wishyou.today learning

korean topik 3 in 88 days

The whole course on paper: all 1660 new words with their meanings and examples, every grammar pattern and every dialogue.

Free, with audio, games and progress tracking, at wishyou.today/learning

contents

1. day 1 · back for a second year
2. day 2 · talking casually
3. day 3 · when was that?
4. day 4 · for a while
5. day 5 · I'm quite sure
6. day 6 · just like that
7. day 7 · each and every one
8. day 8 · in that case
9. day 9 · a new term
10. day 10 · class & exams
11. day 11 · how do you say it?
12. day 12 · languages & translation
13. day 13 · books & writing
14. day 14 · science & research
15. day 15 · what do you think?
16. day 16 · mission: the study group
17. day 17 · looking for a job
18. day 18 · at the office
19. day 19 · the week online
20. day 20 · colleagues & bosses
21. day 21 · jobs & business
22. day 22 · forms & goals
23. day 23 · no problem!
24. day 24 · mission: a month at the travel company
25. day 25 · a place to live
26. day 26 · rooms & sizes
27. day 27 · furniture & gadgets
28. day 28 · it's broken!
29. day 29 · the neighbours
30. day 30 · safety & a baby in the house
31. day 31 · moving things around
32. day 32 · mission: moving day
33. day 33 · at the market
34. day 34 · flavours & seasonings
35. day 35 · in the kitchen
36. day 36 · eating out
37. day 37 · eating habits
38. day 38 · dishes & food shops
39. day 39 · cleaning day
40. day 40 · mission: Mrs Choi's cooking class
41. day 41 · body & looks
42. day 42 · looks & aches
43. day 43 · feeling ill
44. day 44 · at the clinic
45. day 45 · medicine & accidents
46. day 46 · healthy living
47. day 47 · sports
48. day 48 · mission: the charity marathon
49. day 49 · the whole family
50. day 50 · life events
51. day 51 · love & old friends
52. day 52 · personality
53. day 53 · how do you feel?
54. day 54 · mixed feelings
55. day 55 · good manners
56. day 56 · mission: a family wedding
57. day 57 · clothes
58. day 58 · accessories & colours
59. day 59 · style
60. day 60 · shops & shopping
61. day 61 · paying & prices
62. day 62 · money matters
63. day 63 · bank, post & repairs
64. day 64 · mission: the big sale
65. day 65 · planning a trip
66. day 66 · flights & buses
67. day 67 · trains & cars
68. day 68 · on the road
69. day 69 · which way?
70. day 70 · sightseeing
71. day 71 · regions near and far
72. day 72 · mission: a weekend away
73. day 73 · what's the weather like?
74. day 74 · holidays & customs
75. day 75 · old tales & festivals
76. day 76 · music & the waterside
77. day 77 · by the sea & animals
78. day 78 · plants, farms & the planet
79. day 79 · a changing world
80. day 80 · mission: the festival weekend
81. day 81 · shows & art
82. day 82 · news & media
83. day 83 · history & society
84. day 84 · the country & its people
85. day 85 · law & order
86. day 86 · mission: Anna's farewell interview

The practice exams need sound, so they live online: wishyou.today/learning/language/korean/topik-3/exam.html

wishyou.today learning

day 1 back for a second year

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 1 · a second year

Greet people after a long time away, answer with one polite word plus 요, remind someone of what they know with -잖아요, and link ideas with spoken and written connectors.

Intermediate Korean is held together by little words: 근데, 그래도, 결국. And -잖아요 is everywhere in real talk.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
근데	geunde	but; by the way (spoken)	근데 오늘 수업이 몇 시예요? By the way, what time is class today?
따라서	ttaraseo	therefore, so (formal)	내일은 공휴일입니다. 따라서 수업이 없습니다. Tomorrow is a public holiday. Therefore there are no classes.
또한	ttohan	also, as well (formal)	이 식당은 음식이 맛있습니다. 또한 가격도 쌉니다. This restaurant's food is delicious. The prices are also low.
즉	jeuk	that is, in other words	시험은 모레, 즉 금요일이에요. The exam is the day after tomorrow, that is, Friday.
혹은	hogeun	or (formal)	볼펜 혹은 연필로 쓰십시오. Write with a pen or a pencil.
및	mit	and, as well as (formal)	이름 및 주소를 쓰십시오. Write your name and address.
예컨대	yekeondae	for example (formal)	한국 음식, 예컨대 김치나 불고기는 외국에서도 인기가 많습니다. Korean food, kimchi or bulgogi for example, is popular abroad too.
마침	machim	just then; as luck would have it	정류장에 갔는데 마침 버스가 왔어요. I got to the stop and the bus came just then.
이따	itta	later (today)	지금은 바빠요. 이따 전화할게요. I'm busy now. I'll call you later.
그러다	geureoda	do so, do that	또 늦게 자요? 그러다 감기 걸려요. Staying up late again? Keep that up and you'll catch a cold.
이러다	ireoda	do like this	벌써 아홉 시예요. 이러다 늦겠어요! It's already nine. At this rate we'll be late!
저러다	jeoreoda	do like that	톰 씨가 또 뛰어가요. 저러다 넘어지겠어요. Tom's running again. He'll fall over like that.
결국	gyeolguk	in the end, after all	버스가 안 와서 결국 택시를 탔어요. The bus didn't come, so in the end I took a taxi.
원래	wollae	originally; by nature, usually	저는 원래 아침을 안 먹어요. I don't usually eat breakfast.
당연히	dangyeonhi	of course, naturally	당연히 저도 갈 거예요. Of course I'm going too.
당연하다	dangyeonhada	be natural, be only right	처음에는 실수하는 것이 당연해요. It's natural to make mistakes at first.

실제로	siljero	actually, in reality	사진보다 실제로 보면 더 예뻐요. It's prettier in real life than in the photos.
정말로	jeongmallo	truly, really	도와줘서 정말로 고마워요. Thank you so much for helping.
일부러	ilbureo	on purpose	일부러 그런 게 아니에요. I didn't do it on purpose.
요	yo	polite 요 (after any word)	누구요? 저요? Who? Me?
웬일	wennil	what's up? what brings you...?	웬일이에요? 오늘은 일찍 왔네요. What's up? You're early today.

pattern you know: -잖아요 • polite 요 after any word

verb / adjective | -잖아요 | • one word + | 요

-잖아요 reminds the listener of something they already know: "..., you know" or "..., remember?". Add it to the stem, also after the past: 했잖아요. And 요 goes after any single word or short answer to keep it polite: 저요? 내일요. 왜요?

제가 어제 말했잖아요. **jega eoje mal haetjanayo** I told you yesterday, remember?

괜찮아요. 시간이 많잖아요. **gwaenchanayo sigan i manchanayo** It's fine. We've got plenty of time, after all.

언제요? 내일요? **eonje yo naeil yo** When? Tomorrow?

dialogue back at the boarding house

choi 안나 학생! 웬일이에요? 벌써 왔어요?

anna haksaeng wennil ieyo beolsseo wasseoyo · Anna! What's this? You're back already?

anna 네, 비행기 표가 마침 싸서 일찍 왔어요. 아주머니, 정말로 보고 싶었어요!

ne bihaenggi pyo ga machim ssaseo iljjik wasseoyo ajumeoni jeongmallo bogo sipeosseoyo · Yes, the plane tickets happened to be cheap, so I came early. I really missed you!

choi 나도 보고 싶었어요. 근데 캐나다에서 잘 지냈어요?

na do bogo sipeosseoyo geunde kaenada eseo jal jinaesseoyo · I missed you too. So, did you have a good time in Canada?

anna 네, 가족하고 지냈어요. 그래도 한국 음식이 계속 생각났어요. 결국 캐나다에서 김치도 만들었어요!

ne gajok hago jinaesseoyo geuraedo hanguk eumsik i gyesok saenggangnasseoyo gyeolguk kaenada eseo gimchi do mandeureosseoyo · Yes, I was with my family. Still, I kept thinking about Korean food. In the end I even made kimchi in Canada!

choi 역시 안나 학생이에요. 아, 옆방에 새 학생이 왔어요. 부산에서 온 지호 학생이에요. 간호사가 되려고 공부해요.

yeoksi anna haksaeng ieyo a yeop bang e sae haksaeng i wasseoyo busan eseo on jiho haksaeng ieyo ganhosa ga doeryeogo gongbu haeyo · That's our Anna. Oh, a new student has moved in next door. Jiho, from Busan. She's studying to be a nurse.

anna 누구요? 지호 씨요? 와, 빨리 만나고 싶어요.

nugu yo jiho ssi yo wa ppalli mannago sipeoyo · Who? Jiho? Oh, I can't wait to meet her.

choi 그리고 새 규칙이 있어요. 이거 읽어 봐요.

geurigo sae gyuchik i isseoyo igeo ilgeo bwayo · And there are some new rules. Have a read of this.

anna "밤 열한 시 이후에는 조용히 해 주십시오. 시험 기간에는 모두 공부합니다. 따라서 음악 소리도 줄여 주십시오. 또한 부엌 및 화장실은 사용 후에 깨끗이 청소해 주십시오. 쓰레기, 예컨대 종이 혹은 병은 따로 버리십시오. 즉, 모두 함께 깨끗한 집을 만듭시다." 아주머니, 원래 규칙이 이렇게 많았어요?

bam yeol han si ihu e neun joyonghi hae jusipsio siheom gigan e neun modu gongbu hamnida ttaraseo eumak sori do juryeo jusipsio ttohan bueok mit hwajangsil eun sayong hu e kkaekkeusi cheongso hae jusipsio sseuregi yekeondae jongi hogeun byeong eun ttaro beorisipsio jeuk modu hamkke kkaekkeutan jip eul mandeupsida ajumeoni wollae gyuchik i ireoke manasseoyo · "Please keep quiet after 11 p.m. Everyone studies during exam periods. Therefore please also keep music down. In addition, please clean the kitchen and bathroom after use. Put rubbish, for example paper or bottles, out separately. In other words, let's all keep the house clean together." Mrs Choi, were there always this many rules?

choi 당연하지요. 학생이 많잖아요. 그리고 안나 학생은 밤에 일부러 크게 노래하잖아요! 자, 이따 저녁 먹을 때 지호 학생도 만나요.

dangyeonhajiyo haksaeng i manchanayo geurigo anna haksaeng eun bam e ilbureo keuge norae hajanayo ja itta jeonyeok meogeul ttae jiho haksaeng do mannayo · Of course. There are lots of students, aren't there? And you sing loudly at night on purpose, you know! Now, you'll meet Jiho later at dinner.

anna 이러다 노래도 못 하겠어요! 그래도 규칙은 꼭 지킬게요.

ireoda norae do mot hagesseoyo geuraedo gyuchik eun kkok jikilgeyo · At this rate I won't be able to sing at all! But I'll stick to the rules, I promise.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

즉 jeuk that is, in other words													

및
mit
and, as well as (formal)

웬
wen
what's up? what brings you...?

good to know · 근데 is the spoken short form of 그런데. In writing, use 그런데, or the formal connectors: 따라서 (therefore), 또한 (also), 즉 (that is), 혹은 (or), 및 (and), 예컨대 (for example). -잖아요 can sound pushy if you overuse it with people above you. With friends and in a friendly explanation it's perfectly natural.

Welcome back! Tomorrow Anna meets Jiho, and they switch to 반말.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 2 talking casually

Switch to 반말 with a friend of your age, call a friend by name with 아/야, suggest things with -자, and react with everyday interjections.

Between friends of the same age, Koreans soon drop 요. Knowing how (and when) to do it is a big step into real friendships.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
걔	gyae	he, she (that kid; casual)	걔 이름이 뭐야? What's his name?
얘	yae	this one here (he, she; casual)	얘는 제 동생이에요. This is my little brother.
쟤	jyae	that one over there (casual)	쟤는 누구야? Who's that over there?
그녀	geunyeo	she (written)	그녀는 웃으면서 손을 흔들었어요. She waved, smiling.
당신	dangsin	you (between spouses; in writing)	여보, 당신도 커피 마실래요? Honey, do you want a coffee too?
자기	jagi	oneself; darling (couples)	자기{jagi} 방은 자기{jagi}가 청소하세요. Everyone cleans their own room.
본인	bonin	the person themself	신청은 본인이 직접 하세요. You must apply in person.
아냐	anya	no (casual, = 아니야)	아냐, 괜찮아. No, it's fine.
아이	ai	oh, come on! (mild protest)	아이{ai-2}, 왜 그래요? Oh, come on, what's wrong with you?
아이고	aigo	oh dear! oh my!	아이고, 많이 다쳤어요? Oh dear, are you badly hurt?
앗	at	oops! ah!	앗, 지갑을 집에 두고 왔어요! Oops, I left my wallet at home!
어머	eomeo	oh my! (surprise)	어머, 웬일이에요? Oh my, what are you doing here?
어휴	eohyu	phew! ugh! (a sigh)	어휴, 오늘 정말 더워요. Phew, it's really hot today.
여보	yeobo	honey, dear (between spouses)	여보, 저녁 먹었어요? Honey, have you had dinner?
오	o	oh! (pleased surprise)	오{o-2}, 이거 맛있네요! Oh, this is delicious!
으악	euak	argh! eek!	으악, 뱀이에요! Eek, a snake!
쉿	swit	shh!	쉿, 아기가 자요. Shh, the baby's asleep.

저기	jeogi	um, excuse me (to get attention)	저기{jeogi-2}요, 이거 얼마예요? Excuse me, how much is this?
어떡하다	eotteokada	what to do (어떡해!)	어떡해요? 지갑을 잃어버렸어요. What shall I do? I've lost my wallet.
이래서	iraeseo	this is why	이래서 아침을 먹어야 돼요. This is why you need to eat breakfast.
이만	iman	this much; here (and stop)	오늘은 이만 들어갈게요. I'll head home now.
아	a	vocative 아/야 (calling a friend)	민준아, 빨리 와! Minjun, come on, quick!

pattern calling a friend: 민준아 • 지호야 — and let's: -자

name | **아 / 야** | **, verb stem +** | **자**

To call a close friend or a younger person, add 아 to a name that ends in a consonant (민준아) and 야 to one that ends in a vowel (지호야). -자 is the 반말 "let's": 가자, 먹자. Use both only with friends of your age or younger, never with elders.

민준아, 밥 먹자. **minjun a bap meokja** Minjun, let's eat.

지호야, 같이 가자. **jiho ya gachi gaja** Jiho, let's go together.

유키야, 오늘은 이만 들어가자. **yuki ya oneul eun iman deureogaja** Yuki, let's call it a day.

dialogue let's talk casually

jiho 저기요, 혹시 안나 씨예요? 저는 옆방에 이사 온 지호예요.
jeogi yo hoksi anna ssi yeyo jeo neun yeop bang e isa on jiho yeyo · Um, excuse me, are you Anna? I'm Jiho, I've just moved in next door.

anna 아, 지호 씨! 반가워요. 근데 우리 나이가 같잖아요. 우리 말 놓을까요?
a jiho ssi bangawoyo geunde uri nai ga gatjanayo uri mal noeulkkayo · Oh, Jiho! Nice to meet you. By the way, we're the same age, aren't we? Shall we drop the formalities?

jiho 오, 좋아! 그럼 이제 편하게 말하자. 안나야, 아침 먹었어?
o joa geureom ije pyeonhage mal haja anna ya achim meogeosseo · Oh, great! Then let's talk casually from now on. Anna, have you had breakfast?

anna 응, 먹었어. 지호야, 너는? 앗, 벌써 여덟 시 반이야?
eung meogeosseo jiho ya neo neun at beolsseo yeodeol si ban iya · Yes, I have. What about you, Jiho? Oh no, is it half eight already?

jiho 으악, 어떡해! 첫 수업이 아홉 시야. 빨리 가자!
euak eotteokae cheot sueop i ahop si ya ppalli gaja · Argh, what am I going to do! My first class is at nine. Let's go, quick!

choi 쉿, 조용히 해요. 다른 학생들은 아직 자기 방에서 자요.
swit joyonghi haeyo dareun haksaeng deul eun ajik jagi bang eseo jayo · Shh, keep it down. The other students are still asleep in their rooms.

jiho 죄송해요, 아주머니. 근데 안나야, 어제 거실에서 텔레비전을 본 남자 있잖아. 걔 누구야?
joesonghaeyo ajumeoni geunde anna ya eoje geosil eseo tellebijeon eul bon namja itjana gyae nugu ya · Sorry, Mrs Choi. Anna, you know the guy who was watching TV in the living room yesterday? Who's he?

anna 어머, 톰? 우리 반 친구야. 아이고, 걔는 어젯밤에도 늦게까지 놀았어.
eomeo tom uri ban chingu ya aigo gyae neun eojetbam e do neutge kkaji norasseo · Oh my, Tom? He's in my class. Oh dear, he was up late having fun again last night.

jiho 어휴, 이래서 어젯밤에 잠을 못 잤어.
eohyu iraeseo eojetbam e jam eul mot jasseo · Ugh, so that's why I couldn't sleep last night.

anna 아이, 미안해. 오늘 톰한테 말할게. 자, 가자!
ai mian hae oneul tom hante mal halge ja gaja · Oh, sorry about that. I'll talk to Tom today. Right, let's go!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

걔
gyae
he, she (that kid; casual)

쟤
jyae
that one over there (casual)

앗
at
oops! ah!

쉿
swit
shh!

good to know · 말을 놓다, “put down your words”, means to start using 반말 with someone. Ask first: 우리 말 놓을까요? Never switch on your own with someone older. 걔, 얘 and 쟤 are short for 그 아이, 이 아이, 저 아이: he or she, in casual talk about friends or children. Don't use them for elders. 당신 is for couples and for writing. Calling a stranger 당신 can start a quarrel.

You've got a new friend and a new style. Tomorrow: the plain written style -는다, in Anna's diary.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 3 when was that?

Write a diary in the plain written style -는다, ask a friend a casual question with -니?, and say exactly when things happened: the other day, in a day or two, mid-month, all night.

Diaries, articles, notices and every TOPIK II writing task use the plain -는다 style, so from today you'll see it in every written text.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
그제	geuje	the day before yesterday	그제 유키 씨를 만났어요. I saw Yuki the day before yesterday.
어저께	eojeokke	yesterday (= 어제)	어저께 비가 많이 왔어요. It rained a lot yesterday.
엊그제	eotgeuje	the other day, a few days ago	엊그제 새 학기가 시작됐어요. The new term started just the other day.
낼모레	naelmore	in a day or two	낼모레가 시험이에요. The exam's in a day or two.
내달	naedal	next month (written)	새 수업은 내달 초에 시작한다. The new class starts at the beginning of next month.
내후년	naehunyeon	the year after next	저는 내후년에 졸업해요. I graduate the year after next.
올	ol	this year (before a month)	저는 작년 가을에 한국에 왔고, 올{ol} 삼월에 하숙집으로 이사했어요. I came to Korea last autumn and moved into the boarding house this March.
올여름	ollyeoreum	this summer	올여름은 정말 더웠어요. It was really hot this summer.
저녁때	jeonyeokttae	in the evening, around dinnertime	저녁때 만나자. Let's meet this evening.
아침저녁	achimjeonyeok	morning and evening	요즘은 아침저녁으로 쌀쌀해요. It's chilly in the mornings and evenings these days.
밤새	bamsae	all night, overnight	밤새 비가 왔어요. It rained all night.
밤늦다	bamneutda	be late at night	밤늦게 전화해서 미안해. Sorry for calling so late at night.
전날	jeonnal	the day before	시험 전날에는 일찍 자요. I go to bed early the night before an exam.
정오	jeongo	noon, midday	수업은 정오에 끝난다. Class ends at noon.
중순	jungsun	the middle of a month	시월 중순에는 단풍이 아름답다. In mid-October the autumn leaves are beautiful.
닷새	datsae	five days	닷새 동안 부산을 여행했다. I travelled around Busan for five days.

당장	dangjang	right away, at once	지금 당장 병원에 가세요. Go to the hospital right now.
순간	sungan	moment, instant	그 순간 전화가 왔어요. At that moment the phone rang.
시각	sigak	(exact) time, the hour	현재 시각은 오후 세 시입니다. The time now is three p.m.
시기	sigi	period, time, season	지금은 여행하기 좋은 시기예요. Now is a good time to travel.
별일	byeollil	anything special, anything wrong	그동안 별일 없었어요? Has everything been all right?
늦잠	neutjam	oversleeping, a lie-in	오늘 아침에 늦잠을 잤다. I overslept this morning.

pattern the plain written style -는다 / -ㄴ다 / -다 • and -니?

verb + | 는다 / ㄴ다 | • adjective, past + | 다 | • question | -니?

In diaries, articles and essays, Korean drops 요 and uses the plain style. Verbs take -는다 after a consonant (먹는다) and -ㄴ다 after a vowel (간다, 공부한다); adjectives and the past just end in -다 (춥다, 갔다). In talk, -니? is a soft casual question: 밥 먹었니?

나는 아침마다 커피를 마신다. **na neun achim mada keopi reul masinda** I drink coffee every morning.

서울은 요즘 아침저녁으로 쌀쌀하다. **seoul eun yojeum achimjeonyeok euro ssalssalhada** Seoul is chilly in the mornings and evenings these days.

올 구월에 서울로 돌아왔다. **ol guwol e seoul ro dorawatda** I came back to Seoul this September.

지금 어디에 있니? **jigeum eodi e inni** Where are you now?

dialogue anna's diary

jiho 안나야, 현재 시각 밤 열한 시! 밤늦게 뭐 하니?

anna ya hyeonjae sigak bam yeol han si bamneutge mwo hani · Anna, the time is now 11 p.m.! What are you doing up so late?

anna 일기 숙제야. 근데 이번에는 '공부한다'처럼 써야 돼. 좀 어려워.

ilgi sukje ya geunde ibeon e neun gongbuhanda cheoreom sseoya dwae jom eoryeowo · Diary homework. But this time it has to be in the -는다 style, like 공부한다. It's a bit hard.

jiho 그래? 읽어 봐도 돼?

geurae ilgeo bwa do dwae · Really? Can I read it?

anna 응. "엊그제 서울에 왔다. 그제는 짐을 정리했다. 어저께는 옆방 친구 지호를 만났다. 오늘 아침에는 늦잠을 잤다."

eung eotgeuje seoul e watda geuje neun jim eul jeongni haetda eojeokke neun yeop bang chingu jiho reul mannatda oneul achim e neun neutjam eul jatda · Sure. "I arrived in Seoul the other day. The day before yesterday I unpacked. Yesterday I met Jiho, my friend next door. This morning I overslept."

jiho 와, 나도 나오네! 근데 정말 늦잠 잤니?

wa na do naone geunde jeongmal neutjam janni · Oh, I'm in it! But did you really oversleep?

anna 응, 정오에 일어났어. 시계를 본 순간 당장 학교로 뛰어갔어.

eung jeongo e ireonasseo sigye reul bon sungan dangjang hakgyo ro ttwieogasseo · Yes, I got up at noon. The moment I saw the clock I ran straight to school.

jiho 정말 바쁜 하루였네. 그럼 낼모레 저녁때 같이 밥 먹자.

jeongmal bappeun haru yeonne geureom naelmore jeonyeokttae gachi bap meokja · What a day. Then let's have dinner together in a day or two.

anna 좋아. 근데 지호야, 너는 언제 졸업하니?

joa geunde jiho ya neo neun eonje joreop hani · Great. By the way, Jiho, when do you graduate?

jiho 내후년 봄에 졸업해. 그리고 내달 중순부터 병원에서 일을 배워.

naehunyeon bom e joreop hae geurigo naedal jungsun buteo byeongwon eseo il eul baewo · The spring after next. And from the middle of next month I'm learning on the job at a hospital.

anna 와, 그럼 이제 아침저녁으로 바쁘겠다. 그래도 같이 밥은 꼭 먹자!

wa geureom ije achimjeonyeok euro bappeugetda geuraedo gachi bap eun kkok meokja · Wow, so you'll be busy morning and night. Still, we have to have dinner together!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

엊
eot
the other day, a few days ago

낼
nael
in a day or two

good to know · Never use the plain -는다 style to talk to someone face to face: it's for writing (and for thinking aloud). In talk, it's 해요 or 반말. 그제 = 그저께, 어제 = 어제: the short and long forms mean the same. 엊그제 is vaguer: "just the other day". The month splits into three: 초순 (early), 중순 (middle), 하순 (late). 시월 중순 is mid-October.

You can write like a Korean diary now. Tomorrow: how long things take, and what you tend to do.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 4 for a while

Say what you tend to do with -는 편이에요, and talk about time: all through, for a while, once, gradually, on time, just now, before you knew it.

-는 편이다 is how Koreans describe habits and character without sounding too sure of themselves, and time adverbs make every story clearer.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
곧이어	godieo	right after, soon after	수업이 끝나고 곧이어 회의가 있었어요. Class ended and right after it there was a meeting.
꾸준히	kkujunhi	steadily, regularly	저는 꾸준히 운동하는 편{pyeon-2}이에요. I tend to exercise regularly.
끝내	kkeunnae	in the end; (not) … after all	민준 씨는 끝내 오지 않았어요. In the end, Minjun never came.
내내	naenae	all through, the whole time	방학 내내 아르바이트를 했어요. I worked part-time all through the holidays.
도중	dojung	in the middle of; on the way	회의 도중에 전화가 왔어요. A call came in the middle of the meeting.
때때로	ttaettaero	sometimes, now and then	때때로 고향 음식이 그리워요. Sometimes I miss food from home.
막	mak	just (now); just about to	지금 막 도착했어요. I've just arrived.
새로이	saeroi	newly, anew (written)	새로이 시작하는 마음으로 공부한다. I study as if I'm starting anew.
어느새	eoneusae	before you know it	어느새 일 년이 지났어요. A year has gone by before I knew it.
영원히	yeongwonhi	forever	이날을 영원히 잊지 못할 거예요. I'll never forget this day.
오래오래	oraeorae	for a long, long time	할머니, 오래오래 건강하세요. Grandma, stay healthy for many, many years.
오랜	oraen	long, long-standing	민준 씨는 제 오랜 친구예요. Minjun is an old friend of mine.
점차	jeomcha	gradually	날씨가 점차 따뜻해지고 있어요. The weather's gradually getting warmer.
제시간	jesigan	the set time, on time	버스가 제시간에 왔어요. The bus came on time.
종일	jongil	all day	종일 비가 왔어요. It rained all day.
즉시	jeuksi	at once, immediately	문제가 생기면 즉시 연락하세요. If there's a problem, get in touch at once.
틈틈이	teumteumi	in spare moments	버스에서 틈틈이 단어를 외워요. I learn words on the bus whenever I get a moment.

한동안	handongan	for a while	한동안 연락이 없었어요. I didn't hear from them for a while.
한때	hanttae	once, at one time	저도 한때 가수가 되고 싶었어요. I once wanted to be a singer too.
한참	hancham	for a long while	정류장에서 한참 기다렸어요. I waited at the stop for ages.
예정	yejeong	plan, schedule	다음 주에 이사할 예정이에요. I'm due to move next week.
예상	yesang	expectation, forecast	시험이 예상보다 쉬웠어요. The exam was easier than expected.
편	pyeon	-는 편이다: tend to, rather	저는 아침을 많이 먹는 편{pyeon-2}이에요. I tend to eat a big breakfast.

pattern tend to, rather: -는 편이에요

verb + 는 / adjective + ㄴ/은 편이에요

편 is “side”: -는 편이에요 says which side you're on, “I tend to …, I'm rather …”. Verbs take -는 (먹는 편이에요), adjectives -ㄴ/은 (싼 편이에요, 작은 편이에요). It softens a statement, so it's perfect for talking about yourself.

저는 매운 음식을 잘 먹는 편이에요. **jeo neun maeun eumsik eul jal meongneun pyeon ieyo** I'm pretty good with spicy food.

이 식당은 값이 싼 편이에요. **i sikdang eun gap i ssan pyeon ieyo** This restaurant is on the cheap side.

유키 씨는 꾸준히 공부하는 편이에요. **yuki ssi neun kkujunhi gongbu haneun pyeon ieyo** Yuki tends to study steadily.

dialogue study habits

kim 여러분, 어느새 새 학기가 시작됐습니다. 오늘은 공부 습관을 이야기해 봅시다. 유키 씨는 어떤 편이에요?

yeoreobun eoneusae sae hakgi ga sijak dwaetseumnida oneul eun gongbu seupgwan eul iyagi hae bopsida yuki ssi neun eotteon pyeonieyo? · Everyone, the new term has come round already. Today let's talk about study habits. What are you like, Yuki?

yuki 저는 꾸준히 공부하는 편이에요. 방학 내내 매일 한 시간 공부했어요. 버스에서도 틈틈이 단어를 외워요.

jeo neun kkujunhi gongbu haneun pyeon ieyo banghak naenae maeil han sigan gongbu haesseoyo beoseu eseo do teumteumi daneo reul oewoyo · I tend to study steadily. I studied an hour every day all through the holidays. I learn words on the bus whenever I get a moment, too.

kim 좋아요. 안나 씨는요?

joayo anna ssi neunyo · Good. And you, Anna?

anna 저는 한때 종일 공부했는데 요즘은 때때로 해요. 그래서 시험 전날에 한참 공부하는 편이에요.

jeo neun hanttae jongil gongbu haenneunde yojeum eun ttaettaero haeyo geuraeseo siheom jeonnal e hancham gongbu haneun pyeon ieyo · I used to study all day, but these days I only study now and then. So I tend to cram for ages the night before an exam.

tom 죄송합니다! 오는 도중에 지하철이 한동안 멈췄어요.

joesonghamnida oneun dojung e jihacheol i handongan meomchwosseoyo · I'm so sorry! The underground stopped for a while on the way.

kim 톰 씨, 수업이 막 시작됐어요. 곧이어 시험 설명이 있어요. 늦으면 즉시 연락하세요. 제시간에 오는 습관도 중요해요.

tom ssi sueop i mak sijak dwaesseoyo godieo siheom seolmyeong i isseoyo neujeumyeon jeuksi yeollak haseyo jesigan e oneun seupgwan do jungyo haeyo · Tom, class has just started. The exam explanation is coming right up. If you're going to be late, let me know straight away. Being on time is a habit too.

tom 네, 이번 학기에는 새로이 시작하겠습니다!

ne ibeon hakgi e neun saeroi sijak hagetseumnida · Yes, this term I'll make a fresh start!

anna 유키야, 이따 같이 도서관에 가자. 수업이 점차 어려워질 거야. 시험도 예상보다 어려울 것 같아.

yuki ya itta gachi doseogwan e gaja sueop i jeomcha eoryeowojil geo ya siheom do yesang boda eoryeoul geot gata · Yuki, let's go to the library together later. Classes are going to get harder bit by bit. I think the exams will be harder than we expect, too.

yuki 좋아, 가자! 톰도 같이 가자. 근데 어제도 톰을 한참 기다렸는데 끝내 안 왔잖아.

joa gaja tom do gachi gaja geunde eoje do tom eul hancham gidaryeonneunde kkeunnae an watjana · Sure, let's go! Let's take Tom too. Though yesterday we waited ages for him and he never came.

tom 오늘은 꼭 갈게요! 이날을 영원히 기억하세요!

oneul eun kkok galgeyo inal eul yeongwonhi gieok haseyo · Today I'm definitely coming! Remember this day forever!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

틈
teum
in spare moments

good to know · 막 has two meanings: “just now” (today: 막 도착했어요) and “carelessly” (day 6). The context makes it clear. 종일 and 하루 종일 both mean “all day”. 내내 goes after a time word: 방학 내내, 여름 내내, all through the holidays, all summer.

Habits, plans and time, all sorted. Tomorrow: how sure you are, and -나 보다 for guessing.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 5 i'm quite sure

Guess from what you see with -나 봐요, and say how sure you are: surely, clearly, at least, by chance, never, luckily, not at all.

Koreans rarely state guesses as facts: -나 보다 lets you say "it looks like…" politely, and adverbs of certainty tune how strongly you mean it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
겨우	gyeou	barely, only just	뛰어가서 겨우 버스를 탔어요. I ran and only just caught the bus.
굉장히	goengjanghi	extremely, really	오늘 굉장히 춥네요. It's freezing today.
그저	geujeo	just, simply	그저 웃기만 했어요. I just smiled.
꽤	kkwae	quite, fairly	한국어를 꽤 잘하시네요. Your Korean is pretty good.
다행	dahaeng	luck, a relief	다친 사람이 없어서 다행이에요. Thank goodness nobody was hurt.
다행히	dahaenghi	luckily, fortunately	다행히 비가 그쳤어요. Luckily, the rain stopped.
대단하다	daedanhada	be great, be amazing	하루에 열 시간이나 공부해요? 대단하네요. You study ten hours a day? That's amazing.
대체로	daechero	generally, on the whole	이 동네 사람들은 대체로 친절해요. People in this neighbourhood are generally friendly.
똑똑히	ttokttoki	clearly, distinctly	그날 일을 똑똑히 기억해요. I remember that day clearly.
무조건	mujogeon	no matter what	내일은 무조건 일찍 일어날 거예요. Tomorrow I'm getting up early, no matter what.
별	byeol	particular, special (+ not)	별{byeol-2} 문제 없어요. No problem at all.
분명히	bunmyeonghi	clearly, surely	분명히{bunmyeonghi} 여기에 뒀는데 없어요. I'm sure I put it here, but it's gone.
영	yeong	(not) at all, totally	오늘은 기분이 영{yeong-2} 안 좋아요. I'm not in a good mood at all today.
우연히	uyeonhi	by chance	길에서 우연히 선생님을 만났어요. I bumped into my teacher in the street.
적어도	jeogeodo	at least	적어도 일곱 시간은 자야 돼요. You need at least seven hours' sleep.
절대	jeoldae	never, absolutely (not)	이 비밀은 절대 말하지 마세요. Never tell anyone this secret.
절대로	jeoldaero	never ever, absolutely	절대로 잊지 않을게요. I'll never, ever forget.

충분히	chungbunhi	enough, fully	시간은 충분히 있어요. There's plenty of time.
통	tong	(not) at all	요즘 민준 씨를 통 못 봤어요. I haven't seen Minjun at all lately.
틀림없이	teullimeopsi	without fail, surely	유키 씨는 틀림없이 일찍 올 거예요. Yuki is sure to come early.
기대	gidae	expectation, looking forward	이번 여행이 정말 기대돼요. I'm really looking forward to this trip.
원인	wonin	cause, reason	사고 원인을 아직 몰라요. They still don't know the cause of the accident.

pattern it seems, from what i see: -나 봐요 • -(으)ㄴ가 봐요

verb, past + **-나 봐요** **• adjective +** **-(으)ㄴ가 봐요**

Use -나 봐요 when you guess from something you see or hear: people have umbrellas, so 비가 오나 봐요. Verbs take -나 (오나, 왔나), adjectives -(으)ㄴ가 (바쁜가, 좋은가). It's only for guesses about others, never about yourself.

사람들이 우산을 써요. 비가 오나 봐요. **saramdeul i usan eul sseoyo bi ga ona bwayo** People have their umbrellas up. It must be raining.

지호가 종일 방에 있어요. 아픈가 봐요. **jiho ga jongil bang e isseoyo apeunga bwayo** Jiho's been in her room all day. She must be ill.

집이 조용해요. 다들 자나 봐요. **jip i joyonghaeyo da deul jana bwayo** The house is quiet. Everyone must be asleep.

dialogue where's minjun?

anna 지호야, 민준이한테서 통 연락이 없어.

jiho ya minjun i hanteseo tong yeollak i eopseo · Jiho, I haven't heard a thing from Minjun.

jiho 민준? 네 오랜 친구? 요즘 굉장히 바쁜가 봐.

minjun ne oraen chingu yojeum goengjanghi bappeunga bwa · Minjun? Your old friend? He must be really busy these days.

anna 응, 분명히 무슨 일이 있나 봐. 원래 매일 메시지를 보내잖아. 원인을 영 모르겠어.

eung bunmyeonghi museun il i inna bwa wollae maeil mesiji reul bonaejana wonin eul yeong moreugesseo · Yes, something must be up. He usually messages every day, you know. I just can't work out why.

jiho 민준이가 인터넷에 글을 썼니? 한번 찾아봐.

minjuni ga inteonet e geul eul sseonni hanbeon chajabwa · Has he posted anything online? Have a look.

anna 아, 있다! "오늘 회사 세 곳에 서류를 냈다. 꽤 힘들다. 그래도 결과가 기대된다."

a itda oneul hoesa se got e seoryu reul naetda kkwae himdeulda geuraedo gyeolgwa ga gidae doenda · Oh, here it is! "Today I sent applications to three companies. It's pretty tough. Still, I'm looking forward to the results."

jiho 취직 준비를 하나 봐. 대단하다.

chwijik junbi reul hana bwa daedanhada · He must be job hunting. Impressive.

minjun 안나 씨, 미안해요. 요즘 잠을 겨우 네 시간 자요. 그저 서류만 쓰고 있어요.

anna ssi mian haeyo yojeum jam eul gyeou ne sigan jayo geujeo seoryu man sseugo isseoyo · Anna, sorry. I'm only getting four hours' sleep these days. All I do is fill in applications.

anna 괜찮아요. 대체로 처음에는 다 힘들잖아요. 민준 씨는 틀림없이 잘될 거예요.

gwaenchanayo daechero cheoeum e neun da himdeuljanayo minjun ssi neun teullimeopsi jaldoel geo yeyo · It's fine. It's hard for everyone at first, on the whole, isn't it? You'll definitely do well.

minjun 고마워요. 그 말을 똑똑히 기억할게요. 이번 주말에는 무조건 쉴 거예요. 우리 만나요!

gomawoyo geu mal eul ttokttoki gieok halgeyo ibeon jumal e neun mujogeon swil geo yeyo uri mannayo · Thanks. I'll remember that. This weekend I'm resting, no matter what. Let's meet up!

anna 좋아요. 시간은 충분히 있어요. 절대로 아프지 마세요!

joayo sigan eun chungbunhi isseoyo jeoldaero apeuji maseyo · Great. There's plenty of time. Just don't you dare get ill!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

굉
goeng
extremely, really

꽤
kkwae
quite, fairly

good to know · 영 and 통 both mean "(not) at all" and go with a negative or a bad feeling: 영 모르겠어요, 통 못 봤어요. 전혀, from TOPIK 2, works the same way. 절대 and 절대로 are the same word: "never" with a negative (절대 말하지 마세요), "absolutely" with a positive.

Good detective work. Tomorrow: -거든요, the friendly way to explain why.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 6 just like that

Explain a reason the listener doesn't know with -거든요, and describe how things are done: straight, upside down, tightly, secretly, properly, one by one, separately.

-거든요 is one of the most common endings in spoken Korean: it gives a reason in a friendly, “you see” way.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
거꾸로	geokkuro	upside down, inside out, backwards	티셔츠를 거꾸로 입었어요. I put my T-shirt on back to front.
곧장	gotjang	straight, directly	수업이 끝나면 곧장 집에 가요. After class I go straight home.
깜빡	kkamppak	(forget) clean; for a moment	숙제를 깜빡 잊어버렸어요. I clean forgot my homework.
꼼짝	kkomjjak	(not) budge, (can't) move	감기 때문에 종일 꼼짝도 못 했어요. I couldn't move all day because of my cold.
꽉	kkwak	tightly; packed full	손을 꽉 잡으세요. Hold my hand tight.
덜	deol	less, not as	오늘은 어제보다 덜 추워요. It's not as cold as yesterday.
딱	ttak	exactly, just right	이 옷이 저한테 딱 맞아요. These clothes fit me perfectly.
마음대로	maeumdaero	as you like, freely	마음대로 고르세요. Pick whatever you like.
막	mak	carelessly, roughly	물건을 막{mak-2} 던지지 마세요. Don't throw things around.
몰래	mollae	secretly, without telling	친구 몰래 생일 파티를 준비했어요. I secretly planned a birthday party for my friend.
살짝	saljjak	lightly, slightly	문을 살짝 열었어요. I opened the door a crack.
실컷	silkeot	to your heart's content	방학에는 실컷 자고 싶어요. In the holidays I want to sleep as much as I like.
얼른	eolleun	quickly, right away	얼른 와! Come quick!
이리	iri	this way, over here	이리 오세요. Come this way.
정확히	jeonghwaki	exactly, precisely	정확히 몇 시에 출발해요? What time exactly do we leave?
제대로	jedaero	properly	어젯밤에는 잠을 제대로 못 잤어요. I didn't sleep properly last night.
쭉	jjuk	straight on; all along	이 길로 쭉 가세요. Go straight along this road.

하나하나	hanahana	one by one	단어를 하나하나 외웠어요. I learned the words one by one.
활짝	hwaljjak	wide (open); broadly	공원에 꽃이 활짝 피었어요. The flowers in the park are in full bloom.
따로따로	ttarottaro	separately, one by one	계산은 따로따로 해 주세요. Separate bills, please.
하하	haha	ha ha	하하, 정말 재미있어요. Ha ha, that's so funny.
과정	gwajeong	process, course	김치를 만드는 과정이 꽤 복잡해요. Making kimchi takes quite a few steps.

pattern you see, because: -거든요

what happens . reason + -거든요

-거든요 gives a reason or background the listener doesn't know yet: "..., you see". It comes in the second sentence, after what happened: 늦었어요. 길이 막혔거든요. Add it to the stem, also after the past (왔거든요). Use it in talk, not in writing.

오늘은 덜 추워요. 바람이 안 불거든요. **oneul eun deol chuwoyo baram i an bulgeodeunyo** It's not as cold today. There's no wind, you see.

서연 씨가 활짝 웃어요. 좋은 소식이 있거든요. **seoyeon ssi ga hwaljjak useoyo joeun sosik i itgeodeunyo** Seoyeon's beaming. She's got good news, you see.

민준 씨 몰래 파티를 준비해요. 내일이 생일이거든요. **minjun ssi mollae pati reul junbi haeyo naeil i saengil igeodeunyo** We're planning a party behind Minjun's back. It's his birthday tomorrow.

dialogue back at the office

seoyeon 안나 씨, 왔어요? 어머, 티셔츠를 거꾸로 입었어요!

anna ssi wasseoyo eomeo tisyeocheu reul geokkuro ibeosseoyo · Anna, you're here? Oh my, your T-shirt's on back to front!

anna 네? 앗! 아침에 늦잠을 자서 곧장 급하게 왔거든요.

ne at achim e neutjam eul jaseo gotjang geupage watgeodeunyo · What? Oops! I overslept this morning, so I rushed straight here, you see.

seoyeon 하하, 괜찮아요. 화장실에서 얼른 다시 입으세요.

haha gwaenchanayo hwajangsil eseo eolleun dasi ibeuseyo · Ha ha, it's fine. Go and put it on again properly in the bathroom, quick.

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 이리 와 보세요. 오늘은 할 일이 많거든요. 이 서류를 하나하나 정확히 봐 주세요. 손님 이름하고 날짜는 따로따로 정리해야 돼요.

anna ssi iri wa boseyo oneul eun hal il i mankeodeunyo i seoryu reul hanahana jeonghwaki bwa juseyo sonnim ireum hago naljja neun ttarottaro jeongni haeya dwaeyo · Anna, come over here. There's a lot to do today, you see. Please check these papers one by one, carefully. Customers' names and dates need to be filed separately.

anna 네. 근데 서류가 왜 이렇게 많아요?

ne geunde seoryu ga wae ireoke manayo · OK. But why are there so many papers?

hyunwoo 가을이잖아요. 단풍 여행 손님이 많거든요. 원래 가을에는 바쁜 편이에요.

gaeul ijanayo danpung yeohaeng sonnim i mankeodeunyo wollae gaeul e neun bappeun pyeon ieyo · It's autumn, isn't it? Lots of customers want autumn-leaves trips. We're always rather busy in autumn.

anna 아, 그래서 사무실이 손님으로 꽉 찼네요.

a geuraeseo samusil i sonnim euro kkwak channeyo · Oh, so that's why the office is packed with customers.

seoyeon 맞아요. 이번 주가 딱 제일 바쁠 때예요. 이 과정이 끝나면 실컷 쉬어요.

majayo ibeon ju ga ttak jeil bappeul ttae yeyo i gwajeong i kkeunnamyeon silkeot swieoyo · That's right. This week is exactly the busiest time. Once we're through it, we can rest as much as we like.

hyunwoo 그래도 서류를 막 정리하지 마세요. 제대로 해야 돼요. 저번에는 저도 깜빡 실수를 해서 종일 꼼짝도 못 했거든요.

geuraedo seoryu reul mak jeongni haji maseyo jedaero haeya dwaeyo jeobeon e neun jeo do kkamppak silsu reul haeseo jongil kkomjjak do mot haetgeodeunyo · But don't file the papers any old how. They have to be done properly. Last time I slipped up and couldn't leave my desk all day, you see.

anna 알겠어요. 살짝 긴장되지만 마음대로 하지 않고 잘할게요!

algesseoyo saljjak ginjang doeji man maeumdaero haji anko jal halgeyo · Got it. I'm a little nervous, but I won't do it my own way. I'll do it well!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

빡
ppak
(forget) clean; for a moment

꼼
kkom
(not) budge, (can't) move

꽉
kkwak
tightly;
packed full

덜
deol
less, not as

good to know · -거든요 never starts a conversation: it answers “why?” or explains something just said. Too many in a row can sound like excuses. 깜빡 is the blink of an eye: 깜빡 잊어버렸어요 or simply 깜빡 했어요, “it slipped my mind”.

Late, inside out, and still a great day's work. Tomorrow: each, every, and only: 뿐.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 7 each and every one

Say “only” with N뿐이에요, read a notice with each, everyone, etc., under, within and per, and talk about rough numbers: five or six, three or four, over a hundred.

Notices and forms are full of these small words (각, 등, 기타, 미만, -별, -씩), and 뿐 is a neat way to say “that's all”.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
각	gak	each	각 나라의 음식을 먹어 봤어요. I tried food from each country.
각자	gakja	each person, on your own	점심은 각자 준비해 오세요. Bring your own lunch.
곳곳	gotgot	here and there, all over	서울 곳곳에 카페가 있어요. There are cafés all over Seoul.
그중	geujung	among them, of those	과일은 다 좋아하는데 그중에서 딸기를 제일 좋아해요. I like all fruit, but of those I like strawberries best.
기타	gita	others, etc.	이름, 주소, 기타{gita-2} 내용을 쓰세요. Write your name, address and anything else.
내	nae	within, inside (a time, a place)	일주일 내{nae-2}에 책을 돌려주세요. Please return the book within a week.
-님	-nim	honorific -님 (선생님, 사장님)	선배님, 안녕하세요? Hello! (to an older student)
대여섯	daeyeoseot	five or six	대여섯 명이 모였어요. Five or six people got together.
데	de	place, spot	어디 아픈 데가 있어요? Does it hurt anywhere?
등	deung	etc., and so on	사과, 배{bae-2}, 귤 등{deung-2}을 샀어요. I bought apples, pears, tangerines and so on.
몇몇	myeonmyeot	some, a few	몇몇 학생이 늦었어요. A few students were late.
미만	miman	under, less than	열 살 미만 어린이는 무료입니다. Children under ten go free.
바	ba	what, the thing (formal)	제가 느낀 바{ba}를 말씀드리겠습니다. Let me tell you what I felt.
-별	-byeol	-별: by, per (학년별)	학년별{byeol-3}로 모이세요. Get together by year group.
서넛	seoneot	three or four (people)	친구 서넛이 놀러 왔어요. Three or four friends came round.
쌍	ssang	pair, couple	나무 위에 새{sae-2} 한 쌍이 앉아 있어요. A pair of birds is sitting in the tree.

-씩	-ssik	-씩: each, at a time	하나씩 가져가세요. Take one each.
양	yang	both	양{yang} 손에 짐을 들었어요{deulda-2}. I had bags in both hands.
얼마간	eolmagan	a while, some (amount)	얼마간 쉬어야 돼요. You need to rest for a while.
-여	-yeo	-여: over, more than (십여 년)	백여 명이 모였어요. Over a hundred people came.
온	on	all, the whole	추석에 온{on} 가족이 모였어요. The whole family got together for Chuseok.
뿐	ppun	only, just	남은 돈은 천 원뿐이에요. All I've got left is a thousand won.

pattern only, that's all: n뿐이에요

noun 뿐이에요 · verb + -을 뿐이에요

뿐 means “only, nothing more”. Put it straight after a noun with the copula: 저뿐이에요, it's only me. After a verb, -을 뿐이에요 means “I only/just did …”. Compare 밖에, which needs a negative: 한 명밖에 없어요 = 한 명뿐이에요.

우리 반에서 캐나다 사람은 저뿐이에요. **uri ban eseo kaenada saram eun jeo ppun ieyo** I'm the only Canadian in our class.

지갑에 카드 한 장뿐이에요. **jigap e kadeu han jang ppun ieyo** There's just one card in my wallet.

저는 그저 웃었을 뿐이에요. **jeo neun geujeo useosseul ppun ieyo** I only smiled, that's all.

dialogue the class picnic

kim 여러분, 다음 주 금요일에 반 소풍을 갑니다. 안내문을 잘 읽으세요.
yeoreobun daeum ju geumyoil e ban sopung eul gamnida annaemun eul jal ilgeuseyo · Everyone, we're going on a class picnic next Friday. Read the notice carefully.

anna "장소는 남산 공원입니다. 점심은 각자 준비하십시오. 음료수, 과자 등은 학교에서 준비합니다. 점심 후에 얼마간 자유 시간이 있습니다. 기타 질문은 이번 주 내에 선생님께 하십시오."
jangso neun namsan gongwon imnida jeomsim eun gakja junbi hasipsio eumnyosu gwaja deung eun hakgyo eseo junbi hamnida jeomsim hu e eolmagan jayu sigan i itseumnida gita jilmun eun ibeon ju nae e seonsaengnim kke hasipsio · "The place is Namsan Park. Please bring your own lunch. The school will provide drinks, snacks and so on. After lunch there will be some free time. Any other questions to your teacher by the end of this week."

tom 선생님, 우리 반 학생 전부 가요?
seonsaengnim uri ban haksaeng jeonbu gayo · Ms Kim, is the whole class going?

kim 아니요. 몇몇 학생은 아르바이트가 있나 봐요. 대여섯 명이 못 와요.
aniyo myeonmyeot haksaeng eun areubaiteu ga inna bwayo daeyeoseot myeong i mot wayo · No. A few students seem to have part-time jobs. Five or six can't come.

yuki 그럼 우리 반에서 가는 사람은 열 명뿐이에요?
geureom uri ban eseo ganeun saram eun yeol myeong ppun ieyo · So only ten people from our class are going?

kim 네, 그래도 다른 반 학생들도 백여 명 와요. 거기에서는 반별로 모여요. 작년 반 선배님들도 서넛 와요.
ne geuraedo dareun ban haksaeng deul do baek yeo myeong wayo geogi eseo neun ban byeol ro moyeoyo jangnyeon ban seonbae nim deul do seoneot wayo · Yes, but over a hundred students from other classes are coming too. We'll meet up class by class there. Three or four students from last year's class are coming too.

tom 와, 남산 곳곳에서 사진을 찍고 싶어요. 그중에서 제일 높은 데에 올라가고 싶어요. 작년에는 거기에서 새 한 쌍을 찍었거든요.
wa namsan gotgot eseo sajin eul jjikgo sipeoyo geujung eseo jeil nopeun de e ollagago sipeoyo jangnyeon e neun geogi eseo sae han ssang eul jjigeotgeodeunyo · Wow, I want to take photos all over Namsan. Most of all I want to go up to the highest spot. Last year I got a photo of a pair of birds up there.

anna 톰은 양 손에 카메라를 들고 가겠네요!
tom eun yang son e kamera reul deulgo gagenneyo · Tom will be going with a camera in each hand!

kim 하하, 좋아요. 그런데 사진은 한 사람이 다섯 장씩만 올리세요. 그리고 각 학생은 소풍 후에 느낀 바를 짧게 써 오세요.
haha joayo geureonde sajin eun han saram i daseot jang ssik man olliseyo geurigo gak haksaeng eun sopung hu e neukkin ba reul jjalge sseo oseyo · Ha ha, fine. But everyone post only five photos each, please. And each student, write a few lines afterwards about how you felt.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

딱
ttak
exactly, just right

몰
mol
secretly, without telling

컷
keot
to your heart's content

쭉
jjuk
straight on; all along

good to know · Number words like 대여섯 (five or six), 서넛 (three or four) and 두세 (two or three) are how Koreans give rough numbers; -여 adds “over”: 십여 명, over ten people. -씩 shares things out: 하나씩, one each; 다섯 장씩, five sheets each; 조금씩, a little at a time.

Every word on that notice, understood. Tomorrow, the last day of the unit: instead of, in return.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 8 in that case

Swap plans with -는 대신에 (instead of; in return for), count the sixth to the twentieth, and talk about cases, situations, conditions and standards.

-는 대신에 is how you negotiate at work and at home: I'll do this, and in return you do that.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
외	oe	other than, besides	그 외에 질문 있어요? Any other questions?
이곳저곳	igotjeogot	here and there, all around	주말에 서울 이곳저곳을 구경했어요. At the weekend I looked around all over Seoul.
이런저런	ireonjeoreon	this and that, all sorts of	친구하고 이런저런 이야기를 했어요. I chatted about this and that with a friend.
이하	iha	or under, or less	다섯 명 이하만 신청할 수 있어요. Groups of five or fewer can apply.
-적	-jeok	-적: -ic, -al (일반적)	이 음식은 한국적{jeok-2}인 맛이 나요. This dish has a very Korean taste.
전원	jeonwon	all members, everyone	우리 반 학생 전원이 모였어요. Every student in our class came.
-쯤	-jjeum	-쯤: about, around	세 시쯤 만나요. Let's meet around three.
횟수	hoetsu	number of times	요즘 운동 횟수가 늘었어요. I exercise more often these days.
여섯째	yeoseotjjae	sixth	오늘은 여행 여섯째 날이에요. Today is the sixth day of the trip.
일곱째	ilgopjjae	seventh	일곱째 줄에 앉으세요. Sit in the seventh row.
여덟째	yeodeoljjae	eighth	여덟째 문제가 제일 어려웠어요. The eighth question was the hardest.
아홉째	ahopjjae	ninth	아홉째 주에 시험이 있어요. There's an exam in the ninth week.
열째	yeoljjae	tenth	열째 날에 서울로 돌아왔어요. On the tenth day I came back to Seoul.
스무째	seumujjae	twentieth	오늘이 여행 스무째 날이에요. Today is the twentieth day of the trip.
경우	gyeongu	case, instance	비가 오는 경우에는 행사가 취소됩니다. If it rains, the event will be cancelled.
상황	sanghwang	situation, circumstances	지금 상황이 좀 복잡해요. Things are a bit complicated right now.
대신	daesin	instead; in place of	커피 대신 녹차를 마셔요. I drink green tea instead of coffee.
반면	banmyeon	on the other hand, whereas	서울은 편리한 반면에 복잡해요. Seoul is convenient, but on the other hand it's crowded.

관련	gwallyeon	connection, link	저는 여행 관련 일을 해요. I work in travel.
조건	jogeon	condition, terms	이 아르바이트는 조건이 좋아요. This part-time job has good conditions.
상태	sangtae	state, condition	요즘 몸 상태가 어때요? How are you feeling these days?
기준	gijun	standard, criterion	집을 고르는 기준이 뭐예요? What do you look for when you choose a place to live?

pattern instead of, in return for: -는 대신에

verb + | -는 대신에 | other action | · N | 대신

-는 대신에 has two uses. “Instead of”: 택시를 타는{tada} 대신에 걸어갔어요, I walked instead of taking a taxi. And “in return for”: 내가 요리하는 대신에 네가 설거지를 해, I cook and in return you wash up. After a noun it's simply N 대신 (에): 커피 대신.

택시를 타는 대신에 걸어갔어요. **taeksi reul taneun daesin e georeogasseoyo** I walked instead of taking a taxi.

제가 요리하는 대신에 지호가 설거지를 해요. **jega yori haneun daesin e jiho ga seolgeoji reul haeyo** I cook, and in return Jiho does the washing-up.

밥 대신 빵을 먹었어요. **bap daesin ppang eul meogeosseoyo** I had bread instead of rice.

dialogue a twenty-day tour

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 이번 주 금요일에 일할 수 있어요?
anna ssi ibeon ju geumyoil e il hal su isseoyo · Anna, can you work this Friday?

anna 금요일은 좀 어려워요. 오전에 수업이 있거든요.
geumyoil eun jom eoryeowoyo ojeon e sueop i itgeodeunyo · Friday's a bit difficult. I've got class in the morning, you see.

hyunwoo 그럼 금요일에 쉬는 대신에 토요일에 나올 수 있어요?
geureom geumyoil e swineun daesin e toyoil e naol su isseoyo · Then could you come in on Saturday instead of Friday?

anna 네, 좋아요. 그런데 무슨 상황이에요?
ne joayo geureonde museun sanghwang ieyo · Yes, fine. But what's going on?

hyunwoo 외국 손님 열 명이 스무 날 동안 한국을 여행해요. 한국적인 곳을 많이 보고 싶어 해요. 그래서 여행 관련 서류가 아주 많아요.
oeguk sonnim yeol myeong i seumu nal dongan hanguk eul yeohaeng haeyo hanguk jeok in got eul mani bogo sipeo haeyo geuraeseo yeohaeng gwallyeon seoryu ga aju manayo · Ten foreign customers are touring Korea for twenty days. They want to see lots of very Korean places. So there's a huge amount of travel paperwork.

seoyeon 계획을 보세요. 여섯째 날에는 부산, 일곱째 날부터 아홉째 날까지는 제주도, 열째 날에는 대구에 가요.
gyehoek eul boseyo yeoseotjjae nal e neun busan ilgopjjae nal buteo ahopjjae nal kkaji neun jejudo yeoljjae nal e neun daegu e gayo · Look at the plan. On the sixth day they're in Busan, from the seventh to the ninth day on Jeju, and on the tenth day in Daegu.

anna 와, 서울 외에 이곳저곳을 다 가네요. 여덟째 날은요?
wa seoul oe e igotjeogot eul da ganeyo yeodeoljjae nal eunyo · Wow, they're going all over the place besides Seoul. What about the eighth day?

seoyeon 여덟째 날은 자유 시간이에요. 손님들 상태를 보고 정해요. 우리 기준은 손님들 건강이거든요. 한국 여행 횟수가 많은 손님도 있고, 처음인 손님도 있어요.
yeodeoljjae nal eun jayu sigan ieyo sonnim deul sangtae reul bogo jeonghaeyo uri gijun eun sonnim deul geongang igeodeunyo hanguk yeohaeng hoetsu ga maneun sonnim do itgo cheoeum in sonnim do isseoyo · The eighth day is free time. We'll decide once we see how the customers are. Our standard is their health, you see. Some of them have been to Korea many times, and for some it's the first time.

hyunwoo 조건이 두 개 있어요. 손님 전원이 마지막 날, 즉 스무째 날에 서울에 와야 돼요. 그리고 한 팀은 다섯 명 이하예요.
jogeon i du gae isseoyo sonnim jeonwon i majimak nal jeuk seumujjae nal e seoul e waya dwaeyo geurigo han tim eun daseot myeong iha yeyo · There are two conditions. All the customers have to be in Seoul on the last day, that is, the twentieth. And each group is five people or fewer.

anna 알겠어요. 제가 할 수 있는 건 서류 정리뿐이지만 열심히 할게요!
algesseoyo jega hal su inneun geon seoryu jeongni ppun ijiman yeolsimhi halgeyo · Got it. All I can do is sort the papers, but I'll work hard!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

넛
neot
three or four (people)

뿐
ppun
only, just

쯤
jjeum
-쯤: about, around

횟
hoet
number of times

good to know · -적 turns a noun into "-ic, -al": 한국적 (Korean-style), 기본적 (basic). Before a noun it takes 인 (한국적인 곳), before a verb 으로 (기본적으로). Ordinals with -째 (여섯째, 열째, 스무째) count days, children and turns: 여섯째 날, the sixth day. 번째 (TOPIK 2) counts times: 여섯 번째.

Unit 1 done: connectors, 반말, the written style, habits, guesses, reasons, only and instead. Next, unit 2: a new term, classes and exams.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 9 a new term

Talk about enrolment, fees, scholarships and clubs, say what you mustn't do with -(으)면 안 돼요, and what's all you need to do with -(으)면 돼요.

Every office, school and workplace has rules. -(으)면 안 되다 and -(으)면 되다 are how they're explained, and how you ask about them.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
과	gwa	department (at university)	민준 씨는 무슨 과 학생이에요? Which department are you in, Minjun?
과목	gwamok	(school) subject	제일 좋아하는 과목이 뭐예요? What's your favourite subject?
그룹	geurup	group	세 명씩 그룹을 만드세요. Make groups of three.
단체	danche	group, organisation	단체 손님은 미리 예약하세요. Groups, please book in advance.
동아리	dongari	(student) club	사진 동아리에 들어가고 싶어요. I want to join the photography club.
등록	deungnok	registration, enrolment	다음 학기 등록은 언제까지예요? When's the deadline to enrol for next term?
등록금	deungnokgeum	tuition fees	등록금이 너무 비싸요. Tuition fees are far too expensive.
등록증	deungnokjeung	registration card	외국인 등록증을 잃어버렸어요. I've lost my residence card.
매점	maejeom	kiosk, snack shop	학교 매점에서 김밥을 샀어요. I bought gimbap at the school snack shop.
모범	mobeom	model, good example	유키 씨는 우리 반의 모범이에요. Yuki is a model for our class.
상담	sangdam	counselling, consultation	선생님하고 공부 문제로 상담했어요. I talked to my teacher about my studies.
-생	-saeng	-생: student (신입생, 졸업생)	유키 씨는 정말 모범생{saeng}이에요. Yuki is a real model student.
신입생	sinipsaeng	new student, first-year	올해 신입생이 많이 들어왔어요. Lots of new students joined this year.
우수	usu	excellence	성적이 우수한 학생은 장학금을 받아요. Students with excellent grades get a scholarship.
-원	-won	-원: institute; staff (교육원)	저는 대학 한국어 교육원{won-2}에서 공부해요. I study at the university's Korean language institute.
입학시험	iphaksiheom	entrance exam	입학시험이 생각보다 어려웠어요. The entrance exam was harder than I thought.
입학식	iphaksik	entrance ceremony	삼월에 대학교 입학식이 있어요. The university entrance ceremony is in

			March.
장학금	janghakgeum	scholarship	열심히 공부해서 장학금을 받았어요. I studied hard and got a scholarship.
재학	jaehak	being enrolled (at a school)	저는 지금 대학교에 재학 중이에요. I'm currently enrolled at university.
정원	jeongwon	fixed number, capacity	이 수업은 정원{jeongwon-2}이 스무 명이에요. This class takes twenty students at most.
졸업생	joreopsaeng	graduate (a person)	이 학교 졸업생들은 대부분 취직했어요. Most of this school's graduates have found jobs.
졸업식	joreopsik	graduation ceremony	형의 졸업식에 꽃다발을 가져갔어요. I took a bouquet to my brother's graduation.

pattern must not / all you need is: -(으)면 안 돼요 • -(으)면 돼요

verb + | -(으)면 | 안 돼요 | • verb + -(으)면 | 돼요

-(으)면 안 돼요, literally “if you do it, it's not OK”, means “you mustn't”: 여기에서 사진을 찍으면 안 돼요. Without 안, -(으)면 돼요 means “all you need to do is”: 이름만 쓰면 돼요. Use -으면 after a consonant, -면 after a vowel or ㄹ.

여기에서 사진을 찍으면 안 돼요. **yeogi eseo sajin eul jjigeumyeon an dwaeyo** You mustn't take photos here.

등록증만 가져오면 돼요. **deungnokjeung man gajyeoomyeon dwaeyo** All you need to bring is your registration card.

몇 분 늦으면 안 돼요? **myeot bun neujeumyeon an dwaeyo** Can't I be a few minutes late?

dialogue a new term

anna 선생님, 안녕하세요. 새 학기 등록 때문에 상담하러 왔어요.
seonsaengnim annyeong haseyo sae hakgi deungnok ttaemun e sangdam hareo wasseoyo · Hello, Ms Kim. I've come to ask about enrolling for the new term.

kim 어서 오세요. 안나 씨는 재학 중이니까 입학시험은 안 봐도 돼요. 등록금만 내면 돼요.
eoseo oseyo anna ssi neun jaehak jung inikka iphaksiheom eun an bwa do dwaeyo deungnokgeum man naemyeon dwaeyo · Come in. You're already enrolled, so you don't need to take the entrance exam. You just need to pay the fees.

anna 정말요? 다행이에요. 근데 언제까지 내면 돼요?
jeongmaryo dahaeng ieyo geunde eonje kkaji naemyeon dwaeyo · Really? What a relief. So when do I need to pay by?

kim 이번 주 금요일까지요. 늦으면 안 돼요. 그리고 외국인 등록증도 가져오세요.
ibeon ju geumyoil kkaji yo neujeumyeon an dwaeyo geurigo oegugin deungnokjeung do gajyeooseyo · By this Friday. You mustn't be late. And bring your residence card too.

anna 네. 아, 그리고 장학금도 신청할 수 있어요?
ne a geurigo janghakgeum do sincheong hal su isseoyo · OK. Oh, and can I apply for a scholarship too?

kim 성적이 우수한 학생은 받을 수 있어요. 안나 씨는 작년에 모범생이었잖아요.
seongjeok i usuhan haksaeng eun badeul su isseoyo anna ssi neun jangnyeon e mobeom saeng ieotjanayo · Students with excellent grades can get one. You were a model student last year, after all.

yuki 안나야! 매점 앞에서 동아리 신청을 받아. 사진 동아리는 정원이 열 명뿐이야. 빨리 가자!
anna ya maejeom ap eseo dongari sincheong eul bada sajin dongari neun jeongwon i yeol myeong ppun iya ppalli gaja · Anna! They're signing people up for clubs outside the snack shop. The photography club only takes ten. Let's go, quick!

kim 하하, 유키 씨. 학교 안에서 뛰면 안 돼요.
haha yuki ssi hakgyo an eseo ttwimyeon an dwaeyo · Ha ha, Yuki. No running inside the school.

anna 선생님, 신입생도 동아리에 들어가도 돼요?
seonsaengnim sinipsaeng do dongari e deureogado dwaeyo · Ms Kim, can new students join clubs too?

kim 그럼요. 다른 과 학생들하고 졸업생 선배들도 와요. 그룹으로 이야기도 하고 단체 사진도 찍어요.
geureomyo dareun gwa haksaeng deul hago joreopsaeng seonbae deul do wayo geurup euro iyagi do hago danche sajin do jjigeoyo · Of course. Students from other departments and graduates come too. You chat in groups and take a group photo.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

련
ryeon
connection, link

룹
rup
group

good to know · -생 and -원 are suffixes: 신입생 (new student), 졸업생 (graduate), 모범생 (model student); 대학원 (graduate school), 연구원 (researcher), 교육원 (institute). When you live in Korea for more than 90 days you get a 외국인 등록증, a residence card. Banks, phone shops and schools often ask for it.

Enrolled, and maybe in a club too. Tomorrow: classes, exams and -어야, "only if".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 10 class & exams

Talk about classes, levels and exams, follow test instructions (circle, underline, choose from the box), and say what it takes with -어야: "only if".

TOPIK II itself is full of these words: 물음, 보기, 밑줄, 동그라미. And -어야 is how Koreans say what you need to do to get a result.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
중급	junggeup	intermediate (level)	이번 학기부터 중급 반이에요. From this term I'm in the intermediate class.
지도	jido	guidance, supervision	김 선생님의 지도{jido-2}를 받아서 한국어가 많이 늘었어요. Under Ms Kim's guidance my Korean has improved a lot.
진학	jinhak	going on to higher education	대학 진학을 준비하고 있어요. I'm getting ready to go to university.
초급	chogeup	beginner (level)	작년에는 초급 반이었어요. Last year I was in the beginner class.
학과	hakgwa	(university) department, major	어느 학과에 가고 싶어요? Which department do you want to go into?
활동	hwaldong	activity	동아리 활동이 재미있어요. Club activities are fun.
휴학	hyuhak	leave of absence (from school)	형은 일 년 동안 휴학했어요. My brother took a year out of university.
교시	gyosi	class period (1교시: first period)	일 교시는 아홉 시에 시작해요. First period starts at nine.
긋다	geutda	draw (a line); strike (a match)	중요한 단어에 밑줄을 그으세요. Underline the important words.
기말시험	gimalsiheom	end-of-term exam, final	기말시험이 다음 주예요. The end-of-term exams are next week.
동그라미	donggeurami	circle	맞는 답에 동그라미를 하세요. Circle the right answer.
물음	mureum	question (written, on tests)	다음 물음에 답하십시오. Answer the following questions.
밑줄	mitjul	underline	모르는 단어에 밑줄을 그었어요. I underlined the words I didn't know.
반복	banbok	repetition	단어는 반복해서 외워야 돼요. You have to learn words by going over them again and again.
발표	balpyo	presentation; announcement	내일 수업 시간에 발표가 있어요. I've got a presentation in class tomorrow.
보기	bogi	example; the choices (on a test)	보기{bogi}에서 맞는 단어를 고르세요. Choose the right word from the box.

분필	bunpil	chalk	선생님이 분필로 칠판에 쓰셨어요. The teacher wrote on the blackboard in chalk.
상	sang	top, upper (grade): 상중하	이번 시험 점수는 상{sang-2}이에요. My score this time is in the top band.
선	seon	line	두 단어를 선으로 연결하세요. Join the two words with a line.
시험지	siheomji	exam paper	시험지에 이름을 먼저 쓰세요. Write your name on the exam paper first.
예	ye	example	예{ye-2}를 들면{deulda-2=(give an example)} 이런 문제예요. Here's an example of the kind of question.
자	ja	ruler (for measuring)	자{ja}로 선을 그으세요. Draw the line with a ruler.

pattern only if, you have to ... to: -어야

condition + **-어야 / -아야** **result**

You know -어야 돼요 (have to). On its own, -어야 links a condition to a result: “only if A, B”, “you have to A to B”. 열심히 공부해야 합격할 수 있어요: only if you study hard can you pass. -어야만 makes it stronger: only, and only if.

일찍 일어나야 일 교시 수업에 갈 수 있어요. **iljjik ireonaya il gyosi sueop e gal su isseoyo** You have to get up early to make first period.

직접 해 봐야 알 수 있어요. **jikjeop hae bwaya al su isseoyo** You only find out by trying it yourself.

자가 있어야 선을 똑바로 그을 수 있어요. **ja ga isseoya seon eul ttokbaro geu eul su isseoyo** You need a ruler to draw a straight line.

dialogue exam week is coming

kim 여러분, 이제 중급이니까 기말시험도 어려워요. 시험은 다음 주 월요일 일 교시예요.
yeoreobun ije junggeup inikka gimalsiheom do eoryeowoyo siheom eun daeum ju woryoil il gyosi yeyo · Everyone, you're intermediate now, so the end-of-term exam is harder too. It's next Monday, first period.

tom 선생님, 시험지에 보기가 있어요?
seonsaengnim siheomji e bogi ga isseoyo · Ms Kim, will the exam paper have answer boxes?

kim 네, 물음을 잘 읽고 보기에서 고르세요. 맞는 답에 동그라미를 하세요. 중요한 부분에는 밑줄을 그어도 돼요.
ne mureum eul jal ilgo bogi eseo goreuseyo manneun dap e donggeurami reul haseyo jungyo han bubun e neun mitjul eul geueo do dwaeyo · Yes. Read the questions carefully and choose from the box. Circle the right answer. You can underline the important parts.

yuki 선생님, 발표도 있어요?
seonsaengnim balpyo do isseoyo · Ms Kim, is there a presentation too?

kim 네, 수업 활동 점수도 있어요. 화요일에 각자 발표해야 돼요. 발표를 잘해야 '상'을 받을 수 있어요.
ne sueop hwaldong jeomsu do isseoyo hwayoil e gakja balpyo haeya dwaeyo balpyo reul jal haeya sang eul badeul su isseoyo · Yes, there are marks for class activities too. Everyone gives a presentation on Tuesday. You only get the top grade, 상, if you present well.

tom 아이고, 초급 때가 좋았어요.
aigo chogeup ttae ga joasseoyo · Oh dear, the beginner class was better.

anna 지호야, 오늘 밤에 같이 공부하자.
jiho ya oneul bam e gachi gongbu haja · Jiho, let's study together tonight.

jiho 좋아. 나도 내일 학과 시험이 있어. 근데 안나야, 너 한국에서 대학에 진학할 거야?
joa na do naeil hakgwa siheom i isseo geunde anna ya neo hanguk eseo daehak e jinhak hal geo ya · Great. I've got a department exam tomorrow too. By the way, Anna, are you going to go on to university in Korea?

anna 응, 대학원에 가고 싶어. 그래서 김 선생님한테 지도를 받고 있어. 반복해서 공부해야 들어갈 수 있어.
eung daehagwon e gago sipeo geuraeseo gim seonsaengnim hante jido reul batgo isseo banbok haeseo gongbu haeya deureogal su isseo · Yes, I want to go to graduate school. So Ms Kim is guiding me. I'll only get in if I keep going over everything.

jiho 그럼 같이 하자! 거실에 작은 칠판이 있잖아. 분필로 쓰면서 외우자. 휴학한 선배 책도 빌려 줄게.
geureom gachi haja geosil e jageun chilpan i itjana bunpil ro sseumyeonseo oeuja hyuhak han seonbae chaek do billyeo julge · Then let's do it together! There's a little blackboard in the living room, remember? Let's write on it in chalk and learn things off by heart. I'll lend you a book from an older student who's taking a year out.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

긋 geut draw (a line); strike (a match)												

good to know · Test instructions: 다음 물음에 답하십시오 (answer the questions), 보기에서 고르십시오 (choose from the box), 밑줄 친 부분 (the underlined part), 맞는 것에 동그라미 하십시오 (circle the right one). 긋다 drops its ㅅ before a vowel: 그어요, 그었어요, 그으세요.

You can read a Korean exam paper now. Tomorrow: quoting people's exact words with (이)라고.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 11 how do you say it?

Quote someone's exact words with "…"(이)라고 하다, ask how to say something (뭐라고 해요?), and talk about speaking, listening, grammar and pronunciation.

Quoting is how you ask about language (이건 한국어로 뭐라고 해요?) and how you retell what people said.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
이라고	irago	quoting words exactly: "…"(이)라고	민준 씨가 "축하해요"라고 했어요. Minjun said, "Congratulations."
점	jeom	dot; point	이 학교의 좋은 점은 선생님들이에요. The good thing about this school is the teachers.
정답	jeongdap	correct answer	정답은 3번이에요. The right answer is number 3.
준비물	junbimul	things to bring, supplies	내일 준비물은 가위하고 풀이에요. For tomorrow, bring scissors and glue.
집중	jipjung	concentration, focus	시끄러워서 집중이 안 돼요. It's so noisy I can't concentrate.
치다	chida	draw (a line); put up (a tent)	중요한 문장에 밑줄을 치세요{chida-2}. Underline the important sentences.
평가	pyeongga	evaluation, assessment	말하기 평가는 금요일에 있어요. The speaking assessment is on Friday.
풀	pul	glue, paste	풀로 사진을 붙였어요. I stuck the photo on with glue.
합격	hapgyeok	passing (an exam), getting in	유키 씨가 시험에 합격했어요! Yuki passed the exam!
국어	gugeo	Korean (as a school subject)	한국 학생들은 학교에서 국어를 배워요. Korean pupils study Korean at school.
녹음	nogeum	recording	제 발음을 녹음해서 들었어요. I recorded my pronunciation and listened to it.
녹음기	nogeumgi	(voice) recorder	녹음기로 수업을 녹음해도 돼요? May I record the class on a recorder?
높임말	nopimmal	honorific speech	할머니께는 높임말을 써야{sseuda-3} 돼요. You have to use honorifics with your grandmother.
독일어	dogireo	German (language)	제 친구는 독일어를 잘해요. My friend speaks good German.
듣기	deutgi	listening (skill, test)	듣기 시험이 제일 어려웠어요. The listening test was the hardest.
말하기	malhagi	speaking (skill, test)	말하기 연습을 매일 해요. I practise speaking every day.
몸짓	momjit	gesture, body language	한국어를 잘 못해서 몸짓으로 설명했어요. My Korean wasn't good enough, so I explained with gestures.

문법	munbeop	grammar	한국어 문법은 생각보다 재미있어요. Korean grammar is more fun than I thought.
문장	munjang	sentence	이 단어로 문장을 만들어 보세요. Make a sentence with this word.
반대말	bandaemal	opposite (word)	'크다'의 반대말은 '작다'예요. The opposite of 크다 is 작다.
반말	banmal	casual speech, 반말	친한 친구하고는 반말을 해요. I use casual speech with close friends.
발음	bareum	pronunciation	안나 씨는 발음이 정말 좋아요. Anna's pronunciation is really good.

pattern quoting exactly: "..."(이)라고 하다

"words" (이)라고 하다 • 말하다 • 묻다 • 쓰다

To repeat someone's exact words, put them in quotation marks and add 라고 (after a vowel) or 이라고 (after a consonant), then a verb: 했어요, 말했어요, 물었어요. It's also how you ask what something is called: 이건 한국어로 뭐라고 해요?

선생님이 "조용히 하세요"라고 하셨어요. **seonsaengnim i joyonghi haseyo rago hasyeosseoyo** The teacher said, "Be quiet, please."

이건 한국어로 "분필"이라고 해요. **igeon hangugeo ro bunpil irago haeyo** In Korean this is called 분필.

지호가 "늦잠 잤니?"라고 물었어요. **jiho ga neutjam janni rago mureosseoyo** Jiho asked, "Did you oversleep?"

선생님이 "중요한 문장에 밑줄을 치세요"라고 하셨어요. **seonsaengnim i jungyo han munjang e mitjul eul chiseyo rago hasyeosseoyo** The teacher said, "Underline the important sentences."

dialogue the speaking test

kim 오늘은 말하기 평가가 있습니다. 녹음기에 한 사람씩 녹음하겠습니다.
oneul eun malhagi pyeongga ga itseumnida nogeumgi e han saram ssik nogeum hagetseumnida · Today is the speaking assessment. I'll record you one at a time.

tom 선생님, 틀리면 어떡해요?
seonsaengnim teullimyeon eotteokaeyo · Ms Kim, what if I make a mistake?

kim 괜찮아요. 집중해서 천천히 말하세요. 그리고 친구 이야기를 할 때도 반말을 쓰면 안 돼요. 높임말을 쓰세요.
gwaenchanayo jipjung haeseo cheoncheonhi mal haseyo geurigo chingu iyagi reul hal ttae do banmal eul sseumyeon an dwaeyo nopimmal eul sseuseyo · That's fine. Concentrate and speak slowly. And even when you talk about a friend, no 반말. Use polite speech.

anna 선생님, 이건 한국어로 뭐라고 해요?
seonsaengnim igeon hangugeo ro mwo rago haeyo · Ms Kim, what's this called in Korean?

kim 그건 "풀"이라고 해요. 국어 시간에 아이들이 많이 써요.
geugeon pul irago haeyo gugeo sigan e aideul i mani sseoyo · That's called 풀, glue. Children use it a lot in their Korean classes.

tom 독일어하고 영어는 문법이 비슷한데 한국어는 정말 달라요. 발음도 어려워요.
dogireo hago yeongeo neun munbeop i biseutande hangugeo neun jeongmal dallayo bareum do eoryeowoyo · German and English have similar grammar, but Korean is really different. And the pronunciation is hard.

anna 괜찮아. 선생님이 "틀려도 괜찮아요"라고 하셨잖아.
gwaenchana seonsaengnim i teullyeodo gwaenchanayo rago hasyeotjana · It's fine. Ms Kim said, "It's OK to make mistakes," remember?

yuki 톰, 듣기 시험 정답 다 알았니?
tom deutgi siheom jeongdap da aranni · Tom, did you get all the right answers in the listening test?

tom 몰라. 그래도 단어가 생각 안 나서 몸짓으로 다 말했어! 꼭 합격하고 싶어.
molla geuraedo daneo ga saenggak an naseo momjit euro da mal haesseo kkok hapgyeok hago sipeo · No idea. But when I couldn't think of a word, I said it all with gestures! I really want to pass.

kim 하하, 몸짓을 잘 쓰는 게 톰 씨의 좋은 점이에요. 결과는 다음 주에 나와요.
haha momjit eul jal sseuneun ge tom ssi ui joeun jeom ieyo gyeolgwa neun daeum ju e nawayo · Ha ha, using gestures well is your strong point, Tom. The results come out next week.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

합											
hap passing (an exam), getting in											

good to know · The four skills on TOPIK and in class are 듣기 (listening), 말하기 (speaking), 읽기 (reading) and 쓰기 (writing): verb + 기. 밑줄을 치다 and 밑줄을 긋다 both mean "underline"; 동그라미를 치다 is "circle". 치다 here is a different word from 치다, hit.

Exact words, quoted. Tomorrow: reporting what people said, asked and told you to do.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 12 languages & translation

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 2 · studies & language

Report what people said, asked, suggested and told you to do (-는다고, -냐고, -자고, -(으)라고 하다), and talk about languages, translation and interpreting.

Reported speech is everywhere: passing on messages at work, retelling a conversation, and in every TOPIK listening part.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
번역	beonyeok	translation (written)	이 소설은 영어로 번역됐어요. This novel has been translated into English.
불어	bureo	French (language)	캐나다에서는 불어도 많이 써요{sseuda-3}. French is widely used in Canada too.
서투르다	seotureuda	be clumsy, not good at	저는 아직 한국어가 서툴러요. My Korean is still clumsy.
쓰기	sseugi	writing (skill, test)	쓰기 시험에서 일기를 썼어요. In the writing test I wrote a diary entry.
알아듣다	aradeutda	understand (what is said)	선생님 말씀을 다 알아들었어요. I understood everything the teacher said.
-어	-eo	-어: language (몽골어)	제 친구는 몽골어{eo-2}를 가르쳐요. My friend teaches Mongolian.
어휘	eohwi	vocabulary	중급에서는 어휘가 많이 늘어요. At intermediate level your vocabulary grows a lot.
음성	eumseong	voice; audio (recording)	음성 메시지를 남겼어요. I left a voice message.
일본어	ilboneo	Japanese (language)	유키 씨는 일본어를 가르쳐 줘요. Yuki teaches me Japanese.
일어	ireo	Japanese (language; short)	일어하고 한국어는 문법이 비슷해요. Japanese and Korean have similar grammar.
읽기	ilgi	reading (skill, test)	읽기 시험은 오십 분{bun-2}이에요. The reading test lasts fifty minutes.
자	ja	letter, character (한 자)	한 자{ja-2}씩 천천히 쓰세요. Write it one letter at a time, slowly.
중국어	junggugeo	Chinese (language)	중국어 발음은 정말 어려워요. Chinese pronunciation is really hard.
통역	tongyeok	interpreting	회의에서 통역을 했어요. I interpreted at the meeting.
표현	pyohyeon	expression	이 표현은 언제 써요{sseuda-3}? When do you use this expression?
학습	hakseup	learning, study	매일 삼십 분씩 학습하는 것이 중요해요. Thirty minutes of study a day is what matters.

한국말	hangungmal	Korean (language, spoken)	한국말 정말 잘하시네요! Your Korean is really good!
한문	hanmun	classical Chinese (texts)	할아버지는 한문 책을 읽으세요. My grandfather reads books in classical Chinese.
한자	hanja	Chinese characters (hanja)	한자를 알면 단어를 외우기 쉬워요. Knowing hanja makes words easier to learn.
게시	gesi	posting (on a board)	시험 결과는 다음 주에 게시합니다. The exam results will be posted next week.
게시판	gesipan	notice board	게시판에 시간표가 있어요. The timetable is on the notice board.
도서	doseo	books (formal)	이 서점에는 외국어 도서가 많아요. This bookshop has lots of books in foreign languages.

pattern reported speech: -는다고 • -냐고 • -자고 • -(으)라고 하다

statement -는다고 / -다고 / N(이)라고 **question -냐고** **let's -자고 • do -(으)라고** **하다**

To pass on what someone said in your own words, turn it into the plain style and add 고 하다. Statements: 간다고, 먹는다고, 바쁘다고, 학생이라고. Questions: 가냐고 물었어요. Suggestions: 가자고 했어요. Requests and orders: 가라고, 먹으라고 했어요.

유키는 일본어를 가르친다고 했어요. **yuki neun ilboneo reul gareuchindago haesseoyo** Yuki said she teaches Japanese.

지호가 내일 바쁘냐고 물었어요. **jiho ga naeil bappeunyago mureosseoyo** Jiho asked if I'm busy tomorrow.

현우 씨가 이 표현을 번역하라고 했어요. **hyeonu ssi ga i pyohyeon eul beonyeok harago haesseoyo** Hyunwoo told me to translate this expression.

할아버지가 한문은 정말 어렵다고 하셨어요. **harabeoji ga hanmun eun jeongmal eoryeopdago hasyeosseoyo** My grandfather said classical Chinese is really hard.

dialogue the brochure

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 이 여행 안내문을 영어로 번역해 줄 수 있어요? 일본 손님하고 중국 손님 것도 필요하거든요.

anna ssi i yeohaeng annaemun eul yeongeo ro beonyeok hae jul su isseoyo ilbon sonnim hago jungguk sonnim geot do piryo hageodeunyo · Anna, could you translate this tour brochure into English? We need it for Japanese and Chinese customers too, you see.

anna 영어는 할 수 있어요. 근데 저는 일본어하고 중국어는 서툴러요. 한자는 읽기도 쓰기도 어려워요.

yeongeo neun hal su isseoyo geunde jeo neun ilboneo hago junggugeo neun seotulleoyo hanja neun ilgi do sseugi do eoryeowoyo · I can do English. But my Japanese and Chinese are clumsy. And hanja are hard for me to read and to write.

seoyeon 유키 씨가 일어를 잘하잖아요. 지난번에 현우 씨가 유키 씨 번역이 아주 좋다고 했어요.

yuki ssi ga ireo reul jal hajanayo jinanbeon e hyeonu ssi ga yuki ssi beonyeok i aju jotago haesseoyo · Yuki's good at Japanese, isn't she? Last time Hyunwoo said her translation was excellent.

hyunwoo 맞아요. 그리고 중국 손님들은 통역이 필요하다고 했어요. 한국말을 잘 못 알아듣는 편이라고 했어요.

majayo geurigo jungguk sonnim deul eun tongyeok i piryo hadago haesseoyo hangungmal eul jal mot aradeunneun pyeon irago haesseoyo · That's right. And the Chinese customers said they need an interpreter. They said they tend not to understand Korean very well.

anna 그럼 음성 안내도 있어야 손님들이 편해요. 읽기만 하면 힘들잖아요.

geureom eumseong annae do isseoya sonnim deul i pyeonhaeyo ilgi man hamyeon himdeuljanayo · Then they'll only be comfortable if there's an audio guide too. Just reading is hard, isn't it?

seoyeon 좋은 생각이에요. 사장님이 표현은 쉽게 쓰라고 하셨어요. 어려운 어휘는 쓰면 안 된다고 하셨어요.

joeun saenggak ieyo sajangnim i pyohyeon eun swipge sseurago hasyeosseoyo eoryeoun eohwi neun sseumyeon an doendago hasyeosseoyo · Good idea. The boss told us to keep the wording simple. He said we mustn't use difficult vocabulary.

anna 알겠어요. 읽기 쉬운 문장으로 쓸게요. 불어 안내도 필요해요? 베트남어 안내는요?

algesseoyo ilgi swiun munjang euro sseulgeyo bureo annae do piryo haeyo beteunam eo annae neunyo · Got it. I'll write sentences that are easy to read. Do we need a French version too? What about Vietnamese?

hyunwoo 불어는 필요해요. 안나 씨가 불어도 한다고 들었어요.

bureo neun piryo haeyo anna ssi ga bureo do handago deureosseoyo · We need French. I heard you speak French too.

anna 조금요. 캐나다 학교에서 배웠어요. 다 쓰면 회사 게시판에 게시할게요.

jogeum yo kaenada hakgyo eseo baewosseoyo da sseumyeon hoesa gesipan e gesi halgeyo · A little. I learned it at school in Canada. When it's all written, I'll post it on the office notice board.

hyunwoo 고마워요. 사무실에 외국어 학습 도서가 있으니까 필요하면 쓰세요.

gomawoyo samusil e oegugeo hakseup doseo ga isseunikka piryo hamyeon sseuseyo · Thanks. There are language-learning books in the office, so use them if you need them.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

휘
hwi
vocabulary

good to know · 번역 is written translation, 통역 is spoken interpreting: 번역가 (translator), 통역사 (interpreter). In fast speech -다고 해요 shrinks to -대요, and -라고 해요 to -래요: 바쁘대요, 가래요. You'll hear it all the time.

Messages passed on, brochures translated. Tomorrow: books, libraries and writing about things with 에 대해.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 13 books & writing

Say what something is about with N에 대해(서) and N에 대한 + noun, return and find books, and talk about authors, lists, pages and written notes.

에 대해 is the backbone of every essay, report and discussion: you'll use it in every TOPIK writing task.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
메모지	memoji	memo pad, sticky note	메모지에 전화번호를 적었어요. I wrote the phone number on a sticky note.
목록	mongnok	list, catalogue	읽을 책 목록을 만들었어요. I made a list of books to read.
묘사	myosa	description, portrayal	이 소설은 서울 묘사가 아름다워요. This novel has beautiful descriptions of Seoul.
문학	munhak	literature	한국 문학에 관심이 많아요. I'm very interested in Korean literature.
반납	bannap	returning (a book, a thing)	도서관에 책을 반납했어요. I returned the books to the library.
사전	sajeon	encyclopedia-type reference book	이 사전{sajeon-2}에는 한국 역사{yeoksa}가 다 있어요. This reference book covers the whole of Korean history.
소설가	soseolga	novelist	제 꿈은 소설가가 되는 거예요. My dream is to become a novelist.
소설책	soseolchaek	novel (the book)	지하철에서 소설책을 읽어요. I read novels on the underground.
시집	sijip	book of poems	서점에서 시집을 한 권 샀어요. I bought a book of poems at the bookshop.
쓰이다	sseuida	be written	칠판에 뭐라고 쓰여 있어요? What's written on the board?
윗글	witgeul	the text above (in tests)	윗글의 내용과 같은 것을 고르십시오. Choose the one that matches the text above.
자세하다	jasehada	be detailed	자세한 내용은 게시판을 보세요. See the notice board for details.
작성	jakseong	writing up, drawing up	이 서류는 한국어로 작성하세요. Fill in this form in Korean.
저자	jeoja	author	이 책의 저자는 김 교수님이에요. The author of this book is Professor Kim.
적히다	jeokida	be written down	메모지에 이름이 적혀 있어요. There's a name written on the sticky note.
전자사전	jeonjasajeon	electronic dictionary	전자사전은 가볍고 편리해요. An electronic dictionary is light and handy.

절	jeol	section, verse (1장 1절)	이 책은 한 장에 세 절{jeol}이 있어요. Each chapter of this book has three sections.
제-	je-	제-: number … (제3과)	오늘은 제{je-2}5과{gwa=lesson}를 공부하겠습니다. Today we'll study lesson 5.
제출	jechul	handing in, submission	숙제는 금요일까지 제출하세요. Hand in your homework by Friday.
쪽	jjok	page (쪽 번호)	책 50쪽{jjok-2}을 펴세요. Open your books at page 50.
참고	chamgo	reference	이 책을 참고{chamgo}해서 쓰세요. Use this book as a reference when you write.
페이지	peiji	page	몇 페이지예요? Which page is it?
대하다	daehada	face, treat; (N에 대해) about	한국 문화에 대해 알고 싶어요. I want to know about Korean culture.

pattern about: n에 대해(서) • n에 대한 + noun

noun + | 에 대해(서) | verb | • noun + 에 대한 | noun

에 대해(서) means “about” before a verb: 한국 문학에 대해 이야기해요. Before a noun it becomes 에 대한: 서울에 대한 소설, a novel about Seoul. In formal writing you'll also see 에 대하여.

그 소설가에 대해 이야기해 보세요. **geu soseolga e daehae iyagi hae boseyo** Talk about that novelist.

한국 역사에 대한 책을 찾고 있어요. **hanguk yeoksa e daehan chaek eul chatgo isseoyo** I'm looking for a book about Korean history.

저는 그 저자에 대해서 아무것도 몰라요. **jeo neun geu jeoja e daehaeseo amugeot do mollayo** I don't know anything about that author.

dialogue a note in a book of poems

yuki 안나야, 숙제 정했어? 한국 소설가에 대한 글을 작성해야 되잖아.
anna ya sukje jeonghaesseo hanguk soseolga e daehan geul eul jakseong haeya doejana · Anna, have you decided on the homework? We have to write something about a Korean novelist, remember.

anna 아직. 먼저 이 소설책하고 시집을 반납해야 돼.
ajik meonjeo i soseolchaek hago sijip eul bannap haeya dwae · Not yet. First I have to return this novel and this book of poems.

yuki 어, 이 시집 첫 페이지에 "사랑하는 할머니께"라고 쓰여 있네.
eo i sijip cheot peiji e sarang haneun halmeoni kke rago sseuyeo inne · Oh, it says "To my dear grandmother" on the first page of this book of poems.

anna 응, 원래 다른 사람 책이었나 봐. 메모지도 있어. "제3 절이 제일 좋다"라고 적혀 있어.
eung wollae dareun saram chaek ieonna bwa memoji do isseo je jeol i jeil jota rago jeokyeo isseo · Yes, it must have been someone else's book. There's a sticky note too. It says, "Section 3 is the best."

yuki 와, 재미있다. 그럼 이 시집에 대해 쓰면 어때?
wa jaemiitda geureom i sijip e daehae sseumyeon eottae · Oh, how lovely. So why not write about this book of poems?

anna 좋은 생각이야! 근데 김 선생님이 목록에 있는 소설가만 된다고 하셨어.
joeun saenggak iya geunde gim seonsaengnim i mongnok e inneun soseolga man doendago hasyeosseo · Great idea! But Ms Kim said it has to be a novelist from the list.

yuki 목록 봐 봐. 둘째 페이지에 이 저자 이름이 있어!
mongnok bwa bwa duljjae peiji e i jeoja ireum i isseo · Look at the list. This author's name is on the second page!

anna 정말? 그럼 이 저자에 대해 자세한 내용을 알아보자.
jeongmal geureom i jeoja e daehae jasehan naeyong eul araboja · Really? Then let's find out more about this author.

yuki 이 사전을 참고해. 그리고 전자사전도 있으니까 모르는 단어는 찾아봐.
i sajeon eul chamgo hae geurigo jeonjasajeon do isseunikka moreuneun daneo neun chajabwa · Use this reference book. And there's an electronic dictionary too, so look up any words you don't know.

anna 고마워! 서울 묘사가 정말 아름다운 시집이거든. 한국 문학 숙제는 금요일까지 제출할게.
gomawo seoul myosa ga jeongmal areumdaun sijip igeodeun hanguk munhak sukje neun geumyoil kkaji jechul halge · Thanks! It's a book of poems with really beautiful descriptions of Seoul, you see. I'll hand in my Korean literature homework by Friday.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

묘
myo
description, portrayal

납
nap
returning (a book, a thing)

윗
wit
the text above (in tests)

good to know · 쓰이다 (be written) and 적히다 (be written down) usually go with -어 있다: 이름이 쓰여 있어요, 적혀 있어요, the name is written there. Page numbers: 50쪽 or 50페이지, page 50. 제- in front of a number makes an ordinal, as in titles: 제3과 (lesson 3), 제1장 (chapter 1).

Books returned, a topic found. Tomorrow: science, research, and -기 위해, "in order to".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 14 science & research

Say what you do something for with -기 위해(서), N을 위해(서) and -기 위한 + noun, and talk about science, research, memory and common points.

-기 위해 is how you state goals and purposes, in essays, interviews and plans, and science words fill TOPIK reading texts.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
표	pyo	table, chart	결과를 표{pyo-2}로 정리했어요. I put the results in a table.
과학	gwahak	science	저는 과학 과목을 좋아해요. I like science.
과학자	gwahakja	scientist	어렸을 때 과학자가 되고 싶었어요. When I was little I wanted to be a scientist.
관찰	gwanchal	observation	아이들이 공원에서 새{sae-2}를 관찰해요. The children are watching birds in the park.
기억력	gieongnyeok	memory (ability to remember)	할머니는 기억력이 정말 좋으세요. My grandmother has a really good memory.
기초	gicho	basics, foundation	기초가 튼튼해야 돼요. You need solid basics.
대상	daesang	subject, target (of research)	이 수업은 외국인 학생이 대상이에요. This class is aimed at foreign students.
로봇	robot	robot	요즘은 식당에서도 로봇이 일해요. These days robots work in restaurants too.
바탕	batang	basis, background	이 소설은 저자의 경험을 바탕으로 썼어요. This novel is based on the author's own experience.
박사	baksa	doctor (PhD)	제 언니는 과학 박사예요. My sister has a PhD in science.
발명	balmyeong	invention	전화는 정말 대단한 발명이에요. The telephone is a truly amazing invention.
사물	samul	things, objects	아기는 주변의 사물을 하나하나 만져 봐요. Babies touch the things around them one by one.
상식	sangsik	common sense; general knowledge	그건 상식이에요. That's common knowledge.
수학	suhak	mathematics, maths	저는 수학을 잘 못해요. I'm not very good at maths.
알아내다	aranaeda	find out, work out	과학자들이 그 원인을 알아냈어요. Scientists have found out the cause.
연구	yeongu	research	이 학교는 로봇 연구로 유명해요. This university is famous for robot

			research.
지각	jigak	sense, good judgement	동생이 이제 지각{jigak-2}이 생겼어요. My little brother has finally grown some sense.
-학	-hak	-학: study of, -ology (언어학)	언니는 대학원에서 언어학{hak}을 공부해요. My sister studies linguistics at graduate school.
학자	hakja	scholar, academic	그분은 유명한 역사 학자예요. He's a famous historian.
공통	gongtong	common, shared	두 반의 공통 숙제예요. It's homework for both classes.
공통점	gongtongjeom	point in common	우리 둘은 공통점이 많아요. We two have a lot in common.
과장	gwajang	exaggeration	톰 씨 이야기는 좀 과장이 심해요. Tom's stories are rather exaggerated.
위하다	wihada	be for; (-기 위해) in order to	건강을 위해 매일 걸어요. I walk every day for my health.

pattern in order to, for: -기 위해(서) • n을 위해(서)

verb + | -기 위해(서) | • noun + | 을/를 위해(서) | • -기 위한 + noun

-기 위해(서) gives a purpose: “in order to”. 취직하기 위해 한국어를 배워요. After a noun, 을/를 위해(서) means “for (the sake of)”: 가족을 위해서. Before a noun it's 위한: 외국인을 위한 수업, a class for foreigners. It sounds a little formal: in talk, -으려고 is common too.

로봇을 만들기 위해서 수학하고 과학의 기초를 공부해요. **robot eul mandeulgi wihaeseo suhak hago gwahak ui gicho reul gongbu haeyo** To build robots, I'm studying the basics of maths and science.

가족을 위해서 요리했어요. **gajok eul wihaeseo yori haesseoyo** I cooked for my family.

외국인을 위한 수업이에요. **oegugin eul wihan sueop ieyo** It's a class for foreigners.

학자들은 한국어를 연구하기 위해 옛날 책을 읽어요. **hakja deul eun hangugeo reul yeongu hagi wihae yennal chaek eul ilgeoyo** Scholars read old books to study the Korean language.

dialogue the memory test

jiho 안나야, 부탁이 하나 있어. 우리 학과에서 기억력 연구를 하거든. 대학생이 대상이야.
anna ya butak i hana isseo uri hakgwa eseo gieongnyeok yeongu reul hageodeun daehaksaeng i daesang iya · Anna, I've got a favour to ask. My department is doing research on memory, you see. University students are the subjects.

anna 재미있겠다! 어떻게 하면 돼?
jaemiitgetda eotteoke hamyeon dwae · Sounds fun! What do I have to do?

jiho 이 표에 있는 사물 이름을 1분 동안 보고 외우면 돼. 그다음에 생각나는 것을 다 써.
i pyo e inneun samul ireum eul bun dongan bogo oeumyeon dwae geu daeum e saenggangnaneun geot eul da sseo · You look at the names of the objects in this table for one minute and memorise them. Then you write down everything you remember.

anna 좋아. 근데 이건 무슨 연구를 위한 거야? 사람을 관찰하는 거야?
joa geunde igeon museun yeongu reul wihan geo ya saram eul gwanchal haneun geo ya · OK. But what's the research for? Are you observing people?

jiho 나이 많은 환자를 돕기 위한 연구야. 김 박사님이 이 연구를 바탕으로 책을 쓰신다고 하셨어.
nai maneun hwanja reul dopgi wihan yeongu ya gim baksa nim i i yeongu reul batang euro chaek eul sseusindago hasyeosseo · It's research to help older patients. Dr Kim said she's going to write a book based on it.

choi 지호 학생, 나도 해 볼래요. 요즘 기억력이 안 좋거든요.
jiho haksaeng na do hae bollaeyo yojeum gieongnyeok i an jokeodeunyo · Jiho, I'd like a go too. My memory isn't very good these days, you see.

jiho 아주머니도요? 좋아요! … 와, 아주머니가 안나보다 더 많이 기억하셨어요!
ajumeoni do yo joayo wa ajumeoni ga anna boda deo mani gieok hasyeosseoyo · You too? Great! … Wow, you remembered more than Anna, Mrs Choi!

choi 하하, 이건 상식이에요. 매일 시장에서 물건값을 다 외우거든요. 그런데 톰 학생은 오늘도 열쇠를 잃어버렸어요. 이제 지각이 좀 생기면 좋겠어요.
haha igeon sangsik ieyo maeil sijang eseo mulgeon gap eul da oeugeodeunyo geureonde tom haksaeng eun oneul do yeolsoe reul ireobeoryeosseoyo ije jigak i jom saenggimyeon jokesseoyo · Ha ha, that's common sense. I memorise every price at the market every day, you see. Tom, on the other hand, lost his key again today. I wish he'd grow a bit of sense.

anna 아주머니는 기억력 박사예요! 과장이 아니에요.
ajumeoni neun gieongnyeok baksa yeyo gwajang i anieyo · You're a memory expert, Mrs Choi! And that's no exaggeration.

jiho 재미있는 것을 알아냈어요. 두 분의 공통 습관은 메모예요. 나이보다 습관이 더 중요한가 봐요.
jaemiinneun geot eul aranaesseoyo du bun ui gongtong seupgwan eun memo yeyo nai boda seupgwan i deo jungyo han ga bwayo · I've found out something interesting. The habit you two have in common is making notes. Habits must matter more than age.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

봇
bot
robot

good to know · -학 means “the study of”: 언어학 (linguistics), 경제학 (economics), 과학 (science). A 학자 is a scholar, a 과학자 a scientist. 과장 is a homograph: today it's “exaggeration” (과장이 심해요, it's exaggerated). Later you'll meet 과장, the section manager at work.

Science, research and purposes, done. Tomorrow, the last learn day of the unit: opinions, surveys and -어야겠어요.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 15 what do you think?

Decide what you'd better do with -어야겠어요, give and ask for opinions, make suggestions, and plan a survey: topic, questionnaire, differences and features.

-어야겠어요 is how you make up your mind out loud, and opinion words are what every discussion, group project and TOPIK essay needs.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
구체적	guchejeok	concrete, specific	구체적인 예{ye-2}를 들어{deulda-2=(give)} 주세요. Please give a concrete example.
나타내다	natanaeda	show, express, represent	이 표{pyo-2}는 학생 수{su-2}를 나타내요. This table shows the number of students.
불완전	burwanjeon	incomplete, imperfect	이 문장은 불완전해요. This sentence is incomplete.
비하다	bihada	compare (N에 비해: compared with)	작년에 비해 학생이 많아요. There are more students than last year.
설문	seolmun	survey (questions)	설문에 참여해 주세요. Please take part in the survey.
설문지	seolmunji	questionnaire	설문지를 다 작성했어요. I've filled in the whole questionnaire.
아이디어	aidieo	idea	좋은 아이디어가 있어요! I've got a good idea!
여기다	yeogida	regard, consider (as)	한국 사람들은 나이를 중요하게 여겨요. Koreans consider age important.
의견	uigyeon	opinion	여러분의 의견을 말해 보세요. Tell us your opinions.
의논	uinon	discussion (to decide)	가족하고 의논해서 결정했어요. I talked it over with my family and decided.
제안	jean	proposal, suggestion	민준 씨의 제안이 좋았어요. Minjun's suggestion was good.
조사	josa	survey, investigation	학생들을 대상으로 조사를 했어요. We did a survey of the students.
조언	joeon	advice	선배의 조언이 많이 도움이 됐어요. My senior's advice helped a lot.
주제	juje	topic, theme	발표 주제가 뭐예요? What's your presentation topic?
차이	chai	difference, gap	두 나라는 문화 차이가 커요. There's a big cultural gap between the two countries.
차이점	chaijeom	point of difference	두 언어의 차이점을 찾아보세요. Look for the differences between the two languages.

찬성	chanseong	agreement, being in favour	저는 그 의견에 찬성해요. I agree with that opinion.
추천	chucheon	recommendation	좋은 책을 추천해 주세요. Please recommend a good book.
토론	toron	debate, discussion	수업 시간에 그 주제에 대해 토론했어요. We debated that topic in class.
특성	teukseong	characteristic, property	한국어의 특성을 알면 공부가 쉬워요. Knowing what Korean is like makes studying easier.
특징	teukjing	feature, distinctive trait	이 식당 음식의 특징은 매운 맛이에요. This restaurant's food is known for its spicy taste.

pattern i'd better, i should: -어야겠어요

situation . verb + -어야겠어요 / -아야겠어요

-어야 (have to) + 겠 (will, I think) = -어야겠어요: you've just decided you need to do something. 배가 아파요. 병원에 가 봐야겠어요: I'd better see a doctor. It's about your own decision, so it's mostly used with “I” and “we”.

배가 아파요. 병원에 가 봐야겠어요. **bae ga apayo byeongwon e ga bwayagesseoyo** My stomach hurts. I'd better see a doctor.

시험이 다음 주예요. 오늘부터 공부해야겠어요. **siheom i daeum ju yeyo oneul buteo gongbu haeyagesseoyo** The exam's next week. I should start studying today.

비가 오네요. 우산을 사야겠어요. **bi ga oneyo usan eul sayagesseoyo** It's raining. I'll have to buy an umbrella.

dialogue the group survey

kim 이번 학기에는 그룹 조사 발표가 있습니다. 주제는 “외국인 학생과 한국 학생의 생활 차이” 입니다.

ibeon hakgi e neun geurup josa balpyo ga itseumnida juje neun oegugin haksaeng gwa hanguk haksaeng ui saenghwal chai imnida · This term there's a group research presentation. The topic is “the differences between foreign and Korean students' lives”.

tom 선생님, 어떻게 조사해요?

seonsaengnim eotteoke josa haeyo · Ms Kim, how do we do the research?

kim 설문 조사를 하세요. 좋은 결과를 얻기 위해서 구체적인 질문으로 설문지를 만드세요. 결과는 표로 나타내세요.

seolmun josa reul haseyo joeun gyeolgwa reul eotgi wihaeseo guchejeogin jilmun euro seolmunji reul mandeuseyo gyeolgwa neun pyo ro natanaeseyo · Do a survey. To get good results, make a questionnaire with concrete questions. Show the results in a table.

yuki 저는 시간 사용에 대해 조사하는 것을 제안해요. 실제로 한국 학생들은 공부 시간이 길잖아요.

jeo neun sigan sayong e daehae josa haneun geot eul jean haeyo siljero hanguk haksaeng deul eun gongbu sigan i gil janayo · I suggest we look into how people use their time. In fact, Korean students study for such long hours, don't they?

anna 좋은 아이디어예요. 그리고 한국 학생들이 중요하게 여기는 것도 물어보면 어때요?

joeun aidieo yeyo geurigo hanguk haksaeng deul i jungyo hage yeogineun geot do mureobomyeon eottaeyo · Good idea. And how about asking what Korean students consider important, too?

kim 정말로 좋은 생각이에요. 예컨대 “하루에 몇 시간 공부해요?”처럼 질문하면 돼요.

jeongmallo joeun saenggak ieyo yekeondae haru e myeot sigan gongbu haeyo cheoreom jilmun hamyeon dwaeyo · That's a really good thought. For example, you can ask, “How many hours a day do you study?”

tom 저는 질문을 열 개만 하는 것에 찬성해요. 질문이 너무 많으면 답이 불완전해질 거예요.

jeo neun jilmun eul yeol gae man haneun geot e chanseong haeyo jilmun i neomu maneumyeon dap i burwanjeon haejil geo yeyo · I'm in favour of just ten questions. If there are too many, the answers will be incomplete.

kim 좋아요. 의견이 다르면 토론하고 의논해서 정하세요. 제 조언은 하나뿐이에요. 결과를 바탕으로 두 그룹의 특징과 차이점을 쓰세요.

joayo uigyeon i dareumyeon toron hago uinon haeseo jeonghaseyo je joeon eun hana ppun ieyo gyeolgwa reul batang euro du geurup ui teukjing gwa chaijeom eul sseuseyo · Good. If you disagree, discuss it and decide together. I have just one piece of advice: write about the features of the two groups and the differences, based on your results.

yuki 그럼 안나 씨가 설문지를 만드는 대신에 저는 표를 만들게요.

geureom anna ssi ga seolmunji reul mandeuneun daesin e jeo neun pyo reul mandeulgeyo · Then if Anna makes the questionnaire, I'll make the table.

anna 좋아요. 주말까지 설문지를 다 만들어야겠어요.

joayo jumal kkaji seolmunji reul da mandeureoyagesseoyo · Great. I'd better finish the questionnaire by the weekend.

tom 저는 당장 동아리 친구들을 만나서 설문 조사를 부탁해야겠어요! 동아리 친구들이 한국 친구들도 추천해 줄 거예요.

jeo neun dangjang dongari chingudeul eul mannaseo seolmun josa reul butak haeyagesseoyo dongari chingudeul i hanguk chingudeul do chucheon hae jul geo yeyo · I'd better meet my club friends right away and ask them to do the survey! My club friends will recommend some Korean friends too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

견
gyeon
opinion

논
non
discussion
(to decide)

징
jing
feature,
distinctive
trait

good to know · Giving opinions: 제 생각에는 … (I think …), 저는 …에 찬성해요 / 반대해요 (I'm for / against …), 좋은 아이디어예요 (good idea), 제 의견은 달라요 (I see it differently). N에 비해(서): compared with N. 작년에 비해 학생이 많아요, there are more students than last year.

Unit 2's learn days are done. Tomorrow's mission: Anna's study group, from the notice board to results day.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 16 mission: the study group

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 2 · studies & language

Get through a study term in Korean: read a club notice, plan a study group, pass on advice, sit a practice test and talk about the results.

Clubs, classes, exams, languages, books, research and opinions: this is all of unit 2, and every grammar point so far, in one story.

chapter 1 a new club

yuki 안나야, 이것 봐! 게시판에 동아리 안내문이 있어.

anna ya igeot bwa gesipan e dongari annaemun i isseo · Anna, look at this! There's a club notice on the board.

anna "한국어 공부 동아리에서 새 회원을 찾습니다. 대상: 한국어 교육원 재학생 및 졸업생, 초급과 중급. 정원: 한 그룹에 다섯 명 이하, 전체 스무 명. 활동: 기말시험 준비, 듣기, 말하기, 읽기, 쓰기 연습, 발음 반복 연습, 토론. 등록: 이번 주 금요일까지 매점 옆 사무실에서 등록하십시오. 등록금은 없습니다. 외국인 등록증을 가져오십시오. 준비물: 공책, 볼펜 혹은 연필, 전자사전. 신입생도 환영합니다. 우수 회원은 학기 말에 발표합니다. 진학이나 휴학 상담도 할 수 있습니다. 기타 질문은 게시판에 메모지로 남기십시오."

hangugeo gongbu dongari eseo sae hoewon eul chatseumnida daesang hangugeo gyoyuk won jaehak saeng mit joreopsaeng chogeup gwa junggeup jeongwon han geurup e daseot myeong iha jeonche seumu myeong hwaldong gimalsiheom junbi deutgi malhagi ilgi sseugi yeonseup bareum banbok yeonseup toron deungnok ibeon ju geumyoil kkaji maejeom yeop samusil eseo deungnok hasipsio deungnokgeum eun eopseumnida oegugin deungnokjeung eul gajyeoosipsio junbimul gongchaek bolpen hogeun yeonpil jeonjasajeon sinipsaeng do hwanyeong hamnida usu hoewon eun hakgi mal e balpyo hamnida jinhak ina hyuhak sangdam do hal su itseumnida gita jilmun eun gesipan e memoji ro namgisipsio · "The Korean study club is looking for new members. Who: current students and graduates of the Korean language institute, beginner and intermediate. Places: five or fewer per group, twenty in all. Activities: preparing for end-of-term exams, listening, speaking, reading and writing practice, pronunciation drills, debates. Registration: sign up at the office next to the snack shop by this Friday. There is no fee. Bring your residence card. Bring: a notebook, a pen or pencil, an electronic dictionary. New students welcome. Outstanding members will be announced at the end of term. Advice on going on to university or taking a year out is also available. Any other questions: leave a sticky note on the board."

tom 와, 등록금이 없잖아요! 그럼 저도 들어가면 돼요?

wa deungnokgeum i eopjanayo geureom jeo do deureogamyeon dwaeyo · Wow, it's free, isn't it! So can I just join?

anna 당연하지. 근데 톰, 매일 와야 도움이 돼.

dangyeonhaji geunde tom maeil waya doum i dwae · Of course. But Tom, it only helps if you come every day.

yuki 우리 셋이 그룹을 만들자! 기말시험이 다음 달이잖아.

uri set i geurup eul mandeulja gimalsiheom i daeum dal ijana · Let's make a group, the three of us! The end-of-term exams are next month, after all.

tom 좋아요. 근데 저는 반말이 서툴러요. 높임말만 써도 돼요?

joayo geunde jeo neun banmal i seotulleoyo nopimmal man sseodo dwaeyo · Great. But I'm clumsy with 반말. Is it OK if I only use polite speech?

anna 그럼. 김 선생님이 동아리에서는 편하게 말하라고 하셨어.

geureom gim seonsaengnim i dongari eseo neun pyeonhage mal harago hasyeosseo · Sure. Ms Kim told us to speak however we're comfortable in the club.

yuki 그럼 금요일까지 사무실에 가서 등록하자.

geureom geumyoil kkaji samusil e gaseo deungnok haja · Then let's go to the office and sign up by Friday.

tom 저는 장학금을 받기 위해서 열심히 할 거예요!

jeo neun janghakgeum eul batgi wihaeseo yeolsimhi hal geo yeyo · I'm going to work hard to get a scholarship!

chapter 2 what's hardest?

anna 자, 오늘이 첫 모임이야. 각자 제일 어려운 부분을 말해 보자.

ja oneul i cheot moim iya gakja jeil eoryeoun bubun eul mal hae boja · Right, this is our first meeting. Let's each say what we find hardest.

yuki 나는 듣기가 제일 어려워. 음성이 빠르면 잘 못 알아듣는 편이야.

na neun deutgi ga jeil eoryeowo eumseong i ppareumyeon jal mot aradeunneun pyeon iya · Listening's the hardest for me. When the audio is fast I tend not to catch it.

tom 저는 문법하고 어휘요. 특히 반대말을 자꾸 틀려요. 독일어하고 불어는 쉬웠는데 한국어는 집중이 잘 안 돼요.

jeo neun munbeop hago eohwi yo teuki bandaemal eul jakku teullyeoyo dogireo hago bureo neun swiwonneunde hangugeo neun jipjung i jal an dwaeyo · Grammar and vocabulary for me. I keep getting opposites wrong, especially. German and French were easy, but I can't really focus in Korean.

anna 나는 쓰기. 김 선생님이 "글을 쓸 때는 '공부한다'처럼 쓰세요"라고 하셨잖아. 그게 어려워.

na neun sseugi gim seonsaengnim i geul eul sseul ttae neun gongbuhanda cheoreom sseuseyo rago hasyeotjana geuge eoryeowo · Writing for me. Ms Kim said, "When you write, use the -는다 style," remember? That's what I find hard.

yuki 그럼 매일 한 문장씩 그렇게 써 보자. 예를 들면 "나는 매일 한국어를 공부한다."

geureom maeil han munjang ssik geureoke sseo boja ye reul deulmyeon na neun maeil hangugeo reul gongbuhanda · Then let's each write one sentence a day that way, in the -는다 style. For example, "I study Korean every day."

tom 좋은 아이디어예요! 그리고 발음은 녹음기로 녹음하면 돼요.

joeun aidieo yeyo geurigo bareum eun nogeumgi ro nogeum hamyeon dwaeyo · Good idea! And for pronunciation we can just record ourselves on a recorder.

anna 그래. 근데 톰, 시험 때는 휴대폰을 쓰면 안 돼. 지금 연습할 때만 써.

geurae geunde tom siheom ttae neun hyudaepon eul sseumyeon an dwae jigeum yeonseup hal ttae man sseo · Yes. But Tom, you can't use your phone in the exam. Only use it now, for practice.

yuki 그리고 영어나 일어로 번역하지 말자. 통역 공부가 아니잖아. 한국말로 생각해야 실제로 늘어.

geurigo yeongeo na ireo ro beonyeok haji malja tongyeok gongbu ga anijana hangungmal ro saenggak haeya siljero neureo · And let's not translate into English or Japanese. We're not studying interpreting, are we? You only really improve if you think in Korean.

tom 알겠어요. 그럼 저는 번역하는 대신에 한국어 사전을 찾을게요! 새 표현은 메모지에 적어서 목록을 만들 거예요.

algesseoyo geureom jeo neun beonyeok haneun daesin e hangugeo sajeon eul chajeulgeyo sae pyohyeon eun memoji e jeogeoseo mongnok eul mandeul geo yeyo · Got it. So instead of translating, I'll look things up in a Korean dictionary! And I'll write new expressions on sticky notes and make a list.

anna 하하, 좋아. 다음 모임은 목요일 오후 세 시쯤이야.

haha joa daeum moim eun mogyoil ohu se si jjeum iya · Ha ha, great. The next meeting is around three on Thursday afternoon.

chapter 3 how to remember

jiho 안나야, 요즘 매일 밤늦게까지 공부하나 봐.

anna ya yojeum maeil bamneutge kkaji gongbu hana bwa · Anna, you seem to be studying late every night these days.

anna 응, 동아리 친구들하고 기말시험을 준비하거든. 근데 단어가 너무 많아.

eung dongari chingudeul hago gimalsiheom eul junbi hageodeun geunde daneo ga neomu mana · Yes, I'm getting ready for the exams with my club friends, you see. But there are so many words.

jiho 김 박사님하고 다른 학자들이 대학생 백 명을 조사했거든. 그리고 재미있는 것을 알아냈어. 기억력은 나이보다 습관이 더 중요하다고 해.

gim baksa nim hago dareun hakja deul i daehaksaeng baek myeong eul josa haetgeodeun geurigo jaemiinneun geot eul aranaesseo gieongnyeok eun nai boda seupgwan i deo jungyo hadago hae · Dr Kim and some other scholars surveyed a hundred university students, you see. And they found out something interesting: habits matter more for memory than age.

anna 어떤 습관?

eotteon seupgwan · What habits?

jiho 첫째, 틈틈이 반복해. 둘째, 단어를 표로 정리하고 공통점하고 차이점을 찾아. 셋째, 잠을 충분히 자야 돼. 넷째, 사물이나 몸짓하고 같이 외워.

cheotjjae teumteumi banbok hae duljjae daneo reul pyo ro jeongni hago gongtongjeom hago chaijeom eul chaja setjjae jam eul chungbunhi jaya dwae netjjae samul ina momjit hago gachi oewo · First, go over things whenever you have a moment. Second, sort your words into a table and look for what they have in common and how they differ. Third, you have to get enough sleep. Fourth, learn words together with objects or gestures.

choi 맞아요. 그건 상식이에요. 밤새 공부하면 안 돼요. 나는 원래 일찍 자는 편이에요. 그래서 기억력이 좋거든요.

majayo geugeon sangsik ieyo bamsae gongbu hamyeon an dwaeyo na neun wollae iljjik janeun pyeon ieyo geuraeseo gieongnyeok i jokeodeunyo · That's right. That's common sense. You mustn't study all night. I've always gone to bed early. That's why my memory's so good, you see.

anna 아주머니는 기억력 박사잖아요.

ajumeoni neun gieongnyeok baksa janayo · You're a memory expert, Mrs Choi, after all.

jiho 그리고 김 박사님이 연구 결과를 바탕으로 "사물을 관찰하면서 외우면 더 잘 기억한다"라고 하셨어.

geurigo gim baksa nim i yeongu gyeolgwa reul batang euro samul eul gwanchal hamyeonseo oeumyeon deo jal gieok handa rago hasyeosseo · And based on the results, Dr Kim said, "You remember better if you memorise while looking at real things."

anna 그럼 오늘부터 부엌에 있는 물건 이름도 외워야겠다.

geureom oneul buteo bueok e inneun mulgeon ireum do oewoyagetda · Then from today I'd better learn the names of the things in the kitchen too.

choi 하하, 그럼 내가 하나하나 가르쳐 줄게요.

haha geureom naega hanahana gareuchyeo julgeyo · Ha ha, then I'll teach you them one by one.

chapter 4 yuki's exam paper

yuki 오늘은 연습 시험을 보자. 시험지는 내가 만들었어.

oneul eun yeonseup siheom eul boja siheomji neun naega mandeureosseo · Let's do a practice test today. I made the exam paper.

tom 와, 진짜 시험 같아요. 일 교시는 듣기, 이 교시는 읽기예요?

wa jinjja siheom gatayo il gyosi neun deutgi i gyosi neun ilgi yeyo · Wow, it's just like a real exam. Is first period listening, and second period reading?

yuki 응. 읽어 볼게. "다음 물음에 답하십시오. 윗글을 읽고 보기에서 맞는 것을 고르십시오. 정답에 동그라미를 하십시오. 모르는 단어에는 밑줄을 그으십시오. 10쪽부터 15쪽까지 하십시오."

eung ilgeo bolge daeum mureum e dap hasipsio witgeul eul ilgo bogi eseo manneun geot eul goreusipsio jeongdap e donggeurami reul hasipsio moreuneun daneo e neun mitjul eul geueusipsio jjok buteo jjok kkaji hasipsio · Yes. I'll read it out. "Answer the following questions. Read the text above and choose the right answer from the box. Circle the correct answer. Underline words you don't know. Do pages 10 to 15."

tom 시간은 얼마나 있어요? 그리고 몇 페이지까지예요?

sigan eun eolmana isseoyo geurigo myeot peiji kkaji yeyo · How much time do we have? And up to which page?

yuki 오십 분뿐이야. 시작!

osip bun ppun iya sijak · Just fifty minutes. Go!

anna 톰, 다 했니?

tom da haenni · Tom, have you finished?

tom 아니요, 열 문제밖에 못 했어요. 셋째 글이 너무 길었어요. 묘사도 너무 자세했어요.

aniyo yeol munje bakke mot haesseoyo setjjae geul i neomu gireosseoyo myosa do neomu jasehaesseoyo · No, I've only done ten questions. The third text was too long. And the descriptions were so detailed.

anna 근데 셋째 글은 한국 문학에 대한 글이었잖아. 소설가하고 시집에 대해 썼어. 저자가 직접 작성한 글이야.

geunde setjjae geul eun hanguk munhak e daehan geul ieotjana soseolga hago sijip e daehae sseosseo jeoja ga jikjeop jakseong han geul iya · But the third text was about Korean literature, remember. It was about a novelist and a book of poems. The author wrote it herself.

tom 저는 문학보다 과학에 대한 글이 좋아요. 로봇 연구하고 수학 글은 쉬웠어요. 과학자의 발명 이야기도 재미있었어요.

jeo neun munhak boda gwahak e daehan geul i joayo robot yeongu hago suhak geul eun swiwosseoyo gwahakja ui balmyeong iyagi do jaemiisseosseoyo · I prefer texts about science to literature. The ones on robot research and maths were easy. The story about a scientist's invention was fun too.

yuki 그럼 다음에는 과학 글 대신에 문학 글을 더 넣을게. 약한 부분을 연습해야 늘어! 시험지는 월요일까지 제출해.

geureom daeum e neun gwahak geul daesin e munhak geul eul deo neoeulge yakan bubun eul yeonseup haeya neureo siheomji neun woryoil kkaji jechul hae · Then next time I'll put in more literature instead of science. You only get better by practising your weak spots! Hand in your papers by Monday.

chapter 5 we passed!

kim 여러분, 기말시험 결과가 나왔습니다. 결과는 게시판에 게시했습니다. 그리고 다음 주에 졸업식하고 신입생 입학식이 있습니다.

yeoreobun gimalsiheom gyeolgwa ga nawatseumnida gyeolgwa neun gesipan e gesi haetseumnida geurigo daeum ju e joreopsik hago sinipsaeng iphaksik i itseumnida · Everyone, the exam results are out. They're posted on the notice board. And next week there's a graduation ceremony and an entrance ceremony for new students.

tom 선생님, 저요? 저 합격했어요?

seonsaengnim jeo yo jeo hapgyeok haesseoyo · Ms Kim, and me? Did I pass?

kim 네, 톰 씨도 합격했어요. 특히 읽기 점수가 많이 올랐어요. 따라서 다음 학기에는 중급 2반이에요.

ne tom ssi do hapgyeok haesseoyo teuki ilgi jeomsu ga mani ollasseoyo ttaraseo daeum hakgi e neun junggeup ban ieyo · Yes, you passed too, Tom. Your reading score went up a lot, especially. So next term you're in intermediate class 2.

tom 정말요? 동아리에서 매일 공부해서 그래요!

jeongmaryo dongari eseo maeil gongbu haeseo geuraeyo · Really? It's because we studied every day in the club!

kim 그리고 안나 씨는 장학금 대상이에요. 쓰기 평가에서 '상'을 받았어요.

geurigo anna ssi neun janghakgeum daesang ieyo sseugi pyeongga eseo sang eul badasseoyo · And Anna, you're eligible for a scholarship. You got the top grade, 상, in the writing assessment.

anna 와, 정말요? 유키하고 지호 덕분이에요.

wa jeongmaryo yuki hago jiho deokbun ieyo · Wow, really? That's thanks to Yuki and Jiho.

kim 다음 학기 발표 주제는 '한국어 학습에 대한 조언'이에요. 각자 구체적인 의견을 준비하세요. 설문 조사를 하고 결과를 표로 나타내세요. 다른 반과 의논해도 돼요.

daeum hakgi balpyo juje neun hangugeo hakseup e daehan joeon ieyo gakja guchejeogin uigyeon eul junbi haseyo seolmun josa reul hago gyeolgwa reul pyo ro natanaeseyo dareun ban gwa uinon haedo dwaeyo · Next term's presentation topic is "advice on learning Korean". Each of you, prepare some concrete ideas. Do a survey and show the results in a table. You can discuss it with the other class too.

yuki 그럼 우리 동아리 이야기를 발표하면 되겠다! 동아리 회원하고 다른 학생의 차이를 조사하자.

geureom uri dongari iyagi reul balpyo hamyeon doegetda dongari hoewon hago dareun haksaeng ui chai reul josa haja · Then we can present the story of our club! Let's look at the difference between club members and other students.

anna 좋은 제안이야! 근데 오늘은 먼저 축하 파티를 해야겠어. 지호도 부르자!

joeun jean iya geunde oneul eun meonjeo chukha pati reul haeyagesseo jiho do bureuja · Good suggestion! But first we'd better have a party today. Let's invite Jiho too!

tom 찬성이에요! 저는 맛있는 식당을 추천할게요. 저는 파티를 공부처럼 중요하게 여기거든요!

chanseong ieyo jeo neun masinneun sikdang eul chucheon halgeyo jeo neun pati reul gongbu cheoreom jungyo hage yeogigeodeunyo · I'm all for it! I'll recommend a good restaurant. I consider parties as important as studying, you see!

Unit 2 done: a club, a study group, a practice test and a top mark. Next, unit 3: Anna's work and the office.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 17 looking for a job

Say what someone else wants with -고 싶어 하다, read a job notice and fill in a CV: name, date of birth, gender, skills.

In Korean you can't simply say “he wants” with -고 싶다: other people's wishes need -고 싶어 하다. And job hunting, for you or a friend, is all forms and interviews.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
구하다	guhada	look for, seek (a job, a room)	요즘 아르바이트를 구하고 있어요. I'm looking for a part-time job these days.
면접	myeonjeop	(job) interview	내일 오전에 회사 면접이 있어요. I've got a job interview tomorrow morning.
명단	myeongdan	list (of names)	명단에 제 이름이 없어요. My name isn't on the list.
명함	myeongham	business card	여기 제 명함이에요. Here's my business card.
모집	mojip	recruitment, hiring	학교 앞 식당에서 아르바이트를 모집해요. The restaurant in front of the school is hiring part-timers.
생년월일	saengnyeonworil	date of birth	여기에 생년월일을 쓰세요. Write your date of birth here.
성명	seongmyeong	(full) name (on forms)	성명과 생년월일을 쓰십시오. Write your full name and date of birth.
성별	seongbyeol	sex, gender (on forms)	이력서에 성별도 써야 돼요? Do I have to put my gender on the CV too?
이력서	iryeokseo	CV, résumé	이력서를 세 회사에 보냈어요. I sent my CV to three companies.
이름표	ireumpyo	name tag, name badge	회의 때 이름표를 꼭 하세요. Make sure you wear your name tag at the meeting.
일자리	iljari	job, position, opening	좋은 일자리를 찾기가 어려워요. It's hard to find a good job.
자격	jagyeok	qualification, eligibility	지원 자격이 뭐예요? What are the requirements for applying?
지원	jiwon	applying (for a job, a school)	이 회사에 지원하고 싶어요. I want to apply to this company.
특기	teukgi	special skill, strong point	제 특기는 요리예요. My special skill is cooking.
검토	geomto	review, looking over	서류를 검토하고 연락할게요. We'll look over your papers and get in touch.
관리	gwalli	management, upkeep, looking after	요즘 건강 관리를 잘하고 있어요. I'm looking after my health well these days.

근무	geunmu	work, being on duty	근무 시간은 아홉 시부터 여섯 시까지예요. Working hours are from nine to six.
미루다	miruda	put off, postpone	오늘 할 일을 내일로 미루지 마세요. Don't put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
방해	banghae	disturbance, getting in the way	공부할 때 휴대폰은 방해가 돼요. A phone gets in the way when you study.
보고	bogo	report (to a boss)	회의 결과를 사장님께 보고{bogo}했어요. I reported the results of the meeting to the boss.
보고서	bogoseo	(written) report	금요일까지 보고서를 내야 돼요. I have to hand in the report by Friday.
복사	boksa	copy(ing), photocopy	이 서류 좀 복사해 주세요. Could you copy this document, please?

pattern he wants, she wants: -고 싶어 하다

someone else | 은/는 | verb stem | -고 싶어 해요

-고 싶어요 is for your own wishes (and for asking “you”). Korean doesn't claim to know what's inside someone else's head, so for a third person you say what they show: -고 싶어 하다. 민준 씨는 쉬고 싶어 해요, Minjun wants to rest. Feelings work the same way: 좋다 → 좋아하다, 싫다 → 싫어하다.

동생은 강아지를 키우고 싶어 해요. **dongsaeng eun gangaji reul kiugo sipeo haeyo** My little brother wants to get a puppy.

톰은 한국 방송국에서 일하고 싶어 해요. **tom eun hanguk bangsongguk eseo il hago sipeo haeyo** Tom wants to work at a Korean TV station.

할머니께서 우리를 보고 싶어 하세요. **halmeoni kkeseo uri reul bogo sipeo haseyo** Grandma wants to see us.

dialogue half a cv

minjun 안나 씨, 이 모집 안내 좀 보세요. 제가 정말 가고 싶은 회사예요.
anna ssi i mojip annae jom boseyo jega jeongmal gago sipeun hoesa yeyo · Anna, look at this job ad. It's the company I really want to join.

anna 와, 좋은 일자리네요! 지원 자격이 뭐예요?
wa joeun iljari neyo jiwon jagyeok i mwo yeyo · Wow, that's a great job! What are the requirements?

minjun 올해 졸업 예정이면 돼요. 근데 이력서를 계속 미뤘거든요. 아직 반밖에 못 썼어요.
olhae joreop yejeong imyeon dwaeyo geunde iryeokseo reul gyesok mirwotgeodeunyo ajik ban bakke mot sseosseoyo · You just have to be graduating this year. But I kept putting off my CV. I've only written half of it.

anna 이번 금요일까지 내야 되잖아요! 더 미루면 안 돼요.
ibeon geumyoil kkaji naeya doejana yo deo mirumyeon an dwaeyo · You have to hand it in by this Friday! You can't put it off any longer.

minjun 알아요. 당장 오늘 밤에 다 쓸게요. 면접은 내달 중순이라고 하니까 그 전에 연습도 해야 해요.
arayo dangjang oneul bam e da sseulgeyo myeonjeop eun naedal jungsun irago hanikka geu jeon e yeonseup do haeya haeyo · I know. I'll finish it tonight, right away. They said the interview is in the middle of next month, so I have to practise before then too.

seoyeon 민준이는 대학교 때부터 이 회사에 들어가고 싶어 했어요. 민준아, 내가 검토해 줄게. 성명, 생년월일, 성별… 특기는 "요리"?
minjuni neun daehakgyo ttae buteo i hoesa e deureogago sipeo haesseoyo minjun a naega geomto hae julge seongmyeong saengnyeonworil seongbyeol teukgi neun yori · Minjun's wanted to join this company since university. Minjun, I'll look it over for you. Name, date of birth, gender… special skill: "cooking"?

minjun 응, 요리가 내 특기잖아. 면접에서 그 얘기를 꼭 하고 싶어.
eung yori ga nae teukgi jana myeonjeop eseo geu yaegi reul kkok hago sipeo · Yeah, cooking's my thing. I really want to talk about it in the interview.

seoyeon 좋아. 그리고 면접 날에는 명단을 보고 이름표를 받아. 시간 관리도 잘하고.
joa geurigo myeonjeop nal e neun myeongdan eul bogo ireumpyo reul bada sigan gwalli do jalhago · Good. And on interview day they check the list and give you a name tag. Manage your time well, too.

anna 서연 씨는 회사 일도 바쁘잖아요. 방해가 안 돼요?
seoyeon ssi neun hoesa il do bappeujanayo banghae ga an dwaeyo · Seoyeon, you're busy with work too. Isn't this getting in the way?

seoyeon 괜찮아요. 오늘은 보고서 하나만 쓰고 서류를 복사하면 돼요. 근무 시간도 짧아요.
gwaenchanayo oneul eun bogoseo hana man sseugo seoryu reul boksa hamyeon dwaeyo geunmu sigan do jjalbayo · It's fine. Today I only have to write one report and copy some papers. It's a short working day, too.

minjun 고마워, 누나. 합격하면 명함이 나오잖아. 첫 명함은 누나한테 줄게!
gomawo nuna hapgyeok hamyeon myeongham i naojana cheot myeongham eun nuna hante julge · Thanks, sis. If I get in, I'll get business cards. You'll get the first one!

good to know · At work, -고 싶어 하다 is how you pass on what a customer wants: 손님이 창가에 앉고 싶어 하세요, the customer would like to sit by the window. 보고 alone is also 보다 + -고 (see and …). For the report, say 보고를 하다 or 보고하다; 보고서 is the written report.

CV done, interview booked. Tomorrow at the travel company: meetings, copies and -어 두다, getting things ready in advance.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 18 at the office

Say what you've done in advance with -어 두다, read a weekly office timetable (월 화 수 목 금 토 일) and talk about meetings: attending, postponing, extending, revising and passing things on.

Offices run on preparation: copies made, rooms booked, plans drawn up. -어 두다 says “it's done and ready”, and the short day names are on every Korean timetable.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
복사기	boksagi	photocopier	복사기가 또 고장 났어요. The photocopier's broken again.
사무	samu	office work, clerical work	저는 여행사에서 사무 일을 해요. I do office work at a travel agency.
사무소	samuso	office (of a firm, an agent)	여행사 사무소는 명동에 있어요. The travel agency's office is in Myeongdong.
-소	-so	-소: office, centre, place	지호 언니는 연구소{so-2}에서 일해요. Jiho's older sister works at a research institute.
수정	sujeong	correction, revision	보고서를 한 번 더 수정했어요. I revised the report once more.
야근	yageun	working late, overtime	이번 주에는 매일 야근해요. I'm working late every day this week.
업무	eommu	work, duties, business	제 업무는 손님 예약 관리예요. My job is managing customer bookings.
연기	yeongi	postponement	회의가 다음 주로 연기됐어요. The meeting's been postponed to next week.
연장	yeonjang	extension (of time)	회의 시간을 30분 연장했어요. We extended the meeting by 30 minutes.
전달	jeondal	passing on, delivery (of a message)	제가 현우 씨에게 전달할게요. I'll pass it on to Hyunwoo.
진행	jinhaeng	progress; running (an event)	오늘 회의는 서연 씨가 진행해요. Seoyeon is running today's meeting.
짜다	jjada	draw up (a plan); knit	여행 계획을 같이 짜{jjada-2} 봐요. Let's plan the trip together.
참석	chamseok	attendance (at a meeting, an event)	내일 회의에 참석할 수 있어요? Can you make tomorrow's meeting?
확인	hwagin	check, confirmation	예약을 다시 확인해 주세요. Please check the booking again.
회의실	hoeuisil	meeting room	회의실에 아무도 없어요. There's no one in the meeting room.
금	geum	Fri (on timetables)	월, 수, 금 오전에 수업이 있어요. I have classes on Monday, Wednesday and Friday mornings.

년대	nyeondae	the …s (decade)	1990년대 노래를 좋아해요. I love songs from the 1990s.
목	mok	Thu (on timetables)	회의: 목{mok-2} 오후 2시 Meeting: Thu 2 pm
세기	segi	century	한글은 15세기에 만들어졌어요. Hangul was created in the 15th century.
수	su	Wed (on timetables)	야근: 월{wol-2}, 수{su-3} Late shifts: Mon, Wed
월	wol	Mon (on timetables)	근무: 월{wol-2}~금 Work: Mon to Fri
일	il	Sun (on timetables)	일{il-4}: 쉬는 날 Sun: day off

pattern do it now, ready for later: -어 두다

verb stem | -어 / -아 두다 | (it stays done)

두다 means “put, keep”. After a verb, -어 두다 says you did something ahead of time and it stays that way, ready for later: 예약해 뒀어요, I've booked it (so we're set). 미리 (in advance) often comes with it. In talk, 두었어요 shortens to 뒀어요.

여행 가기 전에 호텔을 예약해 뒀어요. **yeohaeng gagi jeon e hotel eul yeyak hae dwosseoyo** I booked the hotel before the trip.

중요한 번호는 수첩에 적어 두세요. **jungyo han beonho neun sucheop e jeogeo duseyo** Write important numbers down in a notebook.

내일 먹을 반찬을 만들어 둘게요. **naeil meogeul banchan eul mandeureo dulgeyo** I'll make some side dishes for tomorrow.

dialogue the week's plan

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 어느새 월요일이네요. 게시판에 이번 주 계획을 붙여 뒀어요. 한번 확인해 보세요.
anna ssi eoneusae woryoil ineyo gesipan e ibeon ju gyehoek eul butyeo dwosseoyo hanbeon hwagin hae boseyo · Anna, it's Monday already. I've put this week's plan on the notice board. Have a look.

anna "월: 오전 10시 손님 회의, 3층 회의실. 수: 여행 계획 수정. 목: 서류 전달. 금: 야근. 일: 쉬는 날." 와, 금요일에 야근이 있어요?
wol ojeon si sonnim hoeui cheung hoeuisil su yeohaeng gyehoek sujeong mok seoryu jeondal geum yageun il swineun nal wa geumyoil e yageun i isseoyo · "Mon: 10 am client meeting, 3rd-floor meeting room. Wed: revise the tour plan. Thu: deliver the papers. Fri: late shift. Sun: day off." Wow, we're working late on Friday?

hyunwoo 미안해요. 업무가 많거든요. 근데 오늘 회의는 목요일로 연기됐어요. 그쪽 사장님이 참석하셔야 회의를 진행할 수 있거든요.
mian haeyo eommu ga mankeodeunyo geunde oneul hoeui neun mogyoil ro yeongi dwaesseoyo geujjok sajangnim i chamseok hasyeoya hoeui reul jinhaeng hal su itgeodeunyo · Sorry. There's a lot on. But today's meeting has been moved to Thursday. We can only hold it if their director attends.

anna 손님들은 어떤 사람들이에요?
sonnim deul eun eotteon saramdeul ieyo · Who are the clients?

hyunwoo 외국 대학 연구소 사람들이에요. 옛날 서울을 보고 싶어 해요. 1970년대 서울 거리하고 19세기 한옥 마을에 가요.
oeguk daehak yeongu so saramdeul ieyo yennal seoul eul bogo sipeo haeyo nyeondae seoul geori hago segi hanok maeul e gayo · People from a foreign university's research institute. They want to see old Seoul: the streets of 1970s Seoul and a 19th-century hanok village.

seoyeon 계획은 지난주에 다 짜 뒀어요. 근데 여행을 하루 연장하고 싶어 해요. 그래서 조금 수정해야 돼요.
gyehoek eun jinanju e da jja dwosseoyo geunde yeohaeng eul haru yeonjang hago sipeo haeyo geuraeseo jogeum sujeong haeya dwaeyo · We drew up the plan last week. But they'd like to make the trip one day longer, so it needs a few changes.

anna 그럼 제가 수정해서 현우 씨에게 전달할게요. 서류도 제시간에 낼 수 있게 미리 복사해 둘게요.
geureom jega sujeong haeseo hyeonu ssi ege jeondal halgeyo seoryu do jesigan e nael su itge miri boksa hae dulgeyo · Then I'll revise it and pass it on to Hyunwoo. I'll copy the papers in advance too, so we can hand them in on time.

seoyeon 아, 우리 복사기가 또 고장 났어요. 옆 사무소 복사기를 쓰세요. 제가 말해 뒀어요.
a uri boksagi ga tto gojang nasseoyo yeop samuso boksagi reul sseuseyo jega mal hae dwosseoyo · Oh, our copier's broken again. Use the one in the office next door. I've already asked them.

hyunwoo 좋아요. 수정이 끝나면 사장님께 확인을 받아 두세요. 사장님이 보셔야 보낼 수 있어요. 사장님은 틈틈이 메일을 확인하세요. 그러니까 메일로 미리 보내 드리세요.
joayo sujeong i kkeunnamyeon sajangnim kke hwagin eul bada duseyo sajangnim i bosyeoya bonael su isseoyo sajangnim eun teumteumi meil eul hwagin haseyo geureonikka meil ro miri bonae deuriseyo · Good. When the revision is done, get the boss's OK. We can only send it after the boss has seen it. The boss checks email in spare moments, so email it in advance.

anna 네. 예상보다 일이 많지만 한 번에 하나씩 할게요.
ne yesang boda il i manchi man han beon e hana ssik halgeyo · Yes. There's more work than I expected, but I'll do one thing at a time.

good to know · On timetables and notices the days are one syllable: 월 화 수 목 금 토 일. In speech you say the whole word: 월요일, 화요일 … 연기되다 (be postponed) and 연장하다 (extend) are easy to mix up: a meeting 연기돼요, moves later; a visa or a stay 연장해요, gets longer.

Plans pinned up, copies made. Tomorrow the office goes online: emails, files, printers and -는 중이다.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 19 the week online

Say what's going on right now with -는 중이다 and get round a computer in Korean: log in, search, download, print, delete, email and text.

"She's in a meeting", "it's downloading", "I'm on my way": -는 중이다 is the office's favourite answer, and computer words are half borrowed from English, so they come fast.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
주간	jugan	weekly; (of the) week	월요일마다 주간 회의가 있어요. There's a weekly meeting every Monday.
토	to	Sat (on timetables)	근무: 화{hwa-2}~토 Work: Tue to Sat
화	hwa	Tue (on timetables)	화{hwa-2}, 목{mok-2}: 한국어 수업 Tue, Thu: Korean class
가입	gaip	joining, signing up	이 사이트에 가입하면 할인을 받아요. If you sign up to this site, you get a discount.
가입자	gaipja	member, subscriber	가입자가 벌써 만 명이에요. There are already ten thousand members.
검색	geomsaek	(online) search	인터넷으로 검색해 보세요. Try searching online.
노트북	noteubuk	laptop	노트북을 회사에 두고 왔어요. I left my laptop at the office.
다운로드	daullodeu	download	이 파일을 다운로드해 주세요. Please download this file.
디지털	dijiteol	digital	요즘은 디지털 사진을 많이 찍어요. These days people take lots of digital photos.
로그인	rogeuin	logging in, login	먼저 사이트에 로그인하세요. First log in to the website.
마우스	mauseu	(computer) mouse	마우스가 안 움직여요. The mouse won't move.
모니터	moniteo	(computer) monitor, screen	모니터가 커서 일하기 편해요. The monitor's big, so it's easy to work.
문자	munja	text message	도착하면 문자 보내 주세요. Text me when you arrive.
사이트	saiteu	(web)site	회사 사이트에서 신청하세요. Apply on the company website.
삭제	sakje	deleting, deletion	실수로 사진을 다 삭제했어요. I deleted all my photos by mistake.
이메일	imeil	email	자세한 내용은 이메일로 보낼게요. I'll send the details by email.

인쇄	inswae	printing	이 자료를 열 장 인쇄해 주세요. Please print ten copies of this.
자료	jaryo	materials, data, documents	회의 자료를 미리 읽어 두세요. Read the meeting papers in advance.
정보	jeongbo	information	여행 정보를 인터넷에서 찾았어요. I found travel information online.
통신	tongsin	telecommunications, (phone) network	산에서는 통신이 잘 안 돼요. The phone signal is bad in the mountains.
파일	pail	(computer) file	파일 이름을 바꿨어요. I changed the file name.
프린터	peurinteo	printer	프린터에 종이가 없어요. The printer's out of paper.

pattern in the middle of it: -는 중이다

verb stem | -는 중이에요 | or noun + | 중이에요

중 means “the middle”. Verb stem + -는 중이에요 says you're in the middle of doing it right now: 가는 중이에요, I'm on my way. With an action noun, just add 중: 회의 중, 통화 중 (on the phone), 근무 중 (at work). It sounds a little more “busy, don't interrupt” than -고 있어요.

지금 점심을 먹는 중이에요. **jigeum jeomsim eul meongneun jung ieyo** I'm having lunch at the moment.

민준 씨는 일자리를 구하는 중이에요. **minjun ssi neun iljari reul guhaneun jung ieyo** Minjun is looking for a job.

서연 씨는 지금 통화 중이에요. **seoyeon ssi neun jigeum tonghwa jung ieyo** Seoyeon's on the phone right now.

dialogue the new booking site

anna 서연 씨, 현우 씨는 어디 있어요?

seoyeon ssi hyeonu ssi neun eodi isseoyo · Seoyeon, where's Hyunwoo?

seoyeon 사장님하고 회의하는 중이에요. 아, 오늘부터 새 예약 사이트를 써요. 제가 보여 줄게요.

sajangnim hago hoeui haneun jung ieyo a oneul buteo sae yeyak saiteu reul sseoyo jega boyeo julgeyo · He's in a meeting with the boss. Oh, we start using the new booking site today. I'll show you.

anna 네. 먼저 로그인해야 돼요?

ne meonjeo rogeuin haeya dwaeyo · OK. Do I have to log in first?

seoyeon 네, 이 노트북으로 하세요. 회사 이메일로 로그인하고 손님 이름을 검색하면 돼요.

ne i noteubuk euro haseyo hoesa imeil ro rogeuin hago sonnim ireum eul geomsaek hamyeon dwaeyo · Yes, use this laptop. Log in with your work email and search for the customer's name.

seoyeon 손님 이름을 깜빡 잊어버렸어요? 그럼 예약 번호로 검색해도 돼요.

sonnim ireum eul kkamppak ijeobeoryeosseoyo geureom yeyak beonho ro geomsaek haedo dwaeyo · Have you clean forgotten the guest's name? Then you can search by booking number.

anna 와, 손님 정보가 다 나오네요. 이 파일은 뭐예요?

wa sonnim jeongbo ga da naone yo i pail eun mwo yeyo · Wow, all the customer details come up. What's this file?

seoyeon 주간 회의 자료예요. “주간 예약: 화 12명, 토 30명.” 다운로드해서 인쇄해 주세요.

jugan hoeui jaryo yeyo jugan yeyak hwa myeong to myeong daullodeu haeseo inswae hae juseyo · It's the papers for the weekly meeting. “Weekly bookings: Tue 12, Sat 30.” Download it and print it, please.

anna 어? 프린터가 안 돼요. 모니터에 “종이를 넣으세요”라고 나와요.

eo peurinteo ga an dwaeyo moniteo e jongi reul neoeuseyo rago nawayo · Huh? The printer isn't working. The screen says, “Load paper.”

seoyeon 종이는 프린터 밑에 있어요. 그리고 마우스 옆에 있는 파란 파일은 삭제하면 안 돼요. 손님들 정보예요.

jongi neun peurinteo mit e isseoyo geurigo mauseu yeop e inneun paran pail eun sakje hamyeon an dwaeyo sonnim deul jeongbo yeyo · The paper's under the printer. And don't delete the blue file next to the mouse. That's the customers' details.

anna 알겠어요. 아, 톰한테서 문자가 왔어요. 디지털 사진 동아리에 가입하고 싶어 해요. 저도 같이 하자고 하네요.

algesseoyo a tom hanteseo munja ga wasseoyo dijiteol sajin dongari e gaip hago sipeo haeyo jeo do gachi hajago haneyo · Got it. Oh, a text from Tom. He wants to join a digital photography club, and he's asking me to do it with him.

seoyeon 하하, 답장은 일 끝나고 하세요. 지금은 근무 중이잖아요. 몰래 문자하지 말고요!

haha dapjang eun il kkeunnago haseyo jigeum eun geunmu jung ijanayo mollae munja haji malgo yo · Ha ha, reply after work. You're on the clock right now. And no texting on the sly!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

털
teol
hair, fur (of an animal), body hair

삭
sak
deleting, deletion

쇄 swae printing													

good to know · Many computer words are English with Korean sounds: 노트북 (a laptop, from "notebook"), 다운로드, 로그인, 마우스, 모니터, 파일, 프린터. 다운받다 (download) is common in talk. 문자 is a text message: 문자 보낼게요, I'll text you. 메시지 is any message, including chat apps.

Logged in, searched, printed. Tomorrow Minjun starts his new job: colleagues, bosses, a welcome dinner and -어 드리다.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 20 colleagues & bosses

Do things for people politely with -어 드리다 and talk about the people at work: colleagues, managers, new staff, roles, promotions, welcome and farewell parties.

When you help someone older or senior, -어 주다 becomes -어 드리다. It's in every office, shop and family, and Korean work life comes with its own events: 회식, 환영회, 송별회.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
홈페이지	hompeiji	website, homepage	자세한 내용은 홈페이지를 보세요. See the website for details.
휴대	hyudae	carrying (with you)	신분증을 꼭 휴대하세요. Be sure to carry your ID.
과장	gwajang	section chief, manager	과장{gwajang-2}님, 보고서 다 썼습니다. Manager, I've finished the report.
대표	daepyo	representative; head (of a firm)	우리 반 대표는 유키 씨예요. Our class rep is Yuki.
동료	dongnyo	colleague, co-worker	회사 동료들과 점심을 먹었어요. I had lunch with colleagues.
맡다	matda	take on, be in charge of; look after	이번 일은 제가 맡을게요. I'll take this job on.
보너스	boneoseu	bonus	연말에 보너스를 받았어요. I got a bonus at the end of the year.
부	bu	department, division (of a firm)	저는 해외 여행부{bu}에서 일해요. I work in the overseas travel department.
송별회	songbyeolhoe	farewell party	금요일에 현우 씨 송별회가 있어요. There's a farewell party on Friday.
승진	seungjin	promotion	승진 축하해요! Congratulations on your promotion!
신입	sinip	new (member, recruit)	신입 직원이 두 명 들어왔어요. Two new staff have joined.
역할	yeokhal	role, part	제 역할은 손님 안내예요. My role is to look after the customers.
이끌다	ikkeulda	lead (a team, a group)	서연 씨가 우리 팀을 이끌어요. Seoyeon leads our team.
인원	inwon	number of people	참석 인원이 몇 명이에요? How many people are attending?
직장인	jikjangin	office worker, someone with a job	직장인들은 점심시간이 짧아요. Office workers have short lunch breaks.
환영회	hwanyeonghoe	welcome party	신입 직원 환영회를 해요. We're having a welcome party for the new staff.
회식	hoesik	staff dinner, work night out	오늘 저녁에 회사 회식이 있어요. We have a team dinner tonight.

회장	hoejang	chairman, president (of a firm, a club)	동아리 회장이 누구예요? Who's the club president?
강사	gangsa	instructor, lecturer	수영 강사가 아주 친절해요. The swimming instructor is really kind.
경찰관	gyeongchalgwan	police officer	길을 잃어서 경찰관에게 물어봤어요. I got lost, so I asked a police officer.
기사	gisa	driver (of a bus, a taxi)	기사님, 명동에서 내려 주세요. Driver, please drop me off in Myeongdong.
기술자	gisulja	technician, engineer	기술자가 와서 복사기를 고쳤어요. A technician came and fixed the copier.

pattern do it for someone senior: -어 드리다

someone senior | 께 | verb stem | -어 / -아 드리다

-어 주다 is doing something for someone. When that someone is older, senior or a customer, swap 주다 for its humble form 드리다: 도와 드릴게요, let me help you. 에게 becomes 께 too. Asking a favour is still -어 주세요: you never ask someone to "드리다" for you.

할머니께 편지를 읽어 드렸어요. **halmeoni kke pyeonji reul ilgeo deuryeosseoyo** I read the letter to Grandma.

손님, 제가 가방을 들어 드릴게요. **sonnim jega gabang eul deureo deurilgeyo** Let me carry your bag for you, sir.

사장님께 차를 준비해 드렸어요. **sajangnim kke cha reul junbi hae deuryeosseoyo** I made tea for the boss.

dialogue minjun's first week

minjun 누나! 안나 씨! 저 왔어요.
nuna anna ssi jeo wasseoyo · Sis! Anna! I'm here.

seoyeon 민준아, 첫 주는 어땠어?
minjun a cheot ju neun eottaesseo · Minjun, how was your first week?

minjun 너무 바빴어. 신입이 나까지 다섯 명이야. 우리 부는 인원이 많아서 이름 외우기도 힘들어.
neomu bappasseo sinip i na kkaji daseot myeong iya uri bu neun inwon i manaseo ireum oeugi do himdeureo · Really busy. There are five new people, me included. My department's so big it's hard even to learn the names.

anna 동료들은 어때요?
dongnyo deul eun eottaeyo · What are your colleagues like?

minjun 다 좋아요. 과장님이 팀을 잘 이끄세요. 어제 우리 환영회를 해 주셨어요. 동료 몇몇하고 이런저런 이야기도 했어요. 회식 때 제가 과장님께 고기를 구워 드렸어요.
da joayo gwajang nim i tim eul jal ikkeuseyo eoje uri hwanyeonghoe reul hae jusyeosseoyo dongnyo myeonmyeot hago ireonjeoreon iyagi do haesseoyo hoesik ttae jega gwajang nim kke gogi reul guwo deuryeosseoyo · They're all nice. The section chief leads the team well. Yesterday he threw us a welcome party. I chatted about this and that with a few colleagues. At the dinner I grilled meat for the section chief.

hyunwoo 하하, 신입은 원래 그래요. 저도 첫 회식 때 회장님께 노래를 불러 드렸거든요.
haha sinip eun wollae geuraeyo jeo do cheot hoesik ttae hoejang nim kke norae reul bulleo deuryeotgeodeunyo · Ha ha, that's what new people do. At my first team dinner I sang a song for the chairman.

seoyeon 참, 민준아, 현우 씨가 이번에 승진했어. 이제 과장님이야. 보너스도 받았다고 들었어.
cham minjun a hyeonu ssi ga ibeon e seungjin haesseo ije gwajang nim iya boneoseu do badatdago deureosseo · Oh, Minjun, Hyunwoo's just been promoted. He's a manager now. And I heard he got a bonus, too.

hyunwoo 보너스는 작아요. 일은 더 많고요. 그리고 다음 주 금요일에 버스 기사님 송별회가 있어요. 우리 회사에서 20년 동안 일하셨거든요.
boneoseu neun jagayo il eun deo mankoyo geurigo daeum ju geumyoil e beoseu gisa nim songbyeolhoe ga isseoyo uri hoesa eseo nyeon dongan il hasyeotgeodeunyo · The bonus is small. And there's more work. And next Friday there's a farewell party for our bus driver. He's worked with us for 20 years.

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 송별회 준비를 맡아 줄 수 있어요? 참석하는 사람은 대여섯 명쯤이에요. 선물은 제가 미리 사 뒀어요.
anna ssi songbyeolhoe junbi reul mata jul su isseoyo chamseok haneun saram eun daeyeoseot myeong jjeum ieyo seonmul eun jega miri sa dwosseoyo · Anna, could you take charge of preparing the farewell party? About five or six people are coming. I've already bought the present.

anna 네, 제가 맡을게요. 기사님께 카드도 써 드릴게요.
ne jega mateulgeyo gisa nim kke kadeu do sseo deurilgeyo · Yes, I'll do it. I'll write the driver a card, too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

홈
hom
website, homepage

맡
mat
take on, be in charge of; look after

승
seung
promotion

끌 kkeul lead (a team, a group)													

good to know · At a 회식 the newest staff often pour drinks, grill the meat and hand out spoons and chopsticks. Saying 제가 할게요 (let me do it) wins hearts. Address people at work by job title + 님: 과장님, 사장님, 대표님, 기사님. Using a senior colleague's name alone sounds rude.

Welcomed, promoted, and in charge of a party. Tomorrow: jobs, business, customers and -도록, "so that".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 21 jobs & business

Say what something is for with -도록 (so that, so as not to), name jobs and talk business: customers, products, imports and exports, sales, contracts, seals and formal letters.

-도록 turns up in every instruction and notice (늦지 않도록 하세요), and business words are what you need for work, the news and TOPIK reading.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
미용사	miyongsa	hairdresser	미용사가 머리를 예쁘게 잘라 줬어요. The hairdresser gave me a nice cut.
-사	-sa	-사: (professional) person	제 친구는 사진사{sa-2}예요. My friend is a photographer.
사업가	saeopga	businessperson, entrepreneur	삼촌은 성공한 사업가예요. My uncle is a successful businessman.
소방관	sobanggwan	firefighter	소방관들이 불을 껐어요. The firefighters put out the fire.
외교관	oegyogwan	diplomat	외교관이 되고 싶어서 외국어를 배워요. I'm learning languages because I want to be a diplomat.
전문	jeonmun	specialty, speciality	여기는 냉면 전문 식당이에요. This place specialises in cold noodles.
전문가	jeonmunga	expert, specialist	전문가에게 물어보는 게 좋겠어요. It'd be best to ask an expert.
고객	gogaek	customer, client	고객 센터에 전화했어요. I called customer service.
기업	gieop	company, business, firm	민준 씨는 큰 기업에 취직했어요. Minjun got a job at a big company.
늘리다	neullida	increase, add to; stretch	운동 시간을 조금씩 늘리세요. Increase your exercise time little by little.
무역	muyeok	(international) trade	아버지는 무역 회사에 다니세요. My father works for a trading company.
-물	-mul	-물: product, thing, -ware	인쇄물{mul-2}은 책상 위에 있어요. The printouts are on the desk.
산업	saneop	industry	한국은 관광 산업이 중요해요. Tourism is an important industry in Korea.
소-	so-	small (as a prefix)	작은 회의는 소{so-3}회의실에서 해요. Small meetings are held in the small meeting room.
수입	suip	import(s)	이 과일은 외국에서 수입해요. This fruit is imported from abroad.
수출	suchul	export(s)	한국은 자동차를 많이 수출해요. Korea exports a lot of cars.
제공	jegong	providing, supply	호텔에서 아침을 제공해요. The hotel provides breakfast.

제품	jepum	(manufactured) product	이 제품은 정말 편해요. This product is really handy.
판매	panmae	sale(s), selling	이 상품은 인터넷에서만 판매해요. This item is only sold online.
계약	gyeyak	contract	다음 주에 계약을 해요. We sign the contract next week.
귀하	gwiha	Dear … ; to Mr / Ms … (formal)	안나 귀하 To: Anna
도장	dojang	(name) seal, stamp	여기에 도장을 찍어 주세요. Please stamp here.

pattern so that, so as not to: -도록

verb stem | -도록 | what you do for it

-도록 says what an action is aimed at: the result you want. 늦지 않도록 일찍 가세요, go early so you're not late. It's very common with -지 않도록 (so as not to) and with -을 수 있도록 (so that someone can). -도록 하세요 is a polite, slightly formal "please do": 다음부터는 늦지 않도록 하세요.

아프지 않도록 따뜻하게 입으세요. **apeuji antorok ttatteutage ibeuseyo** Dress warmly so you don't get ill.

뒤에 있는 사람도 들을 수 있도록 크게 말해 주세요. **dwi e inneun saram do deureul su itdorok keuge mal hae juseyo** Please speak up so the people at the back can hear too.

다음부터는 늦지 않도록 하세요. **daeum buteo neun neutji antorok haseyo** Please don't be late from now on.

dialogue a big contract

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 좋은 소식이 있어요. 지금 큰 무역 회사하고 계약을 하는 중이에요.
anna ssi joeun sosik i isseoyo jigeum keun muyeok hoesa hago gyeyak eul haneun jung ieyo · Anna, good news. We're in the middle of signing a contract with a big trading company.

anna 와! 어떤 회사예요?
wa eotteon hoesa yeyo · Wow! What kind of company?

hyunwoo 외국 제품을 수입하고 한국 제품을 수출하는 기업이에요. 직원 여행을 우리 회사하고 하고 싶어 해요.
oeguk jepum eul suip hago hanguk jepum eul suchul haneun gieop ieyo jigwon yeohaeng eul uri hoesa hago hago sipeo haeyo · A firm that imports foreign products and exports Korean ones. They want to do their staff trips with us.

seoyeon 그래서 고객을 늘릴 수 있도록 새 상품을 만들었어요. 호텔하고 식사를 다 제공해요.
geuraeseo gogaek eul neullil su itdorok sae sangpum eul mandeureosseoyo hotel hago siksa reul da jegong haeyo · So we've made a new package to win more customers. Hotels and meals are all included.

anna 단체 여행이네요. 버스 정원은 몇 명이에요?
danche yeohaeng ineyo beoseu jeongwon eun myeot myeong ieyo · So it's a group trip. How many people does the bus hold?

hyunwoo 마흔 명이에요. 정원을 넘지 않도록 확인해 주세요. 오후 2시에 소회의실에서 그 회사 사람들을 만나요. 계약 서류도 실수가 없도록 두 번 봐 주세요.
maheun myeong ieyo jeongwon eul neomji antorok hwagin hae juseyo ohu si e so hoeuisil eseo geu hoesa saramdeul eul mannayo gyeyak seoryu do silsu ga eopdorok du beon bwa juseyo · Forty. Please make sure we don't go over capacity. At 2 p.m. we meet the people from that company in the small meeting room. Please look over the contract papers twice too, so there are no mistakes.

anna 네. 인쇄물도 준비해 둘게요. 근데 편지 첫 줄의 "귀하"는 무슨 뜻이에요?
ne inswae mul do junbi hae dulgeyo geunde pyeonji cheot jul ui gwiha neun museun tteut ieyo · OK. I'll get the printouts ready too. But what does "귀하" on the first line of the letter mean?

seoyeon 회사 편지에서 쓰는 높임말이에요. 이름 뒤에 "님" 대신에 써요.
hoesa pyeonji eseo sseuneun nopimmal ieyo ireum dwi e nim daesin e sseoyo · It's a polite word for business letters. You use it after a name instead of "님".

hyunwoo 그리고 마지막 쪽에 회사 도장을 찍어야 돼요. 도장은 사장님 책상에 있어요.
geurigo majimak jjok e hoesa dojang eul jjigeoya dwaeyo dojang eun sajangnim chaeksang e isseoyo · And the company seal has to go on the last page. It's on the boss's desk.

anna 판매 계획에 대해서도 설명해야 돼요?
panmae gyehoek e daehaeseo do seolmyeong haeya dwaeyo · Do we have to explain the sales plan too?

hyunwoo 그건 제가 할게요. 관광 산업 전문가가 쓴 자료가 있거든요. 안나 씨는 모두 잘 볼 수 있도록 모니터만 준비해 주세요.
geugeon jega halgeyo gwangwang saneop jeonmunga ga sseun jaryo ga itgeodeunyo anna ssi neun modu jal bol su itdorok moniteo man junbi hae juseyo · I'll do that. I've got a report written by a tourism-industry expert. You just set up the monitor so everyone can see.

good to know · Job names often end in -사 (요리사, 간호사, 미용사), -관 (경찰관, 소방관, 외교관) or -가 (사업가, 전문가, 소설가). -관 jobs usually serve the state. 도장 is a name seal. Koreans used to sign contracts and bank papers with one; today a signature (서명) is accepted almost everywhere, but companies still stamp official papers.

Contract checked, seal stamped. Tomorrow: forms, certificates, goals and -은 결과, "as a result of".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 22 forms & goals

Say what came of your efforts with -은 결과, fill in an application form (sign, submit, ask) and talk about goals, effort, pressure and giving up.

Every Korean office has forms, and every learner has goals. -은 결과 is how written Korean links effort to result, in reports, news and TOPIK essays.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
문의	munui	inquiry, question	문의는 이메일로 해 주세요. Please send any questions by email.
발급	balgeup	issuing (a card, a certificate)	학생증을 다시 발급받았어요. I got my student card reissued.
사인	sain	signature; autograph	여기에 사인해 주세요. Sign here, please.
사항	sahang	matters, points, items	궁금한 사항이 있으면 물어보세요. If you have any questions, just ask.
서명	seomyeong	signature (formal)	여기에 서명하십시오. Please sign here.
신청서	sincheongseo	application form	신청서를 다 쓰면 저한테 주세요. When you've filled in the form, give it to me.
양식	yangsik	form, format (for documents)	이 양식{yangsik-2}에 맞게 쓰세요. Write it in this format.
접수	jeopsu	receiving (applications); reception desk	신청서 접수는 금요일까지예요. Applications close on Friday.
증명서	jeungmyeongseo	certificate (of …)	졸업 증명서가 필요해요. I need a graduation certificate.
고생	gosaeng	hardship, trouble, hard work	그동안 정말 고생 많았어요. You've worked so hard all this time.
그만하다	geumanhada	stop (doing), quit	이제 일 그만하고 쉬세요. Stop working now and have a rest.
뛰어나다	ttwieonada	be outstanding, excellent	유키 씨는 한국어 실력이 뛰어나요. Yuki's Korean is excellent.
목표	mokpyo	goal, target	올해 목표는 한국어 시험 합격이에요. This year's goal is to pass the Korean exam.
보람	boram	reward, sense of worth	힘들었지만 보람이 있었어요. It was hard, but it was worth it.
부담	budam	burden, pressure	너무 비싼 선물은 부담이 돼요. A very expensive present feels like too much.
실력	sillyeok	ability, (real) skill	매일 연습해서 실력이 늘었어요. I practised every day, so my skills improved.

어려움	eoryeoum	difficulty, hardship	처음에는 어려움이 많았어요. There were many difficulties at first.
완성	wanseong	completion, finishing	드디어 보고서를 완성했어요! At last I've finished the report!
이루다	iruda	achieve, accomplish (a goal, a dream)	꿈을 이루기 위해 열심히 일해요. I work hard to make my dream come true.
이루어지다	irueojida	be achieved, come true	제 꿈이 이루어졌어요. My dream came true.
최선	choeseon	(one's) best	결과보다 최선을 다하는 게 중요해요. Doing your best matters more than the result.
포기	pogi	giving up	어려워도 포기하지 마세요. Even if it's hard, don't give up.

pattern as a result of: -은 결과

verb stem | -은 / -ㄴ 결과 | what came of it

결과 is “result”. After a past verb form (한, 먹은), -은 결과 says “having done this, the result was …”: 열심히 공부한 결과 합격했어요, all that studying paid off and I passed. It belongs to reports, news and formal talk; in chat you'd more often say -어서 or -었더니.

열심히 공부한 결과 시험에 합격했어요. **yeolsimhi gongbuhan gyeolgwa siheom e hapgyeok haesseoyo** All that studying paid off: I passed the exam.

의사와 상담한 결과 큰 문제는 없었어요. **uisa wa sangdam han gyeolgwa keun munje neun eopseosseoyo** After talking to the doctor, it turned out to be nothing serious.

회의를 한 결과 여행을 다음 달로 연기했어요. **hoeui reul han gyeolgwa yeohaeng eul daeum dal ro yeongi haesseoyo** After the meeting, we postponed the trip to next month.

dialogue forms and goals

anna 선생님, 재학 증명서를 발급받고 싶어요. 회사에 내야 되거든요.
seonsaengnim jaehak jeungmyeongseo reul balgeup batgo sipeoyo hoesa e naeya doegeodeunyo · Ms Kim, I'd like to get a certificate of enrolment. I have to give one to my company.

kim 그럼 이 신청서를 쓰세요. 같은 양식이 홈페이지에도 있어요.
geureom i sincheongseo reul sseuseyo gateun yangsik i hompeiji e do isseoyo · Then fill in this application form. The same form is on the website too.

anna 필요한 사항을 다 쓰고 마지막에 서명하면 돼요?
piryo han sahang eul da sseugo majimak e seomyeong hamyeon dwaeyo · Do I fill in everything that's needed and sign at the end?

kim 네, 도장 대신에 사인해도 돼요. 접수는 1층 사무실에서 해요. 다른 문의 사항이 있으면 저한테 물어보세요.
ne dojang daesin e sain haedo dwaeyo jeopsu neun cheung samusil eseo haeyo dareun munui sahang i isseumyeon jeo hante mureoboseyo · Yes, and you can sign instead of using a seal. Hand it in at the office on the ground floor. If you have any other questions, ask me.

yuki 안나야, 같이 가자. 나도 장학금 신청서를 내야 돼. 선생님, 짐이 많으시네요. 제가 들어 드릴게요.
anna ya gachi gaja na do janghakgeum sincheongseo reul naeya dwae seonsaengnim jim i maneusineyo jega deureo deurilgeyo · Anna, let's go together. I have to hand in my scholarship form too. Ms Kim, you've got a lot to carry. Let me take that for you.

kim 고마워요, 유키 씨. 유키 씨는 지난 학기에 정말 뛰어났어요. 매일 반복해서 공부한 결과 실력이 많이 늘었어요.
gomawoyo yuki ssi yuki ssi neun jinan hakgi e jeongmal ttwieonasseoyo maeil banbok haeseo gongbuhan gyeolgwa sillyeok i mani neureosseoyo · Thank you, Yuki. You were really outstanding last term. As a result of studying and going over things every day, your skills have grown a lot.

yuki 감사합니다. 처음에는 어려움이 많았어요. 기말시험 때는 포기하고 싶을 때도 있었어요.
gamsa hamnida cheoeum e neun eoryeoum i manasseoyo gimalsiheom ttae neun pogi hago sipeul ttae do isseosseoyo · Thank you. At first there were a lot of difficulties. During the final exam there were even times I wanted to give up.

kim 고생 많았어요. 그래도 최선을 다한 결과 목표를 이뤘잖아요.
gosaeng manasseoyo geuraedo choeseon eul da han gyeolgwa mokpyo reul irwotjanayo · You worked so hard. But you did your best, and you reached your goal.

anna 저도 올해 목표가 있어요. 한국어 시험에 합격하기 위해 매일 한 시간씩 집중해서 공부할 거예요.
jeo do olhae mokpyo ga isseoyo hangugeo siheom e hapgyeok hagi wihae maeil han sigan ssik jipjung haeseo gongbu hal geo yeyo · I have a goal this year too. To pass the Korean exam, I'm going to study with focus for an hour every day.

kim 좋아요. 너무 부담은 갖지 마세요. 안나 씨 꿈도 꼭 이루어질 거예요.
joayo neomu budam eun gatji maseyo anna ssi kkum do kkok irueojil geo yeyo · Good. Don't put too much pressure on yourself. Your dream will come true too.

good to know · 사인 and 서명 both mean signature. 서명 is the word printed on forms (서명란: the signature box); in talk people say 사인: 여기에 사인해 주세요. 발급받다 = get (a document) issued: 증명서를 발급받다, 카드를 발급받다. The office 발급해요, you 발급받아요.

Forms in, goals set. Tomorrow, the last learn day of the unit: problems, solutions, prior plans and -고 나서.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 23 no problem!

Say what you do after finishing something with -고 나서 and what you found after with -고 나니 (까), and talk through a problem: serious or not, possible or not, prior plans, guesses and solutions.

"Once I've finished, ..." is how you plan a busy day, and problem words (곤란하다, 상관없다, 선약이 있다) get you out of awkward spots politely.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
해결	haegyeol	solution, solving	문제가 다 해결됐어요. The problem's all sorted.
가능	ganeung	possibility	가능하면 오늘 오세요. Come today if you can.
곤란	gollan	difficulty, awkwardness	갑자기 물어보면 곤란해요. It's awkward if you ask me out of the blue.
관계없다	gwangyeeopda	be unrelated; not matter	그 일은 저하고 관계없어요. That has nothing to do with me.
관계없이	gwangyeeopsi	regardless (of)	나이와 관계없이 누구나 신청할 수 있어요. Anyone can apply, whatever their age.
관계있다	gwangyeitda	be related, have to do with	이 일은 제 전공과 관계있어요. This job is related to my major.
방식	bangsik	way, method	공부 방식을 바꿔 봤어요. I tried changing the way I study.
볼일	bollil	something to do, an errand	오후에 은행에 볼일이 있어요. I've got something to do at the bank this afternoon.
사전	sajeon	in advance, beforehand	사전{sajeon-3}에 연락해 주세요. Please let us know in advance.
상관없다	sanggwaneopda	not matter, be all right	늦게 와도 상관없어요. It's fine even if you're late.
선약	seonyak	prior engagement	미안해요, 그날은 선약이 있어요. Sorry, I already have plans that day.
심각하다	simgakada	be serious, grave	문제가 생각보다 심각해요. The problem is more serious than I thought.
없이	eopsi	without	우산 없이 나갔어요. I went out without an umbrella.
여유	yeoyu	spare (time, money), room to breathe	요즘은 시간 여유가 좀 있어요. I have a bit of spare time these days.
예측	yecheuk	prediction, forecast	날씨는 예측하기 어려워요. The weather is hard to predict.
일상생활	ilsangsaenghwal	daily life, everyday life	일상생활에서 쓰는 한국어를 배우고 싶어요. I want to learn the Korean used in daily life.

일정	iljeong	fixed, regular, set	매일 일정한 시간에 자는 게 좋아요. It's good to go to bed at the same time every day.
적응	jeogeung	adapting, getting used to	새 회사에 잘 적응하고 있어요. I'm settling in well at the new company.
정신없다	jeongsineopda	be hectic, frantic	아침부터 너무 정신없어요. It's been crazy since this morning.
정신없이	jeongsineopsi	frantically, in a rush	하루 종일 정신없이 일했어요. I worked flat out all day.
추측	chucheuk	guess, speculation	그건 그냥 제 추측이에요. That's just my guess.

pattern after finishing: -고 나서, -고 나니(까)

verb stem | -고 나서 | next step | / -고 나니(까) | what you found

-고 나서 says one action is completely finished before the next starts: 숙제를 하고 나서 놀아요, I'll play once I've done my homework. -고 나니(까) is what you notice or feel after finishing: 다 하고 나니까 기분이 좋아요, now that it's all done, I feel great. Both are stronger than plain -고.

수업이 끝나고 나서 같이 밥 먹어요. **sueop i kkeunnago naseo gachi bap meogeoyo** Let's eat together once class is over.

일을 다 하고 나니까 벌써 밤이에요. **il eul da hago nanikka beolsseo bam ieyo** By the time I'd finished everything, it was already night.

그 사람 이야기를 듣고 나서 생각이 바뀌었어요. **geu saram iyagi reul deutgo naseo saenggak i bakkwieosseoyo** After hearing what he had to say, I changed my mind.

dialogue two plans, one saturday

jiho 안나야, 왜 그래? 얼굴이 안 좋아.

anna ya wae geurae eolgul i an joa · Anna, what's up? You don't look great.

anna 오늘 정말 정신없는 하루였어. 아침부터 정신없이 일하고 나서 바로 수업에도 갔거든. 말하기 발표에서는 집중이 안 돼서 실수를 많이 했어.

oneul jeongmal jeongsineomneun haru yeosseo achim buteo jeongsineopsi il hago naseo baro sueop e do gatgeodeun malhagi balpyo eseo neun jipjung i an dwaeseo silsu reul mani haesseo · Today was such a frantic day. I worked in a rush from the morning and then went straight to class. In my speaking presentation I couldn't concentrate, so I made lots of mistakes.

jiho 무슨 문제 있어? 심각해?

museun munje isseo simgakae · Is something wrong? Is it serious?

anna 심각하지는 않은데 좀 곤란해. 토요일에 현우 씨가 일을 부탁했는데, 그날 톰하고 선약이 있어. 톰 생일 파티야.

simgakaji neun aneunde jom gollan hae toyoil e hyeonu ssi ga il eul butak haenneunde geunal tom hago seonyak i isseo tom saengil pati ya · It's not serious, but it's awkward. Hyunwoo's asked me to work on Saturday, but I already have plans with Tom that day. It's his birthday party.

jiho 톰은 뭐라고 했어?

tom eun mwo rago haesseo · What does Tom say?

anna 나 없이 해도 상관없다고 했어. 근데 생일 파티잖아. 꼭 가고 싶어.

na eopsi haedo sanggwaneopdago haesseo geunde saengil pati jana kkok gago sipeo · He says it's fine to do it without me. But it's his birthday party. I really want to go.

jiho 그럼 오전에 일하고 나서 오후에 가면 되잖아. 그게 가능한지 현우 씨한테 사전에 물어봐.

geureom ojeon e il hago naseo ohu e gamyeon doejana geuge ganeung hanji hyeonu ssi hante sajeon e mureobwa · Then work in the morning and go in the afternoon. Ask Hyunwoo beforehand if that's possible.

anna 좋은 방법이네! 내 추측으로는 현우 씨도 괜찮다고 할 거야. 일요일은 여유가 있거든.

joeun bangbeop ine nae chucheuk euro neun hyeonu ssi do gwaenchantago hal geo ya iryoil eun yeoyu ga itgeodeun · Good idea! My guess is Hyunwoo will say it's fine. Things are quieter on Sunday.

jiho 예측은 어렵지만 물어봐야 알지. 일하고 관계있는 문제는 빨리 이야기하는 게 좋아. 이야기하고 나면 대부분 해결돼. 그게 내 방식이야.

yecheuk eun eoryeopjiman mureobwaya alji il hago gwangyeinneun munje neun ppalli iyagi haneun ge joa iyagi hago namyeon daebubun haegyeol dwae geuge nae bangsik iya · Hard to predict, but you won't know unless you ask. Work problems are best raised early. Most things get sorted once you've talked about them. That's my way.

anna 맞아. 현우 씨가 계획을 바꿀 수 있도록 지금 문자를 보내야겠어. 고마워, 지호야!

maja hyeonu ssi ga gyehoek eul bakkul su itdorok jigeum munja reul bonaeyagesseo gomawo jiho ya · True. I'd better text Hyunwoo now so he can change his plans. Thanks, Jiho!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

측												
cheuk prediction, forecast												

good to know · 상관없어요 and 괜찮아요 both say “that's fine”. 상관없어요 means “it makes no difference to me”: 저는 아무거나 상관없어요, anything's fine with me. 선약이 있어요 (I have a prior engagement) is the polite way to turn down an invitation without giving details.

Problem solved, party saved. Tomorrow is the unit mission: a whole month at the travel company, with every grammar point of the unit.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 24 mission: a month at the travel company

Follow a month at a Korean workplace: write a job notice, help with interviews, rescue a contract file, toast a farewell and talk about your own results and goals.

Jobs, office work, computers, colleagues, business, forms, goals and problems: this is all of unit 3, with every grammar point of the unit, in one story.

chapter 1 wanted: one new colleague

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 다음 달부터 사무실 일이 더 많아요. 그래서 신입 직원을 한 명 모집하려고 해요.
anna ssi daeum dal buteo samusil il i deo manayo geuraeseo sinip jigwon eul han myeong mojip haryeogo haeyo · Anna, from next month there's more work in the office. So we're going to hire one new member of staff.

seoyeon 잘됐네요. 요즘 인원이 부족해서 다들 매일 야근하잖아요.
jaldwaenneyo yojeum inwon i bujok haeseo da deul maeil yageun hajanayo · Great. We're short of people these days, so everyone's working late every day.

anna 와, 새 동료가 생기네요! 모집 안내는 어디에 올려요?
wa sae dongnyo ga saenggineyo mojip annae neun eodi e ollyeoyo · Oh, a new colleague! Where will the job ad go?

hyunwoo 회사 홈페이지하고 일자리 사이트에 올릴 거예요. 안나 씨가 써 줄 수 있어요? 내용은 미리 메모해 뒀어요.
hoesa hompeiji hago iljari saiteu e ollil geo yeyo anna ssi ga sseo jul su isseoyo naeyong eun miri memo hae dwosseoyo · On the company website and a jobs site. Could you write it? I've already jotted down what goes in it.

anna "사무 직원 모집. 업무: 고객 예약 관리, 여행 정보 검색 및 자료 인쇄, 전화 문의 전달. 근무 시간: 월~금, 오전 9시~오후 6시. 자격: 대학교 졸업생 및 올해 졸업 예정인 사람, 외국어를 잘하는 사람. 나이와 관계없이 지원 가능합니다. 지원: 이력서와 졸업 증명서를 이메일로 보내십시오. 이력서에는 성명, 생년월일, 성별, 특기를 쓰십시오. 신청서 양식은 홈페이지에서 다운로드하십시오. 서명 또는 도장이 필요합니다. 접수: 이번 달 20일까지. 서류를 검토하고 나서 면접 날짜를 문자로 알려 드립니다. 문의: 사무소 대표 전화."
samu jigwon mojip eommu gogaek yeyak gwalli yeohaeng jeongbo geomsaek mit jaryo inswae jeonhwa munui jeondal geunmu sigan wol geum ojeon si ohu si jagyeok daehakgyo joreopsaeng mit olhae joreop yejeong in saram oegugeo reul jal haneun saram nai wa gwangyeeopsi jiwon ganeung hamnida jiwon iryeokseo wa joreop jeungmyeongseo reul imeil ro bonaesipsio iryeokseo e neun seongmyeong saengnyeonworil seongbyeol teukgi reul sseusipsio sincheongseo yangsik eun hompeiji eseo daullodeu hasipsio seomyeong ttoneun dojang i piryo hamnida jeopsu ibeon dal il kkaji seoryu reul geomto hago naseo myeonjeop naljja reul munja ro allyeo deurimnida munui samuso daepyo jeonhwa · "Office assistant wanted. Duties: managing customer bookings, searching for travel information and printing materials, passing on phone inquiries. Hours: Mon–Fri, 9 am to 6 pm. Requirements: university graduates or students graduating this year, good foreign languages. Applicants of any age welcome. To apply: email your CV and graduation certificate. Include your full name, date of birth, gender and special skills on the CV. Download the application form from our website. A signature or seal is required. Closing date: the 20th of this month. After reviewing applications, we will text you an interview date. Questions: call the office's main number."

hyunwoo 좋아요. 근데 졸업 증명서를 미리 발급받는 건 지원하는 사람들에게 부담이 되잖아요. 면접 날 가져오면 돼요.
joayo geunde joreop jeungmyeongseo reul miri balgeup banneun geon jiwon haneun saramdeul ege budam i doejana yo myeonjeop nal gajyeoomyeon dwaeyo · Good. But getting a graduation certificate issued in advance is a hassle for applicants. They can just bring it on interview day.

anna 아, 그렇네요. 그 부분은 수정할게요.
a geureonneyo geu bubun eun sujeong halgeyo · Oh, right. I'll change that part.

seoyeon 그리고 외국어 실력에 대해서도 꼭 쓰라고 하세요. 우리 회사에서는 그게 제일 중요하거든요.
geurigo oegugeo sillyeok e daehaeseo do kkok sseurago haseyo uri hoesa eseo neun geuge jeil jungyo hageodeunyo · And tell them to write about their language skills, too. That's what matters most here.

anna 알겠어요. 수정하고 나서 현우 씨한테 보내 드릴게요. 현우 씨가 확인해야 올릴 수 있잖아요.
algesseoyo sujeong hago naseo hyeonu ssi hante bonae deurilgeyo hyeonu ssi ga hwagin haeya ollil su itjanayo · Got it. Once I've revised it, I'll send it to you, Hyunwoo. It can only go up once you've checked it.

hyunwoo 고마워요. 사장님이 좋은 사람을 빨리 구하고 싶어 하세요.
gomawoyo sajangnim i joeun saram eul ppalli guhago sipeo haseyo · Thanks. The boss wants to find someone good, fast.

chapter 2 five names on the list

seoyeon 안나 씨, 지원한 사람이 마흔 명이 넘어요!
anna ssi jiwon han saram i maheun myeong i neomeoyo · Anna, more than forty people applied!

hyunwoo 서류를 검토한 결과 다섯 명을 면접에 부르기로 했어요. 면접은 오후 2시, 소회의실이에요.
seoryu reul geomto han gyeolgwa daseot myeong eul myeonjeop e bureugiro haesseoyo myeonjeop eun ohu si so hoeuisil ieyo · After going through the applications, we've decided to invite five to interview. It's at 2 pm in the small meeting room.

anna 이름표하고 명단은 제가 준비해 둘게요. 명함도 필요해요?
ireumpyo hago myeongdan eun jega junbi hae dulgeyo myeongham do piryo haeyo · I'll get the name tags and the list ready. Do you need business cards too?

hyunwoo 명함은 제가 가지고 있어요. 그리고 면접 중에는 휴대폰을 보면 안 된다고 미리 말해 주세요.
myeongham eun jega gajigo isseoyo geurigo myeonjeop jung e neun hyudaepon eul bomyeon an doendago miri mal hae juseyo · I've got my cards. And please tell them beforehand that they mustn't look at their phones during the interview.

seoyeon 첫 번째 사람은 아버지가 외교관이라서 외국에서 오래 살았다고 했어요. 영어하고 불어가 뛰어나요.
cheot beonjjae saram eun abeoji ga oegyogwan iraseo oeguk eseo orae saratdago haesseoyo yeongeo hago bureo ga ttwieonayo · The first one said her father's a diplomat, so she lived abroad for a long time. Her English and French are excellent.

hyunwoo 두 번째 사람은 무역 회사에서 1년 동안 근무했어요. 고객 관리 경험이 많아요.
du beonjjae saram eun muyeok hoesa eseo nyeon dongan geunmu haesseoyo gogaek gwalli gyeongheom i manayo · The second one worked at a trading company for a year. He has lots of experience looking after clients.

anna 둘 다 좋네요. 근데 이 사람은 특기가 "머리 자르기"예요. 전에 미용사로 일했다고 했어요.
dul da jonneyo geunde i saram eun teukgi ga meori jareugi yeyo jeon e miyongsa ro il haetdago haesseoyo · They're both good. And this one's special skill is "cutting hair". She says she used to work as a hairdresser.

anna 이 사람은 전에 경찰관이었어요. 역할을 맡으면 팀을 잘 이끌 것 같아요.
i saram eun jeon e gyeongchalgwan ieosseoyo yeokhal eul mateumyeon tim eul jal ikkeul geot gatayo · This one used to be a police officer. If he takes on a role, I think he'd lead a team well.

hyunwoo 하하, 재미있네요. 근데 우리 일은 정신없을 때가 많잖아요. 어려움이 있어도 포기하지 않는 사람이 필요해요.
haha jaemiinneyo geunde uri il eun jeongsineopseul ttae ga manchanayo eoryeoum i isseo do pogi haji anneun saram i piryo haeyo · Ha ha, interesting. But our work is often hectic. We need someone who doesn't give up when things get hard.

seoyeon 그럼 두 사람에 대해 사장님께 보고하고 나서 정해요. 제 추측으로는 사장님이 첫 번째 사람을 고르실 거예요.
geureom du saram e daehae sajangnim kke bogo hago naseo jeonghaeyo je chucheuk euro neun sajangnim i cheot beonjjae saram eul goreusil geo yeyo · Then let's report to the boss on those two, and then decide. My guess is the boss will pick the first one.

chapter 3 delete, download, print

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 무역 회사 계약 회의가 다음 주로 연기됐어요. 그쪽 회장님이 꼭 참석하고 싶어 하세요.

anna ssi muyeok hoesa gyeyak hoeui ga daeum juro yeongi dwaesseoyo geujjok hoejang nim i kkok chamseok hago sipeo haseyo · Anna, the contract meeting with the trading company has been put back to next week. Their chairman really wants to attend.

anna 잘됐네요. 그럼 여행 계획을 다시 짤 시간이 있어요.

jaldwaenneyo geureom yeohaeng gyehoek eul dasi jjal sigan i isseoyo · That's lucky. Then there's time to rework the trip plan.

seoyeon 네. 그 회사는 제품을 수입하고 수출하는 기업이라서 외국 손님이 많아요. 그래서 여행을 하루 연장하고 싶어 해요. 호텔하고 식사는 우리가 다 제공해요.

ne geu hoesa neun jepum eul suip hago suchul haneun gieop iraseo oeguk sonnim i manayo geuraeseo yeohaeng eul haru yeonjang hago sipeo haeyo hotel hago siksa neun uri ga da jegong haeyo · Yes. They're a company that imports and exports products, so they have a lot of foreign visitors. That's why they want the trip one day longer. We provide all the hotels and meals.

anna 지금 계획을 수정하는 중이에요. 끝나면 파일을 보내 드릴게요.

jigeum gyehoek eul sujeong haneun jung ieyo kkeunnamyeon pail eul bonae deurilgeyo · I'm revising the plan right now. I'll send you the file when it's done.

anna 어? 노트북에 파일이 없어요! 실수로 삭제했나 봐요.

eo noteubuk e pail i eopseoyo silsu ro sakje haenna bwayo · Huh? The file's gone from my laptop! I must have deleted it by mistake.

seoyeon 걱정하지 마세요. 심각한 문제 아니에요. 회사 사이트에 로그인하면 지난 파일이 다 있어요. 검색해서 다운로드하면 돼요.

geokjeong haji maseyo simgakan munje anieyo hoesa saiteu e rogeuin hamyeon jinan pail i da isseoyo geomsaek haeseo daullodeu hamyeon dwaeyo · Don't worry. It's nothing serious. If you log in to the company site, all the old files are there. Just search for it and download it.

anna 아, 찾았어요! 그럼 인쇄하고 나서 복사기로 열 장 복사해 둘게요.

a chajasseoyo geureom inswae hago naseo boksagi ro yeol jang boksa hae dulgeyo · Oh, found it! Then once I've printed it, I'll make ten copies on the copier.

anna 어? 이번에는 프린터가 안 돼요. 모니터에 "종이가 없습니다"라고 나와요.

eo ibeon e neun peurinteo ga an dwaeyo moniteo e jongi ga eopseumnida rago nawayo · Huh? Now the printer isn't working. The screen says "Out of paper."

hyunwoo 종이는 프린터 밑에 있어요. 그리고 계약 서류 마지막 쪽에는 회사 도장을 찍어야 돼요. 첫 장에는 회장님 이름 뒤에 "귀하"라고 쓰고요. 회의는 제가 진행할게요.

jongi neun peurinteo mit e isseoyo geurigo gyeyak seoryu majimak jjok e neun hoesa dojang eul jjigeoya dwaeyo cheot jang e neun hoejang nim ireum dwi e gwiha rago sseugo yo hoeui neun jega jinhaeng halgeyo · The paper's under the printer. And the company seal goes on the last page of the contract. And on the first page, write "귀하" after the chairman's name. I'll run the meeting.

seoyeon 이번 계약이 잘되면 고객을 많이 늘릴 수 있어요. 관광 산업 전문가들도 앞으로 이런 직원 여행이 인기가 많을 거라고 했어요.

ibeon gyeyak i jaldoemyeon gogaek eul mani neullil su isseoyo gwangwang saneop jeonmunga deul do ap euro ireon jigwon yeohaeng i ingi ga maneul geo rago haesseoyo · If this contract goes well, we can win a lot more clients. Tourism experts say staff trips like this will be really popular in the future.

chapter 4 one dinner, two parties

hyunwoo 자, 오늘은 기사님 송별회하고 신입 직원 환영회를 같이 해요.
ja oneul eun gisa nim songbyeolhoe hago sinip jigwon hwanyeonghoe reul gachi haeyo · Right, tonight is our driver's farewell party and the new staff member's welcome party in one.

seoyeon 기사님, 20년 동안 우리 버스를 운전해 주셔서 정말 감사합니다. 그동안 고생 많으셨어요.
gisa nim nyeon dongan uri beoseu reul unjeon hae jusyeoseo jeongmal gamsa hamnida geudongan gosaeng maneusyeosseoyo · Thank you so much for driving our bus for twenty years. You've worked so hard all this time.

anna 기사님께 드릴 카드는 제가 미리 사 뒀어요. 모두 한 줄씩 써 주세요.
gisa nim kke deuril kadeu neun jega miri sa dwosseoyo modu han jul ssik sseo juseyo · I've bought a card for him. Everyone, please write a line each.

hyunwoo 고기는 제가 구워 드릴게요. 오늘은 신입이 아니라 과장이 굽는 날이에요!
gogi neun jega guwo deurilgeyo oneul eun sinip i anira gwajang i gumneun nal ieyo · I'll grill the meat for everyone. Tonight it's the manager, not the new recruit, doing the grilling!

seoyeon 현우 씨가 승진하고 나서 많이 바뀌었네요. 하하.
hyeonu ssi ga seungjin hago naseo mani bakkwieonneyo haha · You've really changed since your promotion, Hyunwoo. Ha ha.

anna 근데 한국 직장인들은 회식을 자주 해요?
geunde hanguk jikjangin deul eun hoesik eul jaju haeyo · So do Korean office workers have team dinners a lot?

seoyeon 옛날보다는 적어요. 회식 방식도 많이 바뀌었어요. 그리고 다음 날 일에 방해가 되지 않도록 일찍 끝내는 회사가 많아요.
yennal boda neun jeogeoyo hoesik bangsik do mani bakkwieosseoyo geurigo daeum nal il e banghae ga doeji antorok iljjik kkeunnae neun hoesa ga manayo · Less than they used to. The way they do them has changed a lot, too. And lots of companies finish early so it doesn't get in the way of the next day's work.

hyunwoo 맞아요. 우리도 9시에 끝내요. 내일 아침에 볼일이 있는 사람은 먼저 가도 상관없어요.
majayo uri do si e kkeunnaeyo naeil achim e bollil i inneun saram eun meonjeo gado sanggwaneopseoyo · Right. We'll finish at nine too. Anyone with something to do tomorrow morning can leave early, no problem.

anna 좋아요. 저는 지호하고 선약이 있어서 9시에 가야 되거든요.
joayo jeo neun jiho hago seonyak i isseoseo si e gaya doegeodeunyo · Good. I've got plans with Jiho, so I have to leave at nine anyway.

hyunwoo 참, 기사님은 이제 아들 식당에서 일하신다고 해요. 아들이 사업가거든요.
cham gisa nim eun ije adeul sikdang eseo il hasindago haeyo adeul i saeopga geodeunyo · Oh, and our driver says he's going to work at his son's restaurant now. His son runs his own business.

chapter 5 results and goals

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 한 달 동안 정말 고생했어요. 주간 보고서하고 이번 달 업무 보고서를 다 읽었어요.
anna ssi han dal dongan jeongmal gosaeng haesseoyo jugan bogoseo hago ibeon dal eommu bogoseo reul da ilgeosseoyo · Anna, you've worked so hard this month. I've read your weekly reports and your monthly report.

anna 어떠셨어요? 제가 처음 혼자 완성한 보고서예요.
eotteosyeosseoyo jega cheoeum honja wanseong han bogoseo yeyo · What did you think? It's the first report I've finished on my own.

hyunwoo 아주 좋았어요. 특히 고객 조사에 대한 부분이 구체적이었어요. 조사한 결과를 표로 잘 정리했어요. 손님 문의 사항도 잘 해결했고요.
aju joasseoyo teuki gogaek josa e daehan bubun i guchejeok ieosseoyo josa han gyeolgwa reul pyo ro jal jeongni haesseoyo sonnim munui sahang do jal haegyeol haetgoyo · It was very good. The part on the customer survey was especially concrete. You set out the results in a table really well. And you dealt with customers' questions well, too.

anna 감사합니다. 처음에는 정신없었는데 이제 회사 생활에 조금 적응했어요. 일상생활에도 여유가 좀 생겼어요.
gamsa hamnida cheoeum e neun jeongsineopseonneunde ije hoesa saenghwal e jogeum jeogeung haesseoyo ilsangsaenghwal e do yeoyu ga jom saenggyeosseoyo · Thank you. It was chaos at first, but I've settled in a bit now. I've got a bit more breathing space in everyday life, too.

hyunwoo 실력도 많이 늘었어요. 그래서 다음 달부터 일본 손님 여행은 안나 씨가 맡아 줄 수 있어요? 가능해요?
sillyeok do mani neureosseoyo geuraeseo daeum dal buteo ilbon sonnim yeohaeng eun anna ssi ga mata jul su isseoyo ganeung haeyo · Your skills have grown a lot, too. So could you take charge of the Japanese customers' trips from next month? Could you?

anna 제가요? 조금 부담은 되지만 해 보고 싶어요. 김 선생님이 늘 “포기하지 마세요”라고 하셨거든요. 최선을 다할게요.
jega yo jogeum budam eun doeji man hae bogo sipeoyo gim seonsaengnim i neul pogi haji maseyo rago hasyeotgeodeunyo choeseon eul dahalgeyo · Me? It's a bit of pressure, but I'd like to try. Ms Kim always says, “Don't give up.” I'll do my best.

seoyeon 축하해요, 안나 씨! 사장님도 안나 씨가 일을 잘한다고 하셨어요. 이번 달에는 보너스도 준다고 하셨어요.
chukha haeyo anna ssi sajangnim do anna ssi ga il eul jal handago hasyeosseoyo ibeon dal e neun boneoseu do jundago hasyeosseoyo · Congratulations, Anna! The boss said you're doing a great job too. And she said there's a bonus this month.

anna 정말요? 힘들었지만 보람이 있네요.
jeongmaryo himdeureotjiman boram i inneyo · Really? It was hard, but it was worth it.

hyunwoo 다음 달 목표는 뭐예요?
daeum dal mokpyo neun mwo yeyo · What's your goal for next month?

anna 일본어요! 일본 손님들하고 이야기하기 위해 유키한테 배워야겠어요.
ilboneo yo ilbon sonnim deul hago iyagi hagi wihae yuki hante baewoyagesseoyo · Japanese! I'd better learn from Yuki so I can talk to the Japanese customers.

Unit 3 done: jobs, the office, computers, colleagues, business, forms and problems, with -고 싶어 하다, -어 두다, -는 중이다, -어 드리다, -도록, -은 결과 and -고 나서. Next, unit 4: home, rooms and neighbours, and Minjun moves out.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 25 a place to live

Say what you wish or hope with -(으)면 좋겠다 and read a flat listing: studios and officetels, monthly rent, jeonse and deposits, rooms, views and floors.

"I hope…", "I wish…", "it'd be nice if…": -(으)면 좋겠어요 is one of the most useful endings in Korean. And renting in Korea has its own system you'll want to understand.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
계약금	gyeyakgeum	deposit (paid when signing)	계약금은 오늘 내야 돼요. The deposit has to be paid today.
부동산	budongsan	estate agent's; real estate	회사 근처 부동산에 가 봤어요. I went to an estate agent near work.
새집	saejip	new home	새집으로 이사하니까 기분이 좋아요. Moving into a new home feels great.
오피스텔	opiseutel	officetel (studio flat)	오피스텔은 역에서 가까워서 편해요. Officetels are handy because they're near the station.
원룸	wollum	studio flat, one-room flat	혼자 사니까 원룸이면 충분해요. I live alone, so a studio's enough.
월세	wolse	monthly rent (with a deposit)	이 원룸은 월세가 50만 원이에요. The rent on this studio is 500,000 won a month.
전망	jeonmang	view; outlook, prospects	이 집은 전망이 정말 좋아요. This place has a great view.
전세	jeonse	jeonse (lease with a large deposit, no rent)	전세는 월세가 없지만 돈이 많이 필요해요. With jeonse there's no monthly rent, but you need a lot of money.
집세	jipse	rent	서울은 집세가 너무 비싸요. Rent in Seoul is far too expensive.
하숙	hasuk	boarding (a room with meals)	저는 하숙을 해요. I live in a boarding house (with meals).
공간	gonggan	space, room	방에 책상을 놓을 공간이 없어요. There's no room in my room for a desk.
구조	gujo	structure; layout	이 집은 구조가 좋아요. This flat has a good layout.
대문	daemun	front gate	밤에는 대문을 꼭 닫으세요. Be sure to shut the front gate at night.
들어서다	deureoseoda	step in, enter	집에 들어서니까 맛있는 냄새가 났어요. When I stepped into the house, it smelled delicious.
베란다	beranda	balcony, veranda	베란다에 의자가 두 개 있어요. There are two chairs on the balcony.
복도	bokdo	corridor, hallway	복도에서 뛰지 마세요. Don't run in the corridor.

실내	sillae	indoors, inside	실내에서는 조용히 하세요. Please be quiet indoors.
아래층	araecheung	downstairs, the floor below	아래층에 편의점이 있어요. There's a convenience store downstairs.
안방	anbang	main bedroom	안방은 할머니 방이에요. The main bedroom is Grandma's room.
외부	oebu	outside, the exterior; outsiders	외부 사람은 들어올 수 없어요. Outsiders can't come in.
욕실	yoksil	bathroom (with a bath or shower)	욕실이 넓고 깨끗해요. The bathroom is big and clean.
위층	wicheung	upstairs, the floor above	위층에 아이들이 살아요. Some children live upstairs.

pattern i wish, i hope: -(으)면 좋겠다

verb or adjective stem | -(으)면 좋겠어요 / -었으면 좋겠어요

Literally “if …, it would be good”: that's how Korean says “I hope” or “I wish”. 내일 비가 안 오면 좋겠어요, I hope it doesn't rain tomorrow. The past form -었으면 좋겠어요 makes the wish a little stronger or more wistful: 집이 좀 더 넓었으면 좋겠어요, if only the flat were bigger.

내일 날씨가 좋으면 좋겠어요. **naeil nalssi ga joeumyeon jokesseoyo** I hope the weather's nice tomorrow.

주말에는 좀 쉬었으면 좋겠어요. **jumal e neun jom swieosseumyeon jokesseoyo** I'd really like to rest a bit this weekend.

민준 씨가 좋은 집을 찾으면 좋겠어요. **minjun ssi ga joeun jip eul chajeumyeon jokesseoyo** I hope Minjun finds a good place.

dialogue in the estate agent's window

minjun 누나, 안나 씨, 와 줘서 고마워요. 회사 근처에 집을 구하고 싶은데 너무 어려워요.
nuna anna ssi wa jwoseo gomawoyo hoesa geuncheo e jip eul guhago sipeunde neomu eoryeowoyo · Sis, Anna, thanks for coming. I want to find a place near work, but it's really hard.

seoyeon 엄마는 네가 집에서 계속 살면 좋겠다고 하셔. 근데 회사까지 한 시간 반이 걸리잖아.
eomma neun nega jip eseo gyesok salmyeon joketdago hasyeo geunde hoesa kkaji han sigan ban i geollijana · Mum says she'd like you to keep living at home. But it takes you an hour and a half to get to work.

anna 와, 부동산 창문에 정보가 많네요. "원룸, 월세 60만 원, 계약금 100만 원. 오피스텔, 전세 2억 원." 이 동네에는 원룸이 많이 있나 봐요.
wa budongsan changmun e jeongbo ga manneyo wollum wolse man won gyeyakgeum man won opiseutel jeonse eok won i dongne e neun wollum i mani inna bwayo · Wow, there's lots of information in the window. "Studio, rent 600,000 won a month, deposit 1 million won. Officetel, jeonse 200 million won." There must be lots of studios round here.

minjun 전세는 너무 비싸요. 저는 월세가 좋아요. 집세가 너무 비싸지 않으면 좋겠어요.
jeonse neun neomu bissayo jeo neun wolse ga joayo jipse ga neomu bissaji aneumyeon jokesseoyo · Jeonse is way too expensive. Monthly rent suits me. I just hope the rent isn't too high.

seoyeon 이 오피스텔 사진 좀 봐. 대문에 들어서면 바로 엘리베이터가 있고 복도도 깨끗해.
i opiseutel sajin jom bwa daemun e deureoseomyeon baro ellibeiteo ga itgo bokdo do kkaekkeutae · Look at the photos of this officetel. Step through the front door and the lift is right there, and the corridor's clean.

anna 실내 구조도 괜찮네요. 안방은 없지만 공간이 넓어요. 베란다하고 욕실도 있어요.
sillae gujo do gwaenchanneyo anbang eun eopjiman gonggan i neolbeoyo beranda hago yoksil do isseoyo · The layout inside is good too. There's no separate bedroom, but there's a lot of space. And a balcony and a bathroom.

minjun 저는 전망이 좋은 집이면 좋겠어요.
jeo neun jeonmang i joeun jip imyeon jokesseoyo · I'd love a place with a good view.

seoyeon 10층이라서 전망은 좋을 거야. 근데 아래층이 식당이라서 외부 사람들이 많이 다닐 거야.
cheung iraseo jeonmang eun joeul geo ya geunde araecheung i sikdang iraseo oebu saramdeul i mani danil geo ya · It's on the tenth floor, so the view should be good. But there's a restaurant downstairs, so lots of people from outside will be coming and going.

anna 위층은 사무실인가 봐요. 밤에는 조용하겠네요.
wicheung eun samusil in ga bwayo bam e neun joyonghagenneyo · Upstairs seems to be offices. It'll be quiet at night, then.

minjun 좋아요. 다음 주에 직접 보러 가고 싶어요. 새집이 빨리 생기면 좋겠어요!
joayo daeum ju e jikjeop boreo gago sipeoyo saejip i ppalli saenggimyeon jokesseoyo · Great. I want to go and see it next week. I hope I get a new home soon!

seoyeon 그래, 계약할 때는 누나도 같이 갈게. 계약서에는 어려운 어휘가 많거든.
geurae gyeyak hal ttae neun nuna do gachi galge gyeyakseo e neun eoryeoun eohwi ga mankeodeun · Okay, I'll come along when you sign the contract. Contracts have a lot of difficult vocabulary.

anna 저도 같이 갈래요. 그런 표현은 아직 다 알아듣기 어렵지만 배우고 싶어요.
jeo do gachi gallaeyo geureon pyohyeon eun ajik da aradeutgi eoryeopjiman baeugo sipeoyo · I'll come too. I can't understand all those expressions yet, but I'd like to learn them.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

룸
rum
studio flat, one-room flat

good to know · Renting in Korea: 월세 = a deposit plus monthly rent. 전세 = one very large deposit and no rent; you get it all back when you move out. 계약금 is the first payment when you sign, often 10% of the deposit. 원룸 is a studio (bed, kitchen and bathroom in one room). 오피스텔 is a studio in an office-style building, often with a security desk and built-in appliances.

Listings read, wishes made. Tomorrow Minjun views the officetel: rooms, windows, sizes and -어 놓다. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 26 rooms & sizes

Say you've done something and left it that way with -어 놓다, and describe a home: kitchen, windows, ceiling, entrance, appliances, heating and cooling, size and thickness.

"Leave the window open", "I've made dinner", "who left the light on?": -어 놓다 is everyday home talk, and these are the words for viewing, describing and choosing a place to live.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
주방	jubang	kitchen (formal)	주방이 작지만 깨끗해요. The kitchen's small but clean.
지붕	jibung	roof	지붕 위에 고양이가 있어요. There's a cat on the roof.
창	chang	window	큰 창으로 햇빛이 들어와요. Sunlight comes in through the big window.
창가	changga	by the window, window seat	창가 자리에 앉고 싶어요. I'd like to sit by the window.
창고	changgo	storeroom, storage	겨울옷은 창고에 넣어 놓았어요. I've put the winter clothes in the storeroom.
창밖	changbak	outside the window	창밖에 비가 와요. It's raining outside.
천장	cheonjang	ceiling	이 방은 천장이 높아요. This room has a high ceiling.
통하다	tonghada	go through; (air) flow; get through to	창문이 두 개라서 바람이 잘 통해요. There are two windows, so it's nice and airy.
현관	hyeongwan	entrance hall, front door	신발은 현관에 벗으세요. Take your shoes off at the front door.
가로	garo	width, across (horizontal)	책상이 가로 1미터예요. The desk is 1 metre wide.
가스레인지	gaseureinji	gas stove, gas hob	가스레인지 불을 꼭 끄세요. Be sure to turn off the gas stove.
가습기	gaseupgi	humidifier	겨울에는 가습기를 켜고 자요. In winter I sleep with the humidifier on.
가전제품	gajeonjepum	home appliances	새집에 가전제품이 다 있어요. The new place has all the appliances.
-기	-gi	-기: machine, device	계산기 좀 빌려 주세요. Could I borrow your calculator?
난로	nallo	(space) heater, stove	추워서 난로 옆에 앉았어요. It was cold, so I sat by the heater.
난방	nanbang	heating	한국 집은 바닥 난방이라서 따뜻해요. Korean homes have underfloor heating, so they're warm.

냉방	naengbang	air conditioning, cooling	여름에는 냉방이 잘되는 곳이 좋아요. In summer you want a place with good air conditioning.
넓이	neolbi	area, width (how big)	방의 넓이가 어떻게 돼요? How big is the room?
두께	dukke	thickness	이 이불은 두께가 얇아요. This duvet is thin.
드라이어	deuraieo	hairdryer	드라이어가 고장 났어요. The hairdryer's broken.
면	myeon	side, surface; aspect	이 집은 좋은 면도 있고 나쁜 면도 있어요. This place has good points and bad points.
면적	myeonjeok	(floor) area	이 원룸은 면적이 좁아요. This studio is small.

pattern do it and leave it: -어 놓다

verb stem | -어 / -아 놓다 | (and it stays like that)

놓다 means “put down, leave”. After a verb, -어 놓다 says the action is done and its result stays in place: 문을 열어 놓았어요, I opened the door and left it open. It's also used for things done in advance: 밥을 해 놓을게요, I'll have dinner ready. In talk, 놓았어요 often becomes 놨어요.

더워서 문을 열어 놓았어요. **deowoseo mun eul yeoreo noasseoyo** It was hot, so I left the door open.

저녁은 제가 미리 해 놓을게요. **jeonyeok eun jega miri hae noeulgeyo** I'll have dinner ready.

어젯밤에 불을 켜 놓고 잤어요. **eojetbam e bul eul kyeo noko jasseoyo** I fell asleep with the light on last night.

dialogue viewing the officetel

minjun 여기예요. 부동산 사장님이 문을 열어 놓으셨어요. 들어가요.
yeogi yeyo budongsan sajangnim i mun eul yeoreo noeusyeosseoyo deureogayo · This is it. The agent's left the door open for us. Come in.

anna 현관이 넓네요. 와, 창이 정말 커요!
hyeongwan i neolleyo wa chang i jeongmal keoyo · The entrance is roomy. Wow, the windows are huge!

seoyeon 창이 두 개라서 바람이 잘 통하겠다. 창밖으로 한강이 보여!
chang i du gae raseo baram i jal tonghagetda changbak euro hangang i boyeo · With two windows it'll be nice and airy. You can see the Han River outside!

minjun 그래서 이 집이 마음에 들었어. 창가에 책상을 놓고 소설책을 읽고 싶거든.
geuraeseo i jip i maeum e deureosseo changga e chaeksang eul noko soseolchaek eul ilgo sipgeodeun · That's why I liked this place. I want to put a desk by the window and read novels.

anna 주방도 깨끗해요. 가스레인지하고 냉장고가 있어요. 가전제품이 다 있네요.
jubang do kkaekkeutaeyo gaseureinji hago naengjanggo ga isseoyo gajeonjepum i da inneyo · The kitchen's clean too. There's a gas stove and a fridge. All the appliances are here.

seoyeon 방 넓이는 좀 작다. 그리고 벽 두께가 얇으면 옆집 소리가 다 들려.
bang neolbi neun jom jakda geurigo byeok dukke ga yalbeumyeon yeopjip sori ga da deullyeo · The room's a bit small. And if the walls are thin, you'll hear everything next door.

minjun 벽은 두껍다고 했어. 면적은 작지만 천장이 높아서 작은 집 같지 않아.
byeok eun dukkeopdago haesseo myeonjeok eun jakjiman cheonjang i nopaseo jageun jip gatji ana · They said the walls are thick. The floor area's small, but the ceiling's high, so it doesn't feel small.

anna 이 벽은 가로가 몇 미터예요? 침대가 들어갈까요?
i byeok eun garo ga myeot miteo yeyo chimdae ga deureogalkkayo · How wide is this wall? Will a bed fit?

minjun 3미터요. 어제 미리 확인해 뒀어요. 집세도 계산기로 계산해 놨어요. 월급으로 충분해요.
miteo yo eoje miri hwagin hae dwosseoyo jipse do gyesan gi ro gyesan hae nwasseoyo wolgeup euro chungbunhaeyo · Three metres. I checked yesterday. I've worked out the rent on a calculator too. My salary covers it.

seoyeon 좋은 면이 많은 집이네. 근데 창고가 없으니까 짐은 줄이고, 겨울에는 난방, 여름에는 냉방이 잘되는지 꼭 물어봐. 참고로 가습기도 하나 사는 게 좋아.
joeun myeon i maneun jip ine geunde changgo ga eopseunikka jim eun jurigo gyeoul e neun nanbang yeoreum e neun naengbang i jaldoeneunji kkok mureobwa chamgo ro gaseupgi do hana saneun ge joa · It's a place with lots of good points. But there's no storeroom, so cut down your stuff, and be sure to ask whether the heating works well in winter and the air conditioning in summer. For reference, it's a good idea to buy a humidifier too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

붕
bung
roof

good to know · 창 and 창문 both mean window; 창문 is the everyday word, 창 appears in compounds: 창가 (by the window), 창밖 (outside the window). Sizes: 가로 is width (side to side), 세로 is length or height (top to bottom), 두께 is thickness, 넓이 and 면적 are area.

Viewed, measured and almost decided. Tomorrow: furniture, gadgets and -어 보이다, "it looks …".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 27 furniture & gadgets

Say how things look with -어 보이다 and shop for a home: furniture, curtains, frames, clocks, wallpaper, appliances, manuals and sizes in centimetres.

"You look tired", "that looks delicious", "this looks expensive": -어 보이다 is how Korean describes what you see without claiming to know for sure.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
밝히다	balkida	light up; make clear, reveal	작은 전등이 방을 밝혀요. A small lamp lights up the room.
배치	baechi	arrangement, layout (of furniture)	가구 배치를 바꾸니까 방이 넓어 보여요. Moving the furniture around makes the room look bigger.
벽시계	byeoksigye	wall clock	벽시계가 5분 늦어요. The wall clock is five minutes slow.
벽지	byeokji	wallpaper	벽지가 하얀색이라서 방이 밝아요. The wallpaper's white, so the room is bright.
사용법	sayongbeop	how to use (something)	세탁기 사용법을 몰라요. I don't know how to use the washing machine.
생활용품	saenghwallyongpum	household goods, everyday items	생활용품은 동네 가게에서 사요. I buy household things at the local shop.
설명서	seolmyeongseo	instructions, manual	먼저 설명서를 읽어 보세요. Read the instructions first.
세로	sero	length, height (vertical)	가로 1미터, 세로 2미터예요. It's 1 metre wide and 2 metres long.
센티	senti	centimetre(s), cm (in talk)	이 바지는 3센티 길어요. These trousers are 3 cm too long.
쓰이다	sseuida	be used	이 방은 창고로 쓰여요{sseuida-2}. This room is used as a storeroom.
액자	aekja	(picture) frame	가족사진을 액자에 넣었어요. I put the family photo in a frame.
요	yo	thin floor mattress (yo)	할머니 댁에서는 요{yo-2}에서 자요. At Grandma's we sleep on a floor mattress.
자리	jari	mat (to sit on)	공원에 자리{jari-2}를 펴고 앉았어요. We spread a mat in the park and sat down.
장식	jangsik	decoration, ornament	꽃으로 방을 장식했어요. I decorated the room with flowers.
전자	jeonja	electronic, electric	전자 제품은 이 층에서 팔아요. Electronics are sold on this floor.
전자레인지	jeonjareinji	microwave (oven)	밥을 전자레인지에 1분 데우세요. Heat the rice in the microwave for a minute.

정수기	jeongsugi	water purifier, water dispenser	정수기 물을 마셔요. We drink water from the purifier.
청소기	cheongsogi	vacuum cleaner	청소기를 돌렸어요. I ran the vacuum cleaner.
커튼	keoteun	curtain(s)	아침에 커튼을 열어 놓았어요. I opened the curtains in the morning.
탁자	takja	(small) table	소파 앞에 작은 탁자가 있어요. There's a little table in front of the sofa.
형태	hyeongtae	form, shape	이 의자는 형태가 재미있어요. This chair has a fun shape.
화장대	hwajangdae	dressing table	화장대 위에 거울이 있어요. There's a mirror on the dressing table.

pattern it looks …: -어 보이다

adjective stem | -어 / -아 보여요

보이다 means “be seen, appear”. After an adjective, -어 보이다 says how something looks to you from the outside: 맛있어 보여요, it looks delicious; 피곤해 보여요, you look tired. Use it for things you can see but can't be sure about, like other people's feelings.

이 가방이 가벼워 보여요. **i gabang i gabyeowo boyeoyo** This bag looks light.

지호 씨, 오늘 기분이 좋아 보여요. **jiho ssi oneul gibun i joa boyeoyo** Jiho, you look happy today.

와, 그 음식 맛있어 보여요! **wa geu eumsik masisseo boyeoyo** Wow, that food looks delicious!

dialogue filling a new flat

minjun 계약했어요! 다음 달에 이사해요. 오늘은 생활용품을 사러 왔어요.

gyeyak haesseoyo daeum dal e isa haeyo oneul eun saenghwallyongpum eul sareo wasseoyo · I've signed! I move next month. Today I'm here for household things.

jiho 축하해요! 근데 민준 씨, 좀 피곤해 보여요.

chukha haeyo geunde minjun ssi jom pigon hae boyeoyo · Congratulations! But Minjun, you look a bit tired.

minjun 어제 야근했거든요. 그래도 기분은 좋아요. 요즘 새집을 어떻게 장식할지 생각하는 중이에요.

eoje yageun haetgeodeunyo geuraedo gibun eun joayo yojeum saejip eul eotteoke jangsik halji saenggak haneun jung ieyo · I worked late yesterday. But I'm in a good mood. I'm busy thinking about how to decorate the new place.

anna 이 탁자 어때요? 형태가 예뻐 보여요. 가로 80센티, 세로 60센티예요.

i takja eottaeyo hyeongtae ga yeppeo boyeoyo garo senti sero senti yeyo · How about this table? It's a nice shape. 80 centimetres wide, 60 long.

minjun 방 크기는 제가 메모해 놨어요. 기억력이 별로 안 좋아서요.

bang keugi neun jega memo hae nwasseoyo gieongnyeok i byeollo an joaseo yo · I've noted down the size of my room. My memory isn't very good.

jiho 작아 보이지만 원룸에는 딱 좋을 것 같아요. 근데 화장대는 필요 없어요?

jaga boiji man wollum e neun ttak joeul geot gatayo geunde hwajangdae neun piryo eopseoyo · It looks small, but it'd be perfect for a studio. Don't you need a dressing table, though?

minjun 화장대는 필요 없어요. 전자 제품이 더 필요해요. 전자레인지하고 로봇 청소기요. 정수기는 집에 있어요.

hwajangdae neun piryo eopseoyo jeonja jepum i deo piryo haeyo jeonjareinji hago robot cheongsogi yo jeongsugi neun jip e isseoyo · I don't need a dressing table. I need more electronics: a microwave and a robot vacuum cleaner. I already have a water purifier at home.

anna 이 청소기는 사용법이 쉬워 보여요. 설명서도 짧아요.

i cheongsogi neun sayongbeop i swiwo boyeoyo seolmyeongseo do jjalbayo · This vacuum cleaner looks easy to use. The manual's short too.

jiho 커튼도 꼭 사세요. 아침에 햇빛이 방을 너무 밝히면 잠을 못 자요.

keoteun do kkok saseyo achim e haetbit i bang eul neomu balkimyeon jam eul mot jayo · Get some curtains, definitely. If the morning sun lights up the room too much, you won't sleep.

minjun 네. 벽시계하고 액자도 사고 싶어요. 벽지가 하얀색뿐이라서 좀 심심하거든요.

ne byeoksigye hago aekja do sago sipeoyo byeokji ga hayansaek ppun iraseo jom simsimhageodeunyo · Yes. I want a wall clock and a picture frame too. The wallpaper's just white, so it's a bit dull.

anna 그럼 이 액자에 우리 사진을 넣으면 좋겠어요! 가구 배치는 이사하는 날 같이 해요.

geureom i aekja e uri sajin eul neoeumyeon jokesseoyo gagu baechi neun isa haneun nal gachi haeyo · Then I'd love you to put a photo of us in this frame! Let's sort out where the furniture goes on moving day.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

액
aek
(picture)
frame

good to know · In shops and on labels, centimetres are 센티미터; in talk, just 센티: 가로 80센티, 세로 60센티. 요 is a thin mattress you lay on the floor at night and fold away in the morning. 자리 (or 돗자리) is a mat to sit on, for picnics.

A flat full of new things. Tomorrow: what happens when things break, with -어지다.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 28 it's broken!

Say how things change with -어지다 (get warmer, become easier, get done) and report what's broken: lights out, doors locked, things torn, cut off, blocked or smashed.

-어지다 turns any adjective into "getting …": 추워졌어요, 쉬워졌어요. And when something breaks in a Korean home, these are the words you'll need to explain it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
환하다	hwanhada	be bright, well lit	창이 커서 방이 환해요. The window's big, so the room is bright.
기능	gineung	function, feature	이 휴대폰은 기능이 많아요. This phone has lots of features.
갈다	galda	change, replace (a part); grind	전등을 새것으로 갈았어요. I changed the light bulb.
구멍	gumeong	hole	양말에 구멍이 났어요. There's a hole in my sock.
기계	gigye	machine	이 기계는 어떻게 써요{sseuda-3}? How do you use this machine?
깨지다	kkaejida	break, smash (glass, a plate)	컵이 떨어져서 깨졌어요. The cup fell and broke.
꺼지다	kkeojida	go out, go off (a light, a machine)	갑자기 불이 꺼졌어요. Suddenly the lights went out.
끊기다	kkeunkida	be cut off (a call, the water)	통화 중에 전화가 끊겼어요. The call got cut off.
끊어지다	kkeuneojida	snap, break (a string, a cable)	인터넷 선이 끊어졌어요. The internet cable has snapped.
낡다	nakda	be old, worn out	이 소파는 너무 낡았어요. This sofa is really worn out.
닫히다	dachida	be closed, shut (by itself)	바람 때문에 문이 닫혔어요. The door blew shut.
뚫다	ttulta	make a hole in; unblock	벽에 구멍을 뚫으면 안 돼요. You mustn't drill holes in the wall.
막다	makda	block, stop up	차가 길을 막고 있어요. A car is blocking the road.
배터리	baeteori	battery	휴대폰 배터리가 다 됐어요. My phone battery's dead.
버튼	beoteun	button (on a machine)	이 버튼을 누르세요. Press this button.
수리	suri	repair	엘리베이터가 수리 중이에요. The lift is being repaired.
잇다	itda	connect, join	두 선을 이어서 쓰세요{sseuda-3}. Join the two cables and use them.

자동	jadong	automatic	이 문은 자동으로 열려요. This door opens automatically.
잠그다	jamgeuda	lock	나갈 때 문을 꼭 잠그세요. Be sure to lock the door when you go out.
잠기다	jamgida	be locked	문이 잠겨서 못 들어가요. The door's locked, so I can't get in.
전원	jeonwon	power (supply), on/off switch	전원{jeonwon-2}을 끄고 다시 켜 보세요. Try turning it off and on again.
찢어지다	jjijeojida	tear, rip	봉투가 찢어졌어요. The envelope tore.

pattern become, get done: -어지다

adjective stem | -어 / -아지다 | (change)

Adjective + -어지다 says something changes: 따뜻하다 → 따뜻해지다, get warmer; 쉽다 → 쉬워지다, get easier. With some verbs, -어지다 makes a passive, "get done": 만들다 → 만들어지다, be made; 이 펜은 잘 써져요, this pen writes well. Many verbs of breaking are built this way: 깨지다, 꺼지다, 찢어지다.

한국어가 점점 쉬워져요. **hangugeo ga jeomjeom swiwojyeoyo** Korean is getting easier and easier.

요즘 날씨가 많이 추워졌어요. **yojeum nalssi ga mani chuwojyeosseoyo** It's got much colder lately.

이 볼펜은 글씨가 잘 써져요. **i bolpen eun geulssi ga jal sseojyeoyo** This pen writes really well.

dialogue lights out

anna 어? 갑자기 불이 다 꺼졌어요!

eo gapjagi bul i da kkeojyeosseoyo · Huh? All the lights have gone out!

choi 아이고, 전기가 나갔나 봐요. 안나 학생, 드라이어하고 난로를 같이 켜 놓았지요?

aigo jeongi ga naganna bwayo anna haksaeng deuraieo hago nallo reul gachi kyeo noatjiyo · Oh dear, the power's gone. Anna, you had the hairdryer and the heater on at the same time, didn't you?

anna 네… 죄송해요. 방이 너무 추워서요.

ne joesonghaeyo bang i neomu chuwoseo yo · Yes... sorry. My room was so cold.

jiho 괜찮아요, 아주머니. 제가 고쳐 드릴게요. … 됐다! 불이 다시 들어왔어요. 방이 환해졌어요!

gwaenchanayo ajumeoni jega gochyeo deurilgeyo dwaetda bul i dasi deureowasseoyo bang i hwanhaejyeosseoyo · It's OK, Mrs Choi. I'll fix it for you. ... Done! The power's back on. It's light again!

choi 고마워요, 지호 학생. 이 집은 낡아서 고장이 자주 나잖아요. 지난주에는 욕실 문이 잠겨서 못 열었고, 화장실도 막혀서 지호 학생이 뚫어 줬어요.

gomawoyo jiho haksaeng i jip eun nalgaseo gojang i jaju na janayo jinanju e neun yoksil mun i jamgyeoseo mot yeoreotgo hwajangsil do makyeoseo jiho haksaeng i ttureo jwosseoyo · Thank you, Jiho. This house is old, so things keep breaking, don't they? Last week the bathroom door got locked and we couldn't open it, and the toilet was blocked and Jiho unblocked it.

anna 맞아요. 제 방 창문도 바람 때문에 자꾸 닫혀요. 그리고 커튼이 찢어졌어요.

majayo je bang changmun do baram ttaemun e jakku datyeoyo geurigo keoteun i jjijeojyeosseoyo · That's right. My window keeps blowing shut, too. And my curtain's torn.

jiho 커튼은 새것으로 갈면 돼요. 창문은 기능은 괜찮은데 너무 오래됐어요.

keoteun eun sae geot euro galmyeon dwaeyo changmun eun gineung eun gwaenchaneunde neomu oraedwaesseoyo · Just change the curtain for a new one. The window still works, but it's very old.

choi 그럼 내일 수리하는 사람을 부를게요. 어디가 고장인지 구체적으로 말해야 하니까 지호 학생이 좀 적어 줘요.

geureom naeil suri haneun saram eul bureulgeyo eodi ga gojang inji guchejeogeuro mal haeya hanikka jiho haksaeng i jom jeogeo jwoyo · Then I'll call a repairman tomorrow. We have to say specifically what's broken, so Jiho, please write it down.

anna 아주머니, 사람을 부르는 대신에 우리가 고쳐 보면 어때요? 인터넷에 방법이 다 있잖아요.

ajumeoni saram eul bureuneun daesin e uri ga gochyeo bomyeon eottaeyo inteonet e bangbeop i da itjanayo · Mrs Choi, instead of calling someone, why don't we try fixing it ourselves? Everything's explained online.

jiho 좋아요. 근데 제 조언은 하나예요. 전기는 위험하니까 꼭 전원을 끄고 해야 돼요. 선이 끊어지면 다시 이어야 하거든요. 벽에 구멍이 있으면 그것도 막아야 되고요.

joayo geunde je joeon eun hana yeyo jeongi neun wiheom hanikka kkok jeonwon eul kkeugo haeya dwaeyo seon i kkeuneojimyeon dasi ieoya hageodeunyo byeok e gumeong i isseumyeon geugeot do magaya doego yo · Good. But I have just one piece of advice. Electricity is dangerous, so be sure to switch the power off first. If a wire snaps, you have to join it again. And if there's a hole in the wall, you'd have to block that too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

멍
meong
bruise

낡
nak
be old, worn out

뚫
ttul
make a hole in; unblock

잇
it
connect, join

good to know · Pairs to watch: 잠그다 (lock, you do it) / 잠기다 (be locked); 닫다 (shut) / 닫히다 (shut by itself); 끊다 (cut off) / 끊기다 (get cut off). 깨지다 is for glass and china, 찢어지다 for paper and cloth, 끊어지다 for strings and cables, 고장 나다 for machines.

Lights on, curtain changed. Tomorrow: the neighbours, the security office, noise from upstairs and -는 모양이다.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 29 the neighbours

Guess from what you see or hear with -는 모양이다, and talk about neighbours and the building: doorbells, mailboxes, bills, building works, the security office, playgrounds and residents.

-는 모양이에요 is the polite detective's ending: “it looks like…”, based on clues. And living in Korea means living with neighbours: noise, bells, bills and rice cakes at the door.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
가스	gaseu	gas (for cooking, heating)	가스 냄새가 나요! I can smell gas!
경비실	gyeongbisil	security office (in a block of flats)	택배는 경비실에 있어요. Your parcel is at the security office.
공과금	gonggwageum	utility bills	공과금은 매달 말에 내요. The bills are paid at the end of each month.
공사	gongsa	construction (work), building works	옆 건물이 공사 중이라서 시끄러워요. The building next door is under construction, so it's noisy.
놀이터	noriteo	playground	아이들이 놀이터에서 놀아요. The children are playing in the playground.
단지	danji	(housing) complex, estate	이 아파트 단지에는 공원이 있어요. This apartment complex has a park.
따르릉	ttareureung	brrring! (a ringing bell, phone)	따르릉! 전화가 왔어요. Brrring! The phone's ringing.
맞다	matda	welcome, receive (guests)	현관에서 손님을 맞았어요. I welcomed the guests at the door.
배웅	baeung	seeing someone off	친구를 역까지 배웅했어요. I saw my friend off at the station.
벨	bel	(door)bell	누가 벨을 눌렀어요. Someone rang the bell.
수도	sudo	water supply, tap, plumbing	수도에서 물이 안 나와요. No water's coming out of the tap.
시설	siseol	facilities	이 동네는 운동 시설이 좋아요. This area has good sports facilities.
아랫집	araetjip	the flat or house below	아랫집에서 시끄럽다고 했어요. The people downstairs said it was noisy.
안부	anbu	regards, how someone is doing	부모님께 안부 전해 주세요. Give my regards to your parents.
앞집	apjip	the house or flat opposite	앞집 아주머니가 떡을 주셨어요. The lady across the way gave us rice cakes.
외박	oebak	staying out overnight	하숙집에서는 외박하면 미리 말해야 돼요. At the boarding house you have to say beforehand if you're staying out.
우편함	upyeonham	mailbox, letterbox	우편함에 편지가 있어요. There's a letter in the mailbox.

울리다	ullida	ring, sound, echo	아침 7시에 휴대폰이 울렸어요. My phone rang at 7 in the morning.
이웃집	iutjip	the neighbours, next door	이웃집에서 밤새 음악 소리가 들렸어요. Music came from next door all night.
-장	-jang	-장: place, ground, site	학교 옆이 공사장{jang-2}이에요. There's a building site next to the school.
주민	jumin	resident(s)	아파트 주민들이 같이 청소를 해요. The residents clean the building together.
공공장소	gonggongjangso	public place	공공장소에서는 조용히 하세요. Please keep quiet in public places.

pattern it looks like ...: -는 모양이다

clue: verb -는 / adjective -은 / past -은 | 모양이에요

모양 means “shape, look”. -는 모양이에요 is a guess based on something you've seen or heard: 사람들이 우산을 들고 있어요. 비가 오는 모양이에요, people have umbrellas; it must be raining. Verbs take -는 (now) or -은 (past: 나간 모양이에요), adjectives take -은 (바쁜 모양이에요). You don't use it about yourself.

사람들이 우산을 들고 있어요. 밖에 비가 오는 모양이에요. **saramdeul i usan eul deulgo isseoyo bakke bi ga oneun moyang ieyo** People are carrying umbrellas. It must be raining outside.

지호가 벌써 나간 모양이에요. 신발이 없어요. **jiho ga beolsseo nagan moyang ieyo sinbal i eopseoyo** Jiho seems to have gone out already. Her shoes aren't here.

그 식당이 맛있는 모양이에요. 줄이 길어요. **geu sikdang i masinneun moyang ieyo jul i gireoyo** That restaurant must be good. The queue's long.

dialogue a noisy saturday

anna 지호야, 벨이 울렸어. 누가 온 모양이야.

jiho ya bel i ullyeosseo nuga on moyang iya · Jiho, the doorbell rang. Someone must be here.

jiho 택배인가 봐. 아, 아니다. 앞집 아주머니야.

taekbae in ga bwa a anida apjip ajumeoni ya · Must be a parcel. Oh, no. It's the lady from across the road.

choi 앞집 아주머니가 떡을 주셨어요. 아들이 다음 달에 결혼하는 모양이에요.

apjip ajumeoni ga tteok eul jusyeosseoyo adeul i daeum dal e gyeolhon haneun moyang ieyo · She brought us rice cakes. Her son must be getting married next month.

anna 와, 그래서 아주머니가 기뻐 보이셨군요. 근데 밖이 왜 이렇게 시끄러워요?

wa geuraeseo ajumeoni ga gippeo boisyeotgunyo geunde bak i wae ireoke sikkeureowoyo · Oh, that's why she looked so happy. But why's it so noisy outside?

choi 옆 건물이 공사 중이에요. 공사장 소리 때문에 아랫집 할머니도 잠을 못 주무시는 모양이에요.

yeop geonmul i gongsa jung ieyo gongsa jang sori ttaemun e araetjip halmeoni do jam eul mot jumusineun moyang ieyo · The building next door is having work done. The old lady downstairs can't seem to sleep with the noise from the site.

jiho 그래서 아침에 수도에서 물도 잘 안 나왔어요. 가스도 잠깐 끊겼고요.

geuraeseo achim e sudo eseo mul do jal an nawasseoyo gaseu do jamkkan kkeunkyeotgoyo · And that's why hardly any water came out of the tap this morning. The gas was cut off for a bit, too.

choi 맞아요. 건너편 아파트 단지 주민들도 화가 많이 난 모양이에요. 경비실에 계속 전화한다고 해요.

majayo geonneopyeon apateu danji jumin deul do hwaga mani nan moyang ieyo gyeongbisil e gyesok jeonhwa handago haeyo · That's right. The residents of the apartment complex across the road seem really angry too. They say they keep calling the security office.

anna 소리가 이웃에게 방해가 되니까 주말에는 공사를 하지 않도록 이야기해야겠어요.

sori ga iut ege banghae ga doenikka jumal e neun gongsa reul haji antorok iyagi haeyagesseoyo · The noise disturbs the neighbours, so I'd better tell them not to do construction at weekends.

choi 참, 오늘 오후에 아들 가족이 와요. 하준이도 와요. 나는 손님 맞을 준비를 해야 돼요. 안나 학생, 우편함 좀 봐 줄래요? 오늘 공과금 내는 날이에요.

cham oneul ohu e adeul gajok i wayo hajuni do wayo na neun sonnim majeul junbi reul haeya dwaeyo anna haksaeng upyeonham jom bwa jullaeyo oneul gonggwageum naeneun nal ieyo · Oh, my son's family is coming this afternoon. Hajun too. I have to get ready to welcome them. Anna, could you check the mailbox for me? It's the day the bills are due.

jiho 안나야, 하준이 오면 같이 단지 놀이터에 가자!

anna ya hajun i omyeon gachi danji noriteo e gaja · Anna, when Hajun comes, let's take him to the playground in the complex!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

찢
jjit
tear, rip

릉
reung
brrring! (a ringing bell, phone)

웅 ung seeing someone off													

벨 bel (door)bell													

good to know · When Koreans move in, or have a wedding or a 100th-day party, they often share 떡 (rice cakes) with the neighbours. Return the plate with a little something in it. 벨 is a doorbell; 따르릉 is the sound of an old phone or a bicycle bell. A phone or an alarm 울려요, rings.

Neighbours, noise and rice cakes. Tomorrow baby Hajun comes to stay, there's a thief in the neighbourhood, and you learn -을 텐데.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 30 safety & a baby in the house

Say what you expect and what follows from it with -을 텐데, look after a baby (crawling, carrying on your back, a wet nappy) and read a short news item about a thief.

-을 텐데 is how Koreans show they're thinking ahead for you: 추울 텐데 이거 입어, it'll be cold, so wear this. It's warm, caring and everywhere.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
터	teo	(in -을 텐데 / -을 테니까) expectation	피곤할 텐데 좀 쉬세요. You must be tired. Have a rest.
구역	guyeok	zone, area, section	여기는 주차 금지 구역이에요. This is a no-parking zone.
금연	geumyeon	no smoking	건물 안은 모두 금연이에요. No smoking anywhere in the building.
도둑	doduk	thief, burglar	어젯밤에 옆집에 도둑이 들었어요. Someone broke into next door last night.
도망가다	domanggada	run away, escape	고양이가 문밖으로 도망갔어요. The cat ran away out of the door.
뺏다	ppaetda	snatch, take (away)	동생이 제 과자를 뺏었어요. My little brother snatched my snack.
숨다	sumda	hide	아이가 커튼 뒤에 숨었어요. The child hid behind the curtain.
신고	singo	report (to the police, the authorities)	지갑을 잃어버려서 경찰에 신고{singo}했어요. I lost my wallet, so I reported it to the police.
잡히다	japida	be caught	도둑이 경찰에게 잡혔어요. The thief was caught by the police.
파출소	pachulso	police box (local police office)	길을 잃으면 파출소에 가세요. If you get lost, go to a police box.
가정	gajeong	home, household, family	따뜻한 가정에서 자랐어요. I grew up in a warm, loving home.
기다	gida	crawl	아기가 기기 시작했어요. The baby has started crawling.
낳다	nata	give birth to, have (a baby)	언니가 지난달에 아기를 낳았어요. My sister had a baby last month.
데리다	derida	take, bring (a person along)	주말에 동생을 데리고 갈게요. I'll bring my little brother at the weekend.
돌보다	dolboda	look after, take care of	주말에는 제가 아이를 돌봐요. I look after the child at weekends.

싸다	ssada	(of a child) wet, soil (a nappy)	아기가 이불에 쌌어요{ssada-3}. The baby wet the bedding.
아가	aga	baby (calling or talking to one)	아가, 이리 와. Come here, little one.
애기	aegi	baby (in talk)	애기가 웃으니까 너무 귀여워요. The baby's so cute when he smiles.
업다	eopda	carry on your back	할머니가 아기를 업고 계세요. Grandma is carrying the baby on her back.
울리다	ullida	make (someone) cry	동생을 울리지 마! Don't make your little brother cry!
집안	jiban	family; inside the home	우리 집안은 다 키가 커요. Everyone in my family is tall.
허락	heorak	permission	부모님 허락을 받았어요. I got my parents' permission.

pattern it must be ..., so: -을 텐데

what you expect | -을 / -ㄹ 텐데 | advice or worry

-을 텐데 says what you expect (it must be, it'll probably be) and leads into advice, an offer or a worry: 피곤할 텐데 좀 쉬세요, you must be tired, so have a rest. Ending a sentence with -을 텐데요 leaves a polite, worried hint: 그 식당은 오늘 쉴 텐데요, I think that restaurant's closed today...

피곤할 텐데 좀 쉬세요. **pigon hal tende jom swiseyo** You must be tired. Have a rest.

배가 고플 텐데 먼저 먹어요. **bae ga gopeul tende meonjeo meogeoyo** You must be hungry. Go ahead and eat.

그 가게는 일요일에 문을 닫을 텐데요. **geu gage neun iryoil e mun eul dadeul tendeyo** I think that shop's closed on Sundays, though.

dialogue a night with hajun

choi 하준아, 할머니 집에 왔어? 아이고, 우리 애기!

hajun a halmeoni jip e wasseo aigo uri aegi · Hajun, you've come to Grandma's? Oh, my little baby!

anna 와, 하준이 정말 많이 컸어요! 이제 기어요?

wa hajun i jeongmal mani keosseoyo ije gieoyo · Wow, Hajun's grown so much! Is he crawling now?

choi 네, 요즘은 하루 종일 기어 다녀요. 하준이 엄마 아빠가 친구 결혼식에 참석해서 오늘 밤은 내가 돌봐요.

ne yojeum eun haru jongil gieo danyeoyo hajun i eomma appa ga chingu gyeolhonsik e chamseok haeseo oneul bam eun naega dolbwayo · Yes, these days he crawls around all day. Hajun's mum and dad are attending a friend's wedding, so I'm looking after him tonight.

jiho 아주머니 피곤하실 텐데 저희가 도와 드릴게요. 저는 간호사 공부를 해서 아기 돌보는 것도 배웠어요.

ajumeoni pigon hasil tende jeohui ga dowa deurilgeyo jeo neun ganhosa gongbu reul haeseo agi dolboneun geot do baewosseoyo · You must be tired, Mrs Choi. Let us help. I'm training to be a nurse, so I've learned how to look after babies.

anna 하준아, 이리 와. 아가, 울지 마. 어머, 하준이 쌌어요!

hajun a iri wa aga ulji ma eomeo hajun i ssasseoyo · Hajun, come here. Don't cry, little one. Oh dear, Hajun's wet himself!

choi 하하, 괜찮아요. 내가 갈아 줄게요. 아, 지호 학생, 아까 무슨 안내문이 왔지요?

haha gwaenchanayo naega gara julgeyo a jiho haksaeng akka museun annaemun i watjiyo · Ha ha, it's fine. I'll change him. Oh, Jiho, some notice came earlier, didn't it?

jiho 네, 동네 소식이에요. 읽어 드릴게요. “어젯밤 우리 동네에서 도둑이 잡혔다. 도둑은 길에서 가방을 뺏고 도망갔다. 한 주민이 파출소에 신고한 결과 경찰이 금방 도둑을 잡았다. 도둑은 공원 화장실에 숨어 있었다.”

ne dongne sosik ieyo ilgeo deurilgeyo eojetbam uri dongne eseo doduk i japyeotda doduk eun gil eseo gabang eul ppaetgo domanggatda han jumin i pachulso e singo han gyeolgwa gyeongchal i geumbang doduk eul jabatda doduk eun gongwon hwajangsil e sumeo isseotda · Yes, it's local news. I'll read it to you. “Last night a thief was caught in our neighbourhood. He snatched a bag in the street and ran off. A resident reported it to the police box, and the police caught him quickly. He was hiding in the park toilets.”

anna 와, 다행이에요. 근데 갑자기 좀 무서워졌어요.

wa dahaeng ieyo geunde gapjagi jom museowojyeosseoyo · Phew, that's a relief. But I've suddenly got a bit scared.

choi 그러니까 밤늦게 혼자 다니면 안 돼요. 그리고 하준이 엄마가 걱정할 텐데 오늘은 일찍 불을 꺼야겠어요.

geureonikka bamneutge honja danimyeon an dwaeyo geurigo hajun i eomma ga geokjeong hal tende oneul eun iljjik bul eul kkeoyagesseoyo · So don't go out alone late at night. And Hajun's mum will be worrying, so I'd better turn the lights off early tonight.

jiho 안나야, 하준이 업어 봤니? 아주머니, 안나가 업어 봐도 돼요? 허락해 주세요!

anna ya hajun i eobeo bwanni ajumeoni anna ga eobeo bwa do dwaeyo heorak hae juseyo · Anna, have you ever carried a baby on your back? Mrs Choi, can Anna try? Please say yes!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

둑 duk thief, burglar												

빼
ppaet
snatch, take (away)

낳
nat
give birth to, have (a baby)

good to know · 아가 is how you call or talk to a baby (아가, 이리 와); 애기 is the spoken form of 아기. In writing, use 아기. Small Korean police offices are 파출소 or 지구대. For an emergency, call 112 (police) or 119 (fire and ambulance).

Hajun's asleep, the thief's caught. Tomorrow, the last learn day of the unit: packing, carrying, dropping and -게 하다, making someone do something.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 31 moving things around

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 4 · home & neighbours

Say who made or let someone do something with -게 하다 (and -게 만들다), and pack and move: carry, drag, lean, put down, put up, drop, pile up, tape and get rid of things.

"Mum made me eat my vegetables", "the boss let us go home early": -게 하다 is how you talk about people making things happen. And moving house needs a whole set of verbs for handling things.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
혼나다	honnada	be told off, be scolded	늦게 들어가서 엄마한테 혼났어요. I got home late and got told off by Mum.
가리다	garida	cover, block (a view)	큰 나무가 창을 가려요. A big tree blocks the window.
기대다	gidaeda	lean (on, against)	벽에 기대서 잠깐 쉬었어요. I leaned against the wall and rested a moment.
꽂다	kkotda	put in, stick in; plug in	꽃을 꽃병에 꽂았어요. I put the flowers in a vase.
끌다	kkeulda	drag, pull	의자를 끌지 마세요. 아랫집이 시끄러워요. Don't drag the chairs. It's noisy for the people below.
나르다	nareuda	carry, move (things)	상자를 차까지 날랐어요. I carried the boxes to the car.
내려놓다	naeryeonota	put down	무거운 가방을 바닥에 내려놓았어요. I put the heavy bag down on the floor.
내보내다	naebonaeda	send out, let out	강아지를 마당으로 내보냈어요. I let the puppy out into the yard.
닿다	data	reach, touch	손이 천장에 안 닿아요. My hand doesn't reach the ceiling.
떨어뜨리다	tteoreotteurida	drop (something)	접시를 떨어뜨려서 깨졌어요. I dropped the plate and it broke.
매달다	maedalda	hang (up), hang from	커튼에 작은 별을 매달았어요. I hung little stars from the curtains.
살펴보다	salpyeoboda	look over, check carefully	계약하기 전에 집을 잘 살펴보세요. Check the place over carefully before you sign.
살피다	salpida	look around carefully, watch	길을 건널 때는 차를 잘 살피세요. Watch carefully for cars when you cross the road.
쌓이다	ssaida	pile up, build up	책상 위에 서류가 쌓였어요. Papers have piled up on my desk.
없애다	eopsaeda	get rid of, remove	냄새를 없애려고 창문을 열었어요. I opened the window to get rid of the smell.

올라서다	ollaseoda	step up onto, stand on	의자에 올라서면 위험해요. It's dangerous to stand on a chair.
올려놓다	ollyeonota	put (up) on top	상자를 책장 위에 올려놓았어요. I put the box up on top of the bookshelf.
옮기다	omgida	move (something), shift	소파를 창가로 옮겼어요. I moved the sofa over by the window.
찢다	jjitda	tear (up), rip	아이가 책을 찢었어요. The child tore the book.
챙기다	chaenggida	pack, make sure you take; look after	여권 챙겼어요? Have you got your passport?
테이프	teipeu	(sticky) tape	상자를 테이프로 붙였어요. I taped the box shut.

pattern make or let someone do: -게 하다

someone | 에게 / 을 | verb stem | -게 하다

Verb + -게 하다 means make someone do it, or let them do it; the context tells you which. 엄마가 저에게 야채를 먹게 했어요, Mum made me eat vegetables. 사장님이 일찍 퇴근하게 하셨어요, the boss let us leave early. -게 만들다 is stronger, often for feelings: 그 영화가 저를 울게 만들었어요. -도록 하다 is the formal cousin.

엄마가 저에게 야채를 먹게 했어요. **eomma ga jeo ege yachae reul meokge haesseoyo** Mum made me eat my vegetables.

사장님이 오늘 우리를 일찍 퇴근하게 하셨어요. **sajangnim i oneul uri reul iljjik toegeun hage hasyeosseoyo** The boss let us go home early today.

그 영화가 저를 울게 만들었어요. **geu yeonghwa ga jeo reul ulge mandeureosseoyo** That film made me cry.

dialogue packing night

seoyeon 민준아, 내일 이사잖아. 아직도 짐을 안 챙겼어?

minjun a naeil isa jana ajik do jim eul an chaenggyeosseo · Minjun, you're moving tomorrow. Haven't you packed yet?

minjun 거의 다 했어. 근데 책장 위에 상자가 쌓여서 손이 안 닿아.

geoui da haesseo geunde chaekjang wi e sangja ga ssayeoseo son i an daa · Nearly. But there are boxes piled on top of the bookcase and I can't reach them.

seoyeon 의자에 올라서서 하나씩 내려놓아.

uija e ollaseoseo hana ssik naeryeonoa · Stand on a chair and put them down one by one.

anna 민준 씨, 조심하세요! 떨어뜨리면 깨질 텐데요.

minjun ssi josim haseyo tteoreotteurimyeon kkaejil tendeyo · Careful, Minjun! If you drop them, they'll break.

minjun 걱정 마세요. 저는 원래 조심하는 편이에요. 앗!

geokjeong maseyo jeo neun wollae josim haneun pyeonieyo at · Don't worry. I'm the careful type. Whoops!

seoyeon 조심하는 편이라고? 이제 무거운 상자는 안나 씨하고 같이 나르게 할 거야. 엄마한테 혼나기 싫으면 조심해.

josim haneun pyeon irago ije mugeoun sangja neun anna ssi hago gachi nareuge hal geo ya eomma hante honna gi sireumyeon josim hae · The careful type, eh? From now on I'm making you carry the heavy boxes with Anna. Be careful if you don't want Mum to tell you off.

minjun 누나는 왜 항상 나만 일하게 해? 누나도 좀 옮겨!

nuna neun wae hangsang na man il hage hae nuna do jom omgyeo · Why do you always make me do all the work? You move some stuff too!

seoyeon 나는 살펴보는 역할이야. 소파는 벽에 기대 놓고, 끌지 마. 바닥에 끌면 아랫집이 시끄러울 거야.

na neun salpyeoboneun yeokhal iya sopa neun byeok e gidae noko kkeulji ma badak e kkeulmyeon araetjip i sikkeureoul geo ya · I'm the one checking everything. Lean the sofa against the wall, and don't drag it. If you drag it across the floor, it'll be noisy for the people downstairs.

minjun 이 화장대는 새집에 안 들어가요. 두고 갈 거예요.

i hwajangdae neun saejip e an deureogayo dugo gal geo yeyo · This dressing table won't fit in the new place. I'll leave it here.

anna 이 낡은 의자는 없애요? 커튼도 찢어진 모양이에요. 아, 창문에 매달아 놓은 이 별은요?

i nalgeun uija neun eopsaeyo keoteun do jjijeojin moyang ieyo a changmun e maedara noeun i byeol eunyo · Are you getting rid of this old chair? The curtain looks torn, too. Oh, and what about this star hanging in the window?

minjun 별은 가져갈 거예요. 벽에 걸 액자도요. 나머지는 다 버리고요. 짐을 다 싸고 나서 테이프로 상자를 붙이면 끝이에요!

byeol eun gajyeogal geo yeyo byeok e geol aekja do yo nameoji neun da beorigoyo jim eul da ssago naseo teipeu ro sangja reul buchimyeon kkeut ieyo · I'll take the star. And the picture frame to hang on the wall. I'll throw out all the rest. Once everything's packed, I tape up the boxes and that's it!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

꽂 kkot
put in, stick in; plug in

닿 dat
reach, touch

옮
om
move (something), shift

챙
chaeng
pack, make sure you take; look after

good to know · Put-verbs: 놓다 (put), 내려놓다 (put down), 올려놓다 (put on top), 꽂다 (put into a slot or vase), 매달다 (hang from something). Korean movers offer 포장 이사, a “packing move”: the team packs, moves and unpacks everything for you.

Boxes packed, sofa not dragged. Tomorrow is the unit mission: moving day, with every grammar point of the unit.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 32 mission: moving day

Get through a moving day in Korean: carry and pack, read the residents' notice, decide where the furniture goes, sort out what breaks, and meet the neighbours.

Renting, rooms, furniture, gadgets, repairs, neighbours, safety and moving: this is all of unit 4, with every grammar point of the unit and the one before, in one story.

chapter 1 who carries what?

seoyeon 자, 다 모였지? 상자는 현관 앞에 쌓아 놓았어. 소파는 벽에 기대 놓았고. 책장 위에 쌓인 상자는 의자에 올라서서 내려놓아.

ja da moyeotji sangja neun hyeongwan ap e ssaa noasseo sopa neun byeok e gidae noatgo chaekjang wi e ssain sangja neun uija e ollaseoseo naeryeonoa · Right, is everyone here? The boxes are piled up by the front door, and the sofa's leaning against the wall. For the boxes stacked on the bookcase, stand on a chair and lift them down.

jiho 민준 씨, 이사 축하해요! 상자가 정말 많아 보여요.

minjun ssi isa chukha haeyo sangja ga jeongmal mana boyeoyo · Congratulations on the move, Minjun! That looks like a lot of boxes.

minjun 책이 많거든요. 어제 누나가 밤 12시까지 저한테 짐을 싸게 했어요.

chaek i mankeodeunyo eoje nuna ga bam si kkaji jeo hante jim eul ssage haesseoyo · I've got lots of books. Last night my sister made me pack until midnight.

seoyeon 당연하지. 안 그랬으면 오늘 아침에도 싸는 중이었을 거야. 참, 부동산에 계약금하고 첫 달 월세는 냈지? 민준아, 무거운 상자는 혼자 나르지 말고 지호 씨하고 같이 옮겨.

dangyeonhaji an geuraesseumyeon oneul achim e do ssaneun jung ieosseul geo ya cham budongsan e gyeyakgeum hago cheot dal wolse neun naetji minjun a mugeoun sangja neun honja nareuji malgo jiho ssi hago gachi omgyeo · Of course. Otherwise you'd still be packing this morning. Oh, did you pay the deposit and the first month's rent at the estate agent's? Minjun, don't carry the heavy boxes on your own; move them with Jiho.

anna 이 상자는 테이프가 찢어졌어요. 바닥에 떨어뜨리면 다 나올 텐데요.

i sangja neun teipeu ga jjijeojyeosseoyo badak e tteoreotteurimyeon da naol tendeyo · The tape on this box has torn. If we drop it, everything will fall out.

jiho 제가 테이프로 다시 붙여 놓을게요. 그리고 상자를 바닥에 끌지 않도록 조심해요.

jega teipeu ro dasi butyeo noeulgeyo geurigo sangja reul badak e kkeulji antorok josim haeyo · I'll tape it up again. And let's be careful not to drag the boxes across the floor.

seoyeon 할머니께서 민준이 혼자 사는 걸 걱정하셔. 우리 집안에서 처음으로 혼자 사는 사람이잖아. 그래서 반찬을 많이 챙겨 주셨어.

halmeoni kkeseo minjun i honja saneun geol geokjeong hasyeo uri jiban eseo cheoeum euro honja saneun saram ijana geuraeseo banchan eul mani chaenggyeo jusyeosseo · Grandma's worried about Minjun living alone. He's the first in our family to live on his own, after all. So she's packed him lots of side dishes.

minjun 할머니가 허락해 주셔서 정말 감사해요. 반찬은 제가 차에 올려놓을게요.

halmeoni ga heorak hae jusyeoseo jeongmal gamsa haeyo banchan eun jega cha e ollyeonoeulgeyo · I'm so grateful Grandma said yes. I'll put the side dishes in the car.

anna 하하, 할머니께서는 민준 씨를 아직 애기처럼 돌보시는 모양이에요.

haha halmeoni kkeseo neun minjun ssi reul ajik aegi cheoreom dolbosineun moyang ieyo · Ha ha, it looks like Grandma still looks after you like a baby, Minjun.

chapter 2 a notice for new residents

anna 와, 대문에 들어서니까 실내가 정말 환해요.

wa daemun e deureoseonikka sillae ga jeongmal hwanhaeyo · Wow, stepping in through the front door, it's so bright inside.

minjun 근데 큰일 났어요. 엘리베이터가 수리 중이라고 해요! 10층까지 계단으로 올라가야 돼요.

geunde keun il nasseoyo ellibeiteo ga suri jung irago haeyo cheung kkaji gyedan euro ollagaya dwaeyo · But there's a problem. They say the lift is being repaired! We have to take the stairs up to the tenth floor.

jiho 아이고, 다리가 아플 텐데요. 그럼 먼저 경비실에 물어봐요.

aigo dari ga apeul tendeyo geureom meonjeo gyeongbisil e mureobwayo · Oh no, our legs are going to hurt. Let's ask at the security office first.

seoyeon 경비실 옆에 안내문이 있어. 잘 살펴봐야 돼. 내가 읽어 줄게.

gyeongbisil yeop e annaemun i isseo jal salpyeobwaya dwae naega ilgeo julge · There's a notice next to the security office. We should look it over. I'll read it out.

seoyeon "새로 이사 온 주민 여러분께. 엘리베이터는 오후 1시까지 수리합니다. 공사 중에는 계단을 이용하십시오. 우편함은 1층 경비실 옆에 있습니다. 가스, 수도, 전기 공과금은 매달 25일까지 내십시오. 복도와 계단은 공공장소입니다. 복도에 짐을 놓아 두지 마십시오. 복도를 막으면 위험합니다. 지난달 주민 회의를 한 결과 건물 안은 모두 금연 구역이 되었습니다. 도둑이 들어오지 않도록 현관문을 꼭 잠그십시오. 외부 사람이 들어오면 경비실에 신고하십시오. 운동 시설과 놀이터는 밤 10시까지 이용할 수 있습니다. 밤늦게 큰 소리를 내지 않도록 위층과 아래층 이웃을 생각해 주십시오."

saero isa on jumin yeoreobun kke ellibeiteo neun ohu si kkaji suri hamnida gongsa jung e neun gyedan eul iyong hasipsio upyeonham eun cheung gyeongbisil yeop e itseumnida gaseu sudo jeongi gonggwageum eun maedal il kkaji naesipsio bokdo wa gyedan eun gonggongjangso imnida bokdo e jim eul noa duji masipsio bokdo reul mageumyeon wiheom hamnida jinandal jumin hoeui reul han gyeolgwa geonmul an eun modu geumyeon guyeok i doeeotseumnida doduk i deureooji antorok hyeongwan mun eul kkok jamgeusipsio oebu saram i deureoomyeon gyeongbisil e singo hasipsio undong siseol gwa noriteo neun bam si kkaji iyong hal su itseumnida bamneutge keun sori reul naeji antorok wicheung gwa araecheung iut eul saenggak hae jusipsio · "To all new residents. The lift is being repaired until 1 pm. Please use the stairs during the work. Mailboxes are on the ground floor next to the security office. Gas, water and electricity bills are due by the 25th of each month. Corridors and stairs are public spaces. Do not leave belongings in the corridor: blocking it is dangerous. Following last month's residents' meeting, the whole building is now no smoking. Always lock your front door so that thieves cannot get in. If someone from outside comes in, report it to the security office. The gym and the playground are open until 10 pm. Please think of your neighbours upstairs and downstairs and keep the noise down late at night."

minjun 1시까지 기다리는 대신에 점심을 먼저 먹으면 좋겠어요.

si kkaji gidarineun daesin e jeomsim eul meonjeo meogeumyeon jokesseoyo · Instead of waiting until one, I'd like us to have lunch first.

jiho 좋아요! 점심을 먹고 나면 엘리베이터도 탈 수 있을 거예요.

joayo jeomsim eul meokgo namyeon ellibeiteo do tal su isseul geo yeyo · Good idea! Once we've had lunch, we'll be able to use the lift too.

anna 그럼 짐은 경비실 앞에 잠깐 내려놓아도 돼요?

geureom jim eun gyeongbisil ap e jamkkan naeryeonoa do dwaeyo · Then can we put the boxes down in front of the security office for a bit?

seoyeon 내가 경비실에 미리 허락을 받아 놓았어. 점심 먹고 나서 다 올리자.

naega gyeongbisil e miri heorak eul bada noasseo jeomsim meokgo naseo da ollija · I've already got permission from the security office. Let's take everything up after lunch.

chapter 3 placing the furniture

minjun 드디어 다 올렸다! 이제 가구 배치를 해 보자.

deudieo da ollyeotda ije gagu baechi reul hae boja · Finally, it's all up! Now let's work out where the furniture goes.

anna 책상은 창가에 놓고 싶다고 했잖아요. 창밖으로 강이 보여서 전망이 좋을 거예요.

chaeksang eun changga e noko sipdago haetjanayo changbak euro gang i boyeoseo jeonmang i joeul geo yeyo · You said you wanted the desk by the window. With the river outside, the view will be lovely.

seoyeon 근데 책상이 가로 120센티, 세로 60센티라서 창을 반쯤 가리겠다. 커튼을 다는 공간도 있어야 돼.

geunde chaeksang i garo senti sero senti raseo chang eul ban jjeum garigetda keoteun eul da neun gonggan do isseoya dwae · But the desk is 120 cm wide and 60 deep, so it'll block about half the window. And there has to be room to hang the curtains.

jiho 그럼 탁자를 창가에 놓고 책상은 벽 쪽으로 옮겨요. 그렇게 하니까 방이 넓어 보이네요. 원룸은 구조가 간단해서 배치가 쉬워요.

geureom takja reul changga e noko chaeksang eun byeok jjok euro omgyeoyo geureoke hanikka bang i neolbeo boineyo wollum eun gujo ga gandanhaeseo baechi ga swiwoyo · Then put the little table by the window and move the desk to the wall. Look, that makes the room look bigger. Studios have a simple layout, so arranging them is easy.

minjun 좋아요. 벽시계하고 액자는 이 벽에 걸고, 별은 창문에 매달 거예요. 벽지가 하얀색이라서 장식은 조금만 할래요.

joayo byeoksigye hago aekja neun i byeok e geolgo byeol eun changmun e maedal geo yeyo byeokji ga hayansaek iraseo jangsik eun jogeum man hallaeyo · Great. The wall clock and the frame go on this wall, and the star hangs in the window. The wallpaper's white, so I'll keep the decorations simple.

anna 전자레인지는 주방에 놓고, 가스레인지 옆에는 아무것도 놓지 마세요. 가전제품은 다 왔어요?

jeonjareinji neun jubang e noko gaseureinji yeop e neun amugeot do nochi maseyo gajeonjepum eun da wasseoyo · Put the microwave in the kitchen, and don't put anything next to the gas stove. Have all the appliances arrived?

minjun 네, 가습기만 없어요. 청소기는 창고가 없어서 베란다에 놓아 둘 거예요.

ne gaseupgi man eopseoyo cheongsogi neun changgo ga eopseoseo beranda e noa dul geo yeyo · Yes, everything but the humidifier. There's no storeroom, so I'll keep the vacuum cleaner on the balcony.

jiho 청소기 설명서는 버리지 마세요. 사용법을 모르면 나중에 곤란할 텐데요.

cheongsogi seolmyeongseo neun beoriji maseyo sayongbeop eul moreumyeon najung e gollan hal tendeyo · Don't throw away the vacuum's manual. If you don't know how to use it, you'll be stuck later.

seoyeon 다 정리하고 나니까 진짜 새집 같다. 천장이 높고 바람도 잘 통하네. 민준아, 엄마가 네 방을 보고 싶어 하셔. 사진 찍어서 보내 드려.

da jeongni hago nanikka jinjja saejip gatda cheonjang i nopgo baram do jal tonghane minjun a eomma ga ne bang eul bogo sipeo hasyeo sajin jjigeoseo bonae deuryeo · Now that it's all sorted, it really feels like a new home. The ceiling's high and it's nice and airy. Minjun, Mum wants to see your room. Take a photo and send it to her.

jiho 생활용품은 내일 같이 사러 가요. 이 탁자는 식탁으로도 쓰일 거예요.

saenghwallyongpum eun naeil gachi sareo gayo i takja neun siktak euro do sseuil geo yeyo · Let's go and buy household things together tomorrow. This little table can be used as a dining table too.

chapter 4 locked in, lights out

anna 어? 욕실 문이 안 열려요! 안에서 잠긴 모양이에요.

eo yoksil mun i an yeollyeoyo an eseo jamgin moyang ieyo · Huh? The bathroom door won't open! It must have locked from the inside.

minjun 아, 그 문은 바람에 닫히면 자동으로 잠기는 문이라고 했어요. 이 버튼을 누르면 열려요.

a geu mun eun baram e dachimyeon jadong euro jamgineun mun irago haesseoyo i beoteun eul nureumyeon yeollyeoyo · Oh, they said that door locks automatically if the wind blows it shut. Press this button and it opens.

jiho 열렸다! 근데 민준 씨, 거울이 깨졌어요. 아까 상자를 나를 때 떨어뜨린 모양이에요.

yeollyeotda geunde minjun ssi geoul i kkaejyeosseoyo akka sangja reul nareul ttae tteoreotteurin moyang ieyo · It's open! But Minjun, the mirror's broken. We must have dropped something on it while carrying the boxes.

seoyeon 괜찮아. 거울은 새것으로 갈면 돼. 그런데 갑자기 불이 왜 꺼졌어?

gwaenchana geoul eun sae geot euro galmyeon dwae geureonde gapjagi bul i wae kkeojyeosseo · It's fine. Just replace the mirror. But why have the lights suddenly gone out?

anna 전기가 끊긴 모양이에요. 아까 드라이어하고 난로하고 전자레인지를 다 켜 놓았거든요.

jeongi ga kkeunkin moyang ieyo akka deuraieo hago nallo hago jeonjareinji reul da kyeo noatgeodeunyo · Looks like the power's been cut. We had the hairdryer, the heater and the microwave all on.

jiho 제가 해 볼게요. 먼저 전원을 끄고… 됐어요! 이제 방이 다시 환해졌어요.

jega hae bolgeyo meonjeo jeonwon eul kkeugo dwaesseoyo ije bang i dasi hwanhaejyeosseoyo · Let me try. First switch off at the mains… done! The room's bright again.

minjun 고마워요, 지호 씨. 휴대폰 배터리도 다 됐는데 인터넷 선도 끊어진 것 같아요.

gomawoyo jiho ssi hyudaepon baeteori do da dwaenneunde inteonet seon do kkeuneojin geot gatayo · Thanks, Jiho. My phone battery's dead too, and I think the internet cable's broken.

seoyeon 선은 이어서 쓰면 되고, 내일 수리 기사를 부르자. 벽에 구멍을 뚫으면 안 되니까 직접 하지 마.

seon eun ieoseo sseumyeon doego naeil suri gisa reul bureuja byeok e gumeong eul ttureumyeon an doenikka jikjeop haji ma · You can join the cable for now, and we'll call a repair technician tomorrow. You're not allowed to drill holes in the walls, so don't do it yourself.

minjun 알았어. 새 건물이라서 다른 기계는 다 괜찮아. 오늘은 그냥 웃자!

arasseo sae geonmul iraseo dareun gigye neun da gwaenchana oneul eun geunyang utja · OK. It's a new building, so all the other machines work fine. Let's just laugh about it today!

chapter 5 the first night

anna 따르릉! 민준 씨, 전화 왔어요. 아, 현관 벨도 울렸어요.

ttareureung minjun ssi jeonhwa wasseoyo a hyeongwan bel do ullyeosseoyo · Brrring! Minjun, your phone's ringing. Oh, and the doorbell too.

minjun 아랫집 사람인 모양이에요. 아까 우리가 너무 시끄러웠나 봐요. … 아, 앞집 분이 떡을 가지고 오셨어요!

araetjip saram in moyang ieyo akka uri ga neomu sikkeureowonna bwayo a apjip bun i tteok eul gajigo osyeosseoyo · It must be the people downstairs. We must have been too noisy earlier. … Oh, it's the neighbour from across the hall with rice cakes!

seoyeon 이웃이 좋은 모양이네. 이웃집하고 잘 지내면 좋겠다.

iut i joeun moyang ine iutjip hago jal jinaemyeon joketda · Looks like you've got nice neighbours. I hope you get on well with them.

seoyeon 이 동네는 파출소가 가까워서 좋다. 지난주에 가방을 뺏고 도망간 도둑이 금방 잡혔다고 들었어.

i dongne neun pachulso ga gakkawoseo jota jinanju e gabang eul ppaetgo domanggan doduk i geumbang japyeotdago deureosseo · It's good there's a police box nearby. I heard a thief who snatched a bag and ran off last week was caught in no time.

jiho 전화는 최 아주머니예요. 안나야, 아주머니가 집들이 때 하준이를 데리고 오신다고 해. 하준이도 우리를 보고 싶어 하는 모양이야.

jeonhwa neun choe ajumeoni yeyo anna ya ajumeoni ga jipdeuri ttae hajuni reul derigo osindago hae hajuni do uri reul bogo sipeo haneun moyang iya · The call's from Mrs Choi. Anna, she says she'll bring Hajun to the housewarming. Looks like Hajun wants to see us too.

anna 아주머니께 안부 전해 드릴게요. 근데 지호야, 우리 너무 늦으면 외박이 되잖아. 하숙집 문이 11시에 잠기거든.

ajumeoni kke anbu jeonhae deurilgeyo geunde jiho ya uri neomu neujeumyeon oebak i doejana hasukjip mun i si e jam gi geodeun · I'll send Mrs Choi our love. But Jiho, if we're too late, it counts as staying out overnight. The boarding-house door locks at 11.

minjun 오늘 정말 고마웠어요. 다들 피곤할 텐데 제가 역까지 배웅해 드릴게요.

oneul jeongmal gomawosseoyo da deul pigon hal tende jega yeok kkaji baeung hae deurilgeyo · Thank you so much for today. You must all be tired; I'll walk you to the station.

seoyeon 됐어. 너는 쉬어. 내일 아침에 엄마가 너한테 일찍 전화하게 할 거야.

dwaesseo neo neun swieo naeil achim e eomma ga neo hante iljjik jeonhwa hage hal geo ya · No need. You rest. I'll get Mum to ring you early tomorrow morning.

minjun 누나! 이제 혼자 사는데 나를 좀 쉬게 해 줘!

nuna ije honja saneunde nareul jom swige hae jwo · Sis! I live on my own now. Let me get some rest!

anna 하하, 새집에서 첫날 밤 잘 자요. 다음 주에 집들이 하면 좋겠어요!

haha saejip eseo cheonnal bam jal jayo daeum ju e jipdeuri hamyeon jokesseoyo · Ha ha, sleep well on your first night in your new home. I hope you have a housewarming next week!

Unit 4 done: renting, rooms, furniture, gadgets, repairs, neighbours, a baby and a move, with -면 좋겠다, -어 놓다, -어 보이다, -어지다, -는 모양이다, -을 텐데 and -게 하다. Next, unit 5: food, markets and the kitchen.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 33 at the market

Shop for fruit, vegetables and seafood at a Korean market, and say you'll buy something and bring it back with -어다가.

Markets are where Korean food starts, and -어다가 is how you talk about fetching, buying and bringing things home to use.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
고구마	goguma	sweet potato	고구마를 쪄서 먹었어요. I steamed some sweet potatoes and ate them.
고추	gochu	chilli (pepper)	이{i-2} 고추는 별로 안 매워요. This chilli isn't very hot.
나물	namul	seasoned greens; edible greens	엄마가 만든 나물이 제일 맛있어요. The greens my mum makes are the best.
당근	danggeun	carrot	당근은 눈{nun-2}에 좋아요. Carrots are good for your eyes.
마늘	maneul	garlic	한국 음식에는 마늘이 많이 들어가요. Korean food has lots of garlic in it.
밤	bam	chestnut	가을에 밤{bam-2}을 구워 먹었어요. We roasted chestnuts in the autumn.
버섯	beoseot	mushroom	버섯을 넣으면 찌개가 더 맛있어요. Stew tastes better with mushrooms in it.
복숭아	boksunga	peach	여름에는 복숭아가 싸고 맛있어요. In summer peaches are cheap and delicious.
양배추	yangbaechu	cabbage	양배추를 얇게 썰었어요. I sliced the cabbage thinly.
양파	yangpa	onion	양파를 썰면 눈물이 나요. Cutting onions makes me cry.
파	pa	spring onion, (Korean) leek	라면에 파를 조금 넣으세요. Put a little spring onion in the ramyeon.
호두	hodu	walnut	호두는 머리에 좋아요. Walnuts are good for your brain.
호박	hobak	pumpkin; courgette	된장찌개에 호박을 넣으면 맛있어요. Courgette is lovely in soybean stew.
꿀	kkul	honey	목이 아프면 따뜻한 물에 꿀을 넣어 마셔요. When I have a sore throat, I drink warm water with honey.
레몬	remon	lemon	레몬은 정말 셔요. Lemons are really sour.
멸치	myeolchi	(dried) anchovy	멸치를 볶아서 반찬을 만들어요. I stir-fry anchovies to make a side dish.
버터	beoteo	butter	빵에 버터를 발라 먹어요. I spread butter on my bread.

새우	saeu	prawn, shrimp	새우를 튀겨서 먹었어요. We deep-fried the prawns and ate them.
소시지	sosiji	sausage	아침에 소시지를 구웠어요. I grilled some sausages for breakfast.
쇠고기	soegogi	beef	쇠고기는 돼지고기보다 비싸요. Beef is more expensive than pork.
오징어	ojingeo	squid	오징어 요리는 좀 매워요. Squid dishes are a bit spicy.
와인	wain	wine	선물로 와인 한 병을 샀어요. I bought a bottle of wine as a present.

pattern get it and bring it: -어다가

N을/를 | **verb stem + -어다가 / -아다가** | **what you do with it (somewhere else)**

-어다가 joins two actions on the same thing in two places: you do the first (buy, take, fetch) and then move it and do the second somewhere else. 사다가 먹어요: buy it (there) and eat it (at home). With -어서 the thing doesn't have to move; with -어다가 it always does. In talk it is often shortened to -어다.

시장에서 생선을 사다가 구웠어요. **sijang eseo saengseon eul sadaga guwosseoyo** I bought fish at the market and grilled it at home.

도서관에서 책을 빌려다가 읽었어요. **doseogwan eseo chaek eul billyeodaga ilgeosseoyo** I borrowed a book from the library and read it at home.

물 좀 갖다가 주세요. **mul jom gatda ga juseyo** Could you bring me some water?

dialogue shopping with mrs choi

choi 안나 학생, 여기가 우리 동네 시장이에요. 나는 채소를 늘 여기서 사다가 먹어요.

anna haksaeng yeogi ga uri dongne sijang ieyo na neun chaeso reul neul yeogiseo sadaga meogeoyo · Anna, this is our neighbourhood market. I always buy my vegetables here.

anna 와, 물건이 정말 많네요! 이건 호박이고 저건 고구마하고 당근이죠?

wa mulgeon i jeongmal manneyo igeon hobak igo jeogeon goguma hago danggeun ijyo · Wow, there's so much here! This is a pumpkin, and those are sweet potatoes and carrots, right?

choi 맞아요. 오늘 저녁에 나물하고 된장찌개를 만들 거예요. 그래서 양파, 마늘, 파, 고추가 필요해요.

majayo oneul jeonyeok e namul hago doenjangjjigae reul mandeul geo yeyo geuraeseo yangpa maneul pa gochu ga piryo haeyo · That's right. Tonight I'm making seasoned greens and soybean stew, so I need onions, garlic, spring onions and chillies.

anna 저 버섯도 사다가 찌개에 넣으면 어때요? 양배추도 싸네요.

jeo beoseot do sadaga jjigae e neoeumyeon eottaeyo yangbaechu do ssaneyo · How about getting those mushrooms and putting them in the stew? The cabbage is cheap, too.

choi 좋아요. 그리고 저 가게에서 멸치하고 오징어, 새우를 사요. 쇠고기는 다음에 사요.

joayo geurigo jeo gage eseo myeolchi hago ojingeo saeu reul sayo soegogi neun daeum e sayo · Good. And let's get anchovies, squid and prawns at that shop. We'll buy beef next time.

anna 와, 오징어가 굉장히 커요! 그리고 다행히 아직 복숭아가 있네요! 지호가 복숭아를 좋아하잖아요. 좀 사다가 지호한테 주고 싶어요.

wa ojingeo ga goengjanghi keoyo geurigo dahaenghi ajik boksunga ga inneyo jiho ga boksunga reul joahajanayo jom sadaga jiho hante jugo sipeoyo · Wow, the squid is really big! And luckily there are still peaches! Jiho likes peaches, doesn't she? I'd like to buy some and give them to her.

choi 착하네요. 그럼 밤하고 호두도 조금 사요. 저녁에 같이 먹어요.

chakaneyo geureom bam hago hodu do jogeum sayo jeonyeok e gachi meogeoyo · That's sweet of you. Then let's get a few chestnuts and walnuts too. We'll have them together this evening.

anna 근데 아주머니, 톰이 버터, 소시지, 꿀, 레몬을 부탁했어요. 와인도요.

geunde ajumeoni tom i beoteo sosiji kkul remon eul butak haesseoyo wain do yo · By the way, Mrs Choi, Tom asked me for butter, sausages, honey and lemons. And wine.

choi 그런 건 대부분 수입 제품이라서 시장보다 마트가 나아요. 결국 마트에도 가야겠네요.

geureon geon daebubun suip jepum iraseo sijang boda mateu ga naayo gyeolguk mateu e do gayagenneyo · Those are mostly imported goods, so a supermarket is better than the market. We'll have to go to the supermarket too, after all.

anna 다음에는 시장 음식에 대해 더 가르쳐 주시면 좋겠어요.

daeum e neun sijang eumsik e daehae deo gareuchyeo jusimyeon jokesseoyo · Next time I'd love you to tell me more about market food.

choi 그래요. 시장 곳곳에 맛있는 가게가 많으니까 다음에 같이 구경해요.

geuraeyo sijang gotgot e masinneun gage ga maneunikka daeum e gachi gugyeong haeyo · Sure. There are lots of tasty shops all over the market, so let's look around together next time.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

숭
sung
peach

꿀
kkul
honey

몬 mon lemon															
멸 myeol (dried) anchovy															

good to know · At a market, prices are often per 바구니 (basket) or 봉지 (bag), and sellers may add a little extra for free: that's 덤. 파 is the long Korean spring onion (대파); 양파 is the round onion. 고추 is chilli; 고춧가루 is chilli powder.

You can shop a Korean market now. Tomorrow: what it all tastes like.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 34 flavours & seasonings

Talk about flavours and seasonings, and say "X and Y alike, everything" with N이고 N이고.

Korean cooking is all about seasoning, and N이고 N이고 is the natural way to say you'll eat, like or do anything of a kind.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
이고	igo	N이고 N이고: X and Y alike, all	아침이고{igo} 밤이고{igo} 일만 해요. Morning and night, all he does is work.
요구르트	yogureuteu	yoghurt (drink)	아침마다 요구르트를 하나씩 마셔요. I have a yoghurt drink every morning.
인삼차	insamcha	ginseng tea	인삼차는 조금 쓰지만{sseuda} 몸에 좋아요. Ginseng tea is a bit bitter, but it's good for you.
잼	jaem	jam	빵에 딸기 잼을 발랐어요. I spread strawberry jam on my bread.
취하다	chwihada	get drunk	술에 취해서 운전하면 안 돼요. Never drive when you're drunk.
치즈	chijeu	cheese	떡볶이에 치즈를 넣으면 맛있어요. Tteokbokki is great with cheese in it.
포도주	podoju	(grape) wine	이{i-2} 포도주는 달아요. This wine is sweet.
해물	haemul	seafood (in dishes)	이{i-2} 식당은 해물 요리가 유명해요. This restaurant is famous for its seafood dishes.
해산물	haesanmul	seafood	부산은 해산물이 유명해요. Busan is famous for its seafood.
가루	garu	powder, flour	이{i-2} 하얀 가루는 설탕이에요. This white powder is sugar.
간	gan	seasoning, saltiness	국 간{gan} 좀 봐 주세요. Could you taste the soup for salt?
고춧가루	gochutgaru	chilli powder	김치에 고춧가루가 많이 들어가요. Kimchi takes a lot of chilli powder.
구수하다	gusuhada	savoury and nutty (taste, smell)	된장찌개 냄새가 구수해요. The soybean stew smells warm and savoury.
단맛	danmat	sweetness, a sweet taste	이{i-2} 고구마는 단맛이 강해요. This sweet potato is very sweet.
달콤하다	dalkomhada	sweet (pleasantly)	부엌에서 달콤한 냄새가 나요. There's a sweet smell coming from the kitchen.
맡다	matda	smell (something)	이{i-2} 꽃 냄새 좀 맡아{matda-4} 보세요. Have a sniff of this flower.

매운맛	maeunmat	spicy taste, heat	매운맛 라면 하나 주세요. One spicy ramyeon, please.
뿌리다	ppurida	sprinkle, spray	고기에 소금을 조금 뿌리세요. Sprinkle a little salt on the meat.
소금물	sogeummul	salt water, brine	소금물에 채소를 씻어요. I wash the vegetables in salt water.
식용유	sigyongnyu	cooking oil	식용유를 조금 넣고 계란을 구우세요. Put in a little cooking oil and fry the egg.
양념	yangnyeom	seasoning, sauce, marinade	양념 치킨하고 그냥 치킨 중에 뭐가 좋아요? Do you prefer chicken in sauce or plain fried chicken?
조미료	jomiryo	flavour enhancer, seasoning	우리 식당은 조미료를 쓰지 않아요. Our restaurant doesn't use flavour enhancers.

pattern x and y alike: n이고 n이고

N + 이고 / 고 **N + 이고 / 고** **다 / 모두 ...**

Put 이고 (after a consonant) or 고 (after a vowel) after two nouns, and you mean “X, Y, anything of that kind, it makes no difference”. A word like 다 or 모두 (all) usually follows. 고기고 생선이고 다 잘 먹어요: meat or fish, I eat it all. It sounds spoken and a little emphatic.

아침이고 저녁이고 늘 바빠요. **achim igo jeonyeok igo neul bappayo** Morning or evening, I'm always busy.

김치고 고추장이고 매운 건 다 좋아해요. **gimchi go gochujang igo maeun geon da joahaeyo** Kimchi, chilli paste, I love anything spicy.

새우고 오징어고 해산물은 모두 신선해요. **saeu go ojingeo go haesanmul eun modu sinseonhaeyo** The prawns, the squid, all the seafood is fresh.

dialogue seafood fried rice

choi 오늘 저녁은 해물 볶음밥이에요. 아침에 사 온 해산물을 다 넣었어요.

oneul jeonyeok eun haemul bokkeumbap ieyo achim e sa on haesanmul eul da neoeosseoyo · Tonight it's seafood fried rice. I've put in all the seafood we bought this morning.

anna 와, 냄새가 정말 좋아요! 새우고 오징어고 다 들어갔네요.

wa naemsae ga jeongmal joayo saeu go ojingeo go da deureoganneyo · Wow, it smells amazing! Prawns, squid, everything's gone in.

choi 식용유를 조금 넣고 볶아야 맛있어요. 지호 학생, 간 좀 봐 줄래요?

sigyongnyu reul jogeum neoko bokkaya masisseoyo jiho haksaeng gan jom bwa jullaeyo · It's best fried in a little cooking oil. Jiho, would you taste it for salt?

jiho 음, 조금 싱거워요. 근데 간장을 조금 넣으면 괜찮을 거예요.

eum jogeum singgeowoyo geunde ganjang eul jogeum neoeumyeon gwaenchaneul geo yeyo · Hmm, it's a little bland. But it'll be fine with a little soy sauce.

choi 양념 간장은 아까 만들어 놓았어요. 조미료는 안 넣었어요. 건강을 위해서 좋은 재료로 맛을 내야죠.

yangnyeom ganjang eun akka mandeureo noasseoyo jomiryo neun an neoeosseoyo geongang eul wihaeseo joeun jaeryo ro mat eul naeyajyo · I made the seasoned soy sauce earlier. No flavour enhancer. For your health, you should get the flavour from good ingredients.

tom 저는 매운맛이 좋아요. 제 밥에는 고춧가루 좀 뿌려 주세요!

jeo neun maeunmat i joayo je bap e neun gochutgaru jom ppuryeo juseyo · I like it spicy. Please sprinkle some chilli powder on mine!

anna 톰은 김치고 떡볶이고 매운 건 다 잘 먹잖아. 톰한테는 안 매운 음식은 영 맛이 없어.

tom eun gimchi go tteokbokki go maeun geon da jal meokjana tom hante neun an maeun eumsik eun yeong mat i eopseo · Tom eats anything spicy, kimchi, tteokbokki, you name it. For Tom, food that isn't spicy has no taste at all.

jiho 아주머니, 이 구수한 냄새는 뭐예요?

ajumeoni i gusuhan naemsae neun mwo yeyo · Mrs Choi, what's that lovely nutty smell?

choi 인삼차예요. 오래오래 끓여서 단맛이 조금 있어요. 마시기 좋아요. 꿀을 넣어도 돼요.

insamcha yeyo oraeorae kkeuryeoseo danmat i jogeum isseoyo masigi joayo kkul eul neoeodo dwaeyo · It's ginseng tea. It's been boiled for a long, long time, so it has a little sweetness. It's nice to drink. You can add honey too.

tom 저는 포도주하고 치즈를 가져왔어요! 아주머니, 같이 드세요.

jeo neun podoju hago chijeu reul gajyeowasseoyo ajumeoni gachi deuseyo · I've brought wine and cheese! Mrs Choi, have some with us.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

잼 jaem jam

춧 chut chilli powder

콤 kom sweet (pleasantly)

뿌 ppu sprinkle, spray														

good to know · Taste words: 짜다 (salty), 싱겁다 (bland), 달다 / 달콤하다 (sweet), 맵다 (spicy), 시다 (sour), 쓰다 (bitter), 구수하다 (warm and nutty, like toasted grain, barley tea or doenjang). 간을 보다 is "taste for salt", and 간이 맞다 means the seasoning is just right.

Your Korean has flavour now. Tomorrow: into the kitchen, step by step.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 35 in the kitchen

Follow and give cooking steps in order with -은 다음에, and talk about how food is prepared: peeling, chopping, blanching, boiling, cooling and rolling.

Recipes, instructions and stories all need “after you've done this, do that”, and -은 다음에 is the clearest way to say it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
참기름	chamgireum	sesame oil	나물에 참기름을 조금 넣으세요. Add a little sesame oil to the greens.
후추	huchu	(black) pepper	소금하고 후추를 조금 뿌리세요. Sprinkle on a little salt and pepper.
그램	geuraem	gram (g)	쇠고기 300그램 주세요. 300 grams of beef, please.
김	gim	steam	냄비에서 김{gim-2}이 나요. Steam is coming out of the pot.
까다	kkada	peel (with your fingers), shell	귤 하나 까 줄까요? Shall I peel you a tangerine?
껍질	kkeopjil	skin, peel, shell	귤 껍질은 저기에 버리세요. Throw the tangerine peel over there.
다지다	dajida	mince, chop finely	마늘을 다져서 넣으세요. Mince the garlic and add it.
단단하다	dandanhada	hard, firm; tight	이{i-2} 사과는 단단하고 맛있어요. This apple is firm and tasty.
담그다	damgeuda	soak; make (kimchi)	할머니가 김치를 담그셨어요. Grandma made kimchi.
데치다	dechida	blanch, parboil	나물은 살짝 데치세요. Just blanch the greens briefly.
딱딱하다	ttakttakada	hard, stiff	빵이 딱딱해졌어요. The bread has gone hard.
말다	malda	roll (up)	김밥을 단단하게 말아요{malda-2}. Roll the gimbap up tightly.
반죽	banjuk	dough, batter	반죽을 30분 동안 두세요. Leave the dough for 30 minutes.
붓다	butda	pour	냄비에 물을 붓고 끓이세요. Pour water into the pot and bring it to the boil.
비비다	bibida	mix (rice); rub	비빔밥은 잘 비벼서 먹어요. Mix your bibimbap well before you eat it.
삶다	samda	boil (eggs, potatoes, meat)	계란을 10분 동안 삶으세요. Boil the eggs for 10 minutes.
상하다	sanghada	go off, go bad	여름에는 음식이 빨리 상해요. In summer, food goes off quickly.

식히다	sikida	cool (down), let cool	국이 뜨거우니까 식혀서 먹어요. The soup's hot, so let it cool before you eat.
싱싱하다	singsinghada	fresh (food)	이{i-2} 생선은 아주 싱싱해요. This fish is really fresh.
썩다	sseokda	rot, go bad	썩은 이를 치료했어요. I had a rotten tooth treated.
연하다	yeonhada	tender, soft; light (colour, drink)	이{i-2} 고기는 정말 연해요. This meat is really tender.
요리법	yoribeop	recipe	할머니의 요리법을 배우고 싶어요. I want to learn Grandma's recipe.

pattern after (then): -은 다음에

verb stem + -은 / -ㄴ | 다음에 | the next step

-은 다음에 puts two actions in order: first this, then that. Add -은 after a consonant (삶은 다음에), -ㄴ after a vowel (식힌 다음에), and ㄹ-stems drop their ㄹ (만든 다음에). It means much the same as -고 나서 (day 23), and it's the favourite of recipes and instructions.

밥을 먹은 다음에 약을 드세요. **bap eul meogeun daeum e yak eul deuseyo** Take the medicine after you've eaten.

마늘은 깐 다음에 작게 다져요. **maneul eun kkan daeum e jakge dajyeoyo** Peel the garlic, then mince it finely.

숙제를 다 한 다음에 텔레비전을 봐요. **sukje reul da han daeum e tellebijeon eul bwayo** I watch TV after I've done all my homework.

dialogue gimbap for a picnic

choi 오늘은 김밥을 만들어요. 요리법은 간단해요. 먼저 밥을 식힌 다음에 참기름하고 소금을 넣고 비벼요.

oneul eun gimbap eul mandeureoyo yoribeop eun gandanhaeyo meonjeo bap eul sikin daeum e chamgireum hago sogeum eul neoko bibyeoyo · Today we're making gimbap. The recipe is simple. First let the rice cool, then mix in sesame oil and salt.

anna 시장에서 사다가 냉장고에 넣어 둔 당근이 아직 싱싱해 보여요.

sijang eseo sadaga naengjanggo e neoeo dun danggeun i ajik singsinghae boyeoyo · The carrots we bought at the market and put in the fridge still look fresh.

choi 좋아요. 당근은 얇게 썰어서 볶고, 나물은 끓는 물에 살짝 데쳐요.

joayo danggeun eun yalge sseoreoseo bokgo namul eun kkeulleun mul e saljjak dechyeoyo · Good. Slice the carrots thinly and stir-fry them, and blanch the greens quickly in boiling water.

jiho 아주머니, 가스레인지 불은 제가 볼게요. 계란은 다 삶았어요. 근데 너무 뜨거워요. 좀 식혀야 겠어요.

ajumeoni gaseureinji bul eun jega bolgeyo gyeran eun da salmasseoyo geunde neomu tteugeowoyo jom sikyeoyagesseoyo · Auntie, I'll watch the gas stove. The eggs are all boiled. But they're too hot. I'd better cool them a bit.

choi 찬물에 담근 다음에 껍질을 까면 쉬워요.

chanmul e damgeun daeum e kkeopjil eul kkamyeon swiwoyo · If you put them in cold water first, they're easy to peel.

anna 쇠고기는 어떻게 해요? 이 고기는 좀 단단해 보여요.

soegogi neun eotteoke haeyo i gogi neun jom dandanhae boyeoyo · What do we do with the beef? This meat looks a bit tough.

choi 아니에요. 이건 연한 고기예요. 작게 다진 다음에 간장하고 후추를 넣고 볶아요.

anieyo igeon yeonhan gogi yeyo jakge dajin daeum e ganjang hago huchu reul neoko bokkayo · No, it's tender. Mince it finely, then stir-fry it with soy sauce and pepper.

jiho 어? 아주머니, 이 오이는 좀 상한 것 같아요.

eo ajumeoni i oi neun jom sanghan geot gatayo · Huh? Mrs Choi, I think this cucumber's gone off a bit.

choi 그럼 버려요. 자, 이제 김 위에 밥을 펴고 재료를 놓은 다음에 단단하게 말아요.

geureom beoryeoyo ja ije gim wi e bap eul pyeogo jaeryo reul noeun daeum e dandanhage marayo · Then throw it out. Right, now spread the rice on the seaweed, put the fillings on, and roll it up tightly.

anna 와, 제 김밥은 결국 모양이 이상해요! 그래도 맛있어 보이죠?

wa je gimbap eun gyeolguk moyang i isang haeyo geuraedo masisseo boijyo · Oh no, mine's gone all out of shape! Still, it looks tasty, doesn't it?

choi 자, 이제 정리해요. 남은 밥은 냉장고에 넣어요. 먹을 때는 전자레인지에 넣으면 돼요.

ja ije jeongni haeyo nameun bap eun naengjanggo e neoeoyo meogeul ttae neun jeonjareinji e neoeumyeon dwaeyo · Now let's tidy up. Put the leftover rice in the fridge. When you eat it, just heat it up in the microwave.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

넴
nyeom
seasoning, sauce, marinade

붓
but
pour

삶
sam
life (one's way of living)

썩
sseok
rot, go bad

good to know · 까다 is for things you peel with your fingers: 계란, 마늘, 밤, 귤. For a knife or peeler, Koreans say 껍질을 벗기다. 김치를 담그다 is the set phrase for making kimchi (it soaks and ferments); 담그다 alone means “soak, put in liquid”.

You can follow a Korean recipe now. Tomorrow: eating out, as you like it.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 36 eating out

Order and eat out with colleagues, and say "as, according to" with N대로 (말씀대로, 순서대로, 마음대로).

Eating out together is a big part of Korean work and social life, and N대로 is how you follow instructions, recipes and wishes.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
대로	daero	as, according to (after a noun)	선생님 말씀대로 했어요. I did as my teacher said.
익히다	ikida	cook (through)	돼지고기는 꼭 익혀서 먹어야 돼요. Pork must always be cooked through.
재다	jaeda	measure, weigh	밀가루를 200그램 재세요. Weigh out 200 grams of flour.
저울	jeoul	scales	저울로 밀가루를 재세요. Weigh the flour on the scales.
젓다	jeotda	stir	커피에 설탕을 넣고 저으세요. Put sugar in your coffee and stir it.
조리	jori	cooking (formal)	조리 시간은 20분이에요. Cooking time is 20 minutes.
국물	gungmul	soup, broth	이{i-2} 국물이 정말 시원해요. This broth is really refreshing.
다방	dabang	old-style coffee house	옛날에는 다방에서 친구를 만났어요. In the old days people met friends in coffee houses.
매운탕	maeuntang	spicy fish stew	매운탕은 국물이 매워요. Maeuntang has a spicy broth.
메뉴판	menyupan	menu	메뉴판 좀 보여 주세요. Could I see the menu, please?
뷔페	bwipe	buffet	호텔 뷔페는 음식이 정말 많아요. Hotel buffets have so much food.
식당가	sikdangga	restaurant street, food court	회사 근처에 식당가가 있어요. There's a street of restaurants near the office.
식비	sikbi	food costs, meal expenses	한 달 식비가 얼마예요? How much do you spend on food a month?
외식	oesik	eating out	주말에는 가족하고 외식해요. We eat out as a family at weekends.
죽	juk	rice porridge	감기에 걸렸을 때 죽을 먹었어요. When I had a cold, I ate rice porridge.
중식	jungsik	Chinese food; (formal) lunch	오늘 점심은 중식으로 해요. Let's have Chinese food for lunch today.
차림표	charimpyo	menu (board)	벽에 차림표가 있어요. The menu's on the wall.

회	hoe	raw fish, sashimi	바다 근처에서 회{hoe-2}를 먹었어요. We had raw fish by the sea.
후식	husik	dessert	후식으로 과일이 나와요. Fruit comes as dessert.
골고루	golgoru	evenly; a bit of everything	채소하고 고기를 골고루 먹어요. Eat both vegetables and meat.
과식	gwasik	overeating	과식하면 배가 아파요. If you overeat, you get a stomach ache.
굶다	gumda	skip a meal, go hungry	아침을 굶으면 머리가 아파요. If I skip breakfast, I get a headache.

pattern as, according to: N대로

N | 대로 | do it

대로 goes straight after a noun: do it the way that noun says. 말씀대로 (as you said, polite), 요리법대로 (as the recipe says), 순서대로 (in order), 마음대로 (as you like, freely). It never takes a space before it.

순서대로 들어오세요. **sunseo daero deureooseyo** Please come in one at a time, in order.

사장님 말씀대로 국물이 정말 시원해요. **sajangnim malsseum daero gungmul i jeongmal siwonhaeyo** Just as the owner said, the broth is really refreshing.

후식은 마음대로 고르세요. **husik eun maeumdaero goreuseyo** Choose any dessert you like.

dialogue the team dinner

hyunwoo 오늘은 팀 외식이에요! 식비는 회사에서 내요. 회사 근처 식당가에 갈까요?
oneul eun tim oesik ieyo sikbi neun hoesa eseo naeyo hoesa geuncheo sikdangga e galkkayo · Tonight it's a team dinner out! The company pays. Shall we go to the restaurant street near the office?

seoyeon 좋아요. 뷔페도 있는데, 저는 매운탕하고 회가 먹고 싶어요.
joayo bwipe do inneunde jeo neun maeuntang hago hoe ga meokgo sipeoyo · Great. There's a buffet, too, but I'd love spicy fish stew and raw fish.

anna 저는 아직 회를 잘 못 먹어요. 그래도 익힌 생선은 괜찮아요.
jeo neun ajik hoe reul jal mot meogeoyo geuraedo ikin saengseon eun gwaenchanayo · I still can't really eat raw fish. Cooked fish is fine, though.

hyunwoo 그럼 매운탕을 먹으면 돼요. 저기요, 사장님! 메뉴판 좀 주세요.
geureom maeuntang eul meogeumyeon dwaeyo jeogi yo sajangnim menyupan jom juseyo · Then we can have the spicy fish stew. Excuse me, boss! A menu please.

seoyeon 차림표에 오늘의 생선이 있네요. 사장님 말씀대로 이걸로 해요.
charimpyo e oneul ui saengseon i inneyo sajangnim malsseum daero igeollo haeyo · There's a fish of the day on the menu board. Let's go with that, as the owner suggests.

anna 국물이 끓네요. 제가 저어도 돼요?
gungmul i kkeulleyo jega jeoeodo dwaeyo · The broth is boiling. Can I stir it?

hyunwoo 아직 저으면 안 돼요. 생선이 익으면 국물이 더 진해져요. 순서대로 해야 돼요.
ajik jeoeumyeon an dwaeyo saengseon i igeumyeon gungmul i deo jinhaejyeoyo sunseo daero haeya dwaeyo · Don't stir it yet. Once the fish is cooked, the broth gets richer. You have to do it in the right order.

seoyeon 근데 안나 씨, 요즘 점심을 자주 굶는다고 들었어요. 오늘은 골고루 많이 먹어요.
geunde anna ssi yojeum jeomsim eul jaju gumneundago deureosseoyo oneul eun golgoru mani meogeoyo · By the way, Anna, I hear you've been skipping lunch a lot. Eat plenty of everything tonight.

anna 네, 오늘은 과식할 거예요! 어저께는 하루 종일 일했어요. 후식은 뭐예요?
ne oneul eun gwasikal geo yeyo eojeokke neun haru jongil il haesseoyo husik eun mwo yeyo · Yes, I'm going to overeat today! I worked all day yesterday. What's for dessert?

hyunwoo 후식은 옛날 다방에서 커피 어때요? 우리 아버지도 좋아하시는 곳이에요.
husik eun yennal dabang eseo keopi eottaeyo uri abeoji do joahasineun got ieyo · How about coffee at an old-style coffee house for dessert? My father loves that place too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

뷔
bwi
buffet

굶
gum
skip a meal, go hungry

good to know · Koreans call a hot, spicy broth 시원하다, “refreshing”, especially stews like 매운탕 and hangover soups. It's about how it makes you feel, not the temperature. Menus: 메뉴판 is the menu you hold; 차림표 is the older, pure-Korean word, often on a board on the wall.

You've eaten out with the team in Korean. Tomorrow: eating habits, and why Anna keeps skipping lunch.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 37 eating habits

Explain why you couldn't do something because you were busy doing something else (-느라고), and talk about eating habits: meals, appetite, portions and nutrition.

-느라고 is the polite way to explain and apologise ("I was busy ...-ing, so ..."), and healthy eating is a topic every Korean friend, doctor and essay question comes back to.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
끼	kki	meal (counting)	하루에 세 끼를 먹어요. I eat three meals a day.
덜다	deolda	take some (out), dish out; reduce	밥이 많으면 좀 덜어 가세요. If there's too much rice, take some out.
배고프다	baegopeuda	hungry	아, 배고파요. 밥 먹으러 가요. Oh, I'm starving. Let's go and eat.
빨다	ppalda	suck (a sweet, a straw)	아이가 사탕을 빨고{ppalda-2} 있어요. The child is sucking a sweet.
소화	sohwa	digestion	저녁을 많이 먹어서 소화가 안 돼요. I ate too much dinner and can't digest it.
식사량	siksaryang	amount you eat	요즘 식사량을 줄였어요. I've been eating less lately.
아침밥	achimbap	breakfast	아침밥은 꼭 먹어야 돼요. You must have breakfast.
양	yang	amount, quantity	이{i-2} 식당은 음식 양{yang-2}이 많아요. This restaurant gives big portions.
영양	yeongyang	nutrition, nourishment	우유는 영양이 많아요. Milk is very nutritious.
인스턴트	inseuteonteu	instant (food)	인스턴트 음식을 너무 많이 먹지 마세요. Don't eat too much instant food.
입맛	immat	appetite; taste (in food)	한국 음식이 제 입맛에 잘 맞아요. Korean food really suits my taste.
지방	jibang	fat	이{i-2} 고기는 지방{jibang-2}이 적어요. This meat is low in fat.
체하다	chehada	have indigestion, have an upset stomach	급하게 먹어서 체했어요. I ate too fast and got indigestion.
편식	pyeonsik	picky eating	제 동생은 편식이 심해요. My little brother is a very picky eater.
가득하다	gadeukada	full	냉장고가 반찬으로 가득해요. The fridge is full of side dishes.

가득히	gadeuki	fully, to the brim	컵에 물을 가득히 담았어요. I filled the cup to the brim with water.
나이프	naipeu	knife (at the table)	나이프로 빵을 잘랐어요. I cut the bread with a knife.
냉동	naengdong	frozen; freezing	냉동 만두는 간단하고 맛있어요. Frozen dumplings are easy and tasty.
담기다	damgida	be put in, be filled with	사랑이 담긴 편지를 받았어요. I got a letter full of love.
담다	damda	put in (a container), fill	접시에 과일을 담았어요. I put the fruit on a plate.
덮다	deopda	cover, put a lid on; close (a book)	추우면 이불을 덮으세요. If you're cold, put a blanket over you.
도시락	dosirak	packed lunch, lunchbox	회사에 도시락을 싸 가요. I take a packed lunch to work.

pattern because i was busy doing: -느라고

verb stem | -느라고 / -느라 | what you couldn't do (often 못, 늦다, 바쁘다)

-느라고 explains a problem: you were busy with one thing, so the other didn't happen. 일하느라고 점심을 못 먹었어요: I was busy working, so I missed lunch. The first part is an action (not an adjective), both parts have the same subject, and the tense goes only at the end. It's perfect for apologies: 늦어서 죄송해요 → 길을 찾느라고 늦었어요.

길을 찾느라고 늦었어요. 죄송해요. **gil eul channeurago neujeosseoyo joesonghaeyo** Sorry I'm late. I was trying to find the way.

드라마를 보느라 잠을 못 잤어요. **deurama reul boneura jam eul mot jasseoyo** I couldn't sleep because I was watching a drama.

이사 준비를 하느라고 요즘 정신없어요. **isa junbi reul haneurago yojeum jeongsineopseoyo** I'm all over the place these days, getting ready to move.

dialogue jiho's packed lunch

jiho 안나야, 또 아침밥 안 먹어? 요즘 많이 바쁜 모양이야.

anna ya tto achimbap an meogeo yojeum mani bappeun moyang iya · Anna, skipping breakfast again? You must be really busy these days.

anna 응, 보고서를 쓰느라고 늦게 잤어. 근데 별로 배고프지 않아.

eung bogoseo reul sseuneurago neutge jasseo geunde byeollo baegopeuji ana · Yeah, I went to bed late because I was writing a report. But I'm not really hungry.

jiho 그래도 한 끼는 제대로 먹어야 돼. 닷새 동안 아침을 안 먹고, 어제 저녁도 냉동 만두하고 인스턴트 라면이었잖아.

geuraedo han kki neun jedaero meogeoya dwae datsae dongan achim eul an meokgo eoje jeonyeok do naengdong mandu hago inseuteonteu ramyeon ieotjana · Still, you have to eat at least one proper meal. You haven't eaten breakfast for five days, and last night's dinner was frozen dumplings and instant ramen too.

anna 맞아. 그리고 밤에 사탕을 빨면서 공부했어. 그래서 입맛이 없나 봐.

maja geurigo bam e satang eul ppalmyeonseo gongbu haesseo geuraeseo immat i eomna bwa · True. And I was sucking sweets while I studied last night. Maybe that's why I've no appetite.

jiho 인스턴트 음식은 지방하고 소금이 많고 영양은 적어. 양이 적어도 골고루 먹어야 돼.

inseuteonteu eumsik eun jibang hago sogeum i manko yeongyang eun jeogeo yang i jeogeodo golgoru meogeoya dwae · Instant food has lots of fat and salt and not much nutrition. Even if the amount is small, you need a bit of everything.

anna 알았어. 근데 너는 왜 밥을 덜어? 그건 누구 거야?

arasseo geunde neo neun wae bap eul deoreo geugeon nugu geo ya · OK. But why are you dishing out rice? Who's that for?

jiho 네 도시락이야. 밥을 담은 다음에 반찬을 가득히 담았어. 이렇게 덮으면 끝!

ne dosirak iya bap eul dameun daeum e banchan eul gadeuki damasseo ireoke deopeumyeon kkeut · It's your packed lunch. I put in the rice, then filled it up with side dishes. Cover it like this, and done!

anna 와, 사랑이 담긴 도시락이네! 반찬도 가득하고. 한국 생활에 적응하는 게 아직 힘든데 큰 힘이 돼. 고마워, 지호야.

wa sarang i damgin dosirak ine banchan do gadeukago hanguk saenghwal e jeogeung haneun ge ajik himdeunde keun him i dwae gomawo jiho ya · Wow, a lunch box full of love, and full of side dishes! Getting used to life in Korea is still hard, so this really helps. Thanks, Jiho.

jiho 천천히 먹어. 급하게 먹으면 소화가 안 되고 체해.

cheoncheonhi meogeo geupage meogeumyeon sohwa ga an doego chehae · Eat it slowly. If you eat too fast, you won't digest it and you'll get indigestion.

anna 네, 간호사 선생님! 즉, 천천히 잘 씹어 먹으라는 말이야?

ne ganhosa seonsaengnim jeuk cheoncheonhi jal ssibeo meogeuraneun mal iya · Yes, nurse! In other words, chew it slowly and well, right?

jiho 응. 건강한 일상생활은 아침밥부터야. 부담 없이 먹어!

eung geongang han ilsangsaenghwal eun achimbap buteo ya budam eopsi meogeo · Yes. A healthy daily life starts with breakfast. Eat it without worrying!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

량
ryang
amount
you eat

덮 deop cover, put a lid on; close (a book)														

good to know · 끼 counts meals: 한 끼, 두 끼, 세 끼 (one, two, three meals). 끼니를 거르다 is a set phrase for skipping a meal. 담다 is “put in, fill (a container)”; 담기다 is the passive, “be put in, be filled with”: 사랑이 담긴 도시락, a lunchbox filled with love.

Now you can apologise like a native: 바빴다 is not enough, -느라고 is. Tomorrow: dishes, containers and food shops.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 38 dishes & food shops

Offer to do something with -을 테니까 ("I'll do this, so you …"), and talk about dishes, containers, setting the table and food shops.

-을 테니까 is how Koreans share out jobs and make offers, and you need the names of shops and kitchenware to plan any meal together.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
바구니	baguni	basket	바구니에 사과가 가득해요. The basket is full of apples.
밥그릇	bapgeureut	rice bowl	밥그릇이 비었어요. 더 드릴까요? Your rice bowl's empty. Can I get you some more?
밥솥	bapsot	rice cooker; rice pot	밥솥에 밥이 있어요. There's rice in the rice cooker.
보관	bogwan	keeping, storage	우유는 냉장고에 보관하세요. Keep the milk in the fridge.
봉지	bongji	(paper or plastic) bag	봉지 하나 더 주세요. Could I have another bag?
상	sang	(low dining) table	어머니가 생일 상{sang-3}을 차리셨어요. Mum laid out a birthday spread.
술잔	suljan	glass (for alcohol)	술잔은 두 손으로 받아요. You take a glass with both hands.
식기	sikgi	tableware, dishes	식기{sikgi}는 깨끗이 씻어서 정리하세요. Wash the dishes well and put them away.
식료품	singnyopum	groceries, foodstuffs	주말에 식료품을 사러 마트에 가요. At weekends I go to the supermarket for groceries.
식품점	sikpumjeom	grocer's, food shop	집 앞 식품점에서 두부를 샀어요. I bought tofu at the grocer's in front of my house.
쏟다	ssotda	spill, pour (out)	커피를 책상에 쏟았어요. I spilled coffee on my desk.
정육점	jeongyukjeom	butcher's	정육점에서 쇠고기를 샀어요. I bought beef at the butcher's.
제과점	jegwajeom	bakery	제과점에서 생일 케이크를 샀어요. I bought a birthday cake at the bakery.
종이컵	jongikeop	paper cup	종이컵 대신에 컵을 쓰세요{sseuda-3}. Use a cup instead of a paper cup.
집다	jipda	pick up (with fingers, chopsticks)	젓가락으로 반찬을 집어요. You pick up side dishes with chopsticks.
차리다	charida	set out (a meal); set up	저녁을 차려 놓았어요. I've got dinner ready on the table.

채우다	chaeuda	fill (up)	컵에 물을 채우세요. Fill the cups with water.
통	tong	tub, container, can	김치를 통{tong-2}에 담았어요. I put the kimchi in a tub.
포크	pokeu	fork	아이에게 포크를 주세요. Give the child a fork.
거품	geopum	foam, bubbles	맥주 거품이 너무 많아요. There's too much head on the beer.
걸레	geolle	(cleaning) cloth, rag	걸레로 바닥을 닦았어요. I wiped the floor with a cloth.
깔끔하다	kkalkkeumhada	neat, clean, tidy	방이 깔끔하네요. Your room's so neat.

pattern i'll ..., so you ...: -을 테니까

verb stem + -을 / -ㄹ | 테니까 (테니) | a request or suggestion

-을 테니까 has two uses. With “I” it's an offer or promise: 제가 상을 차릴 테니까 앉아 계세요, I'll set the table, so sit down. With anything else it's a confident guess: 비가 올 테니까 우산을 가져가세요, it'll rain (I'm sure), so take an umbrella. The second half is usually a request or suggestion. Compare -을 텐데 (day 30): “it must be ..., but / so”.

제가 장을 볼 테니까 요리는 아주머니가 하세요. **jega jang eul bol tenikka yori neun ajumeoni ga haseyo** I'll do the shopping, so you do the cooking, Mrs Choi.

길이 막힐 테니까 지하철을 타요. **giri makil tenikka jihacheol eul tayo** The roads will be jammed, so let's take the subway.

제가 기다릴 테니 천천히 오세요. **jega gidaril teni cheoncheonhi oseyo** I'll wait, so take your time.

dialogue getting ready for the cooking class

choi 토요일에 여기서 요리 교실을 열 거예요. 안나 학생 반 친구들도 와요.

toyoil e yeogiseo yori gyosil eul yeol geo yeyo anna haksaeng ban chingudeul do wayo · On Saturday I'm holding a cooking class here. Your classmates are coming too, Anna.

anna 와, 재미있겠다! 제가 장을 볼 테니까 목록을 주세요.

wa jaemiitgetda jega jang eul bol tenikka mongnok eul juseyo · Oh, that sounds fun! I'll do the shopping, so give me the list.

choi 고마워요. 정육점에서 돼지고기, 식품점에서 두부하고 계란, 제과점에서 후식으로 빵을 사 와요.

gomawoyo jeongyukjeom eseo dwaejigogi sikpumjeom eseo dubu hago gyeran jegwajeom eseo husik euro ppang eul sa wayo · Thank you. Pork from the butcher's, tofu and eggs from the grocer's, and some bread from the bakery for dessert.

tom 저도 같이 갈게요. 사람이 많을 텐데 종이컵하고 포크도 살까요?

jeo do gachi galgeyo saram i maneul tende jongikeop hago pokeu do salkkayo · I'll come too. There'll be lots of people, so shall we buy paper cups and forks?

choi 아니에요. 종이컵은 쓰레기가 많이 나와요. 식기는 우리 집에 충분히 있어요. 밥그릇도 열 개 있고 밥솥도 커요.

anieyo jongikeop eun sseuregi ga mani nawayo sikgi neun uri jip e chungbunhi isseoyo bapgeureut do yeol gae itgo bapsot do keoyo · No. Paper cups make a lot of rubbish. We have plenty of tableware at my house. There are ten rice bowls and the rice cooker is big.

choi 그리고 시장 갈 때 바구니를 가져가요. 가게에서 "봉지는 필요 없어요"라고 말하세요.

geurigo sijang gal ttae baguni reul gajyeogayo gage eseo bongji neun piryo eopseoyo rago mal haseyo · And take a basket to the market. In the shops, say, "I don't need a bag."

tom 네! 근데 아주머니, 술잔은 필요 없어요?

ne geunde ajumeoni suljan eun piryo eopseoyo · OK! But Mrs Choi, don't we need glasses for drinks?

choi 요리 교실이에요, 톰 학생! 술잔 말고 큰 통에 물이나 가득 채워 놓아요.

yori gyosil ieyo tom haksaeng suljan malgo keun tong e mul ina gadeuk chaewo noayo · It's a cooking class, Tom! Forget the glasses, just fill a big jug with water.

anna 하하. 아주머니, 식료품은 냉장고에 보관하면 되죠? 제가 정리할 테니까 쉬세요.

haha ajumeoni singnyopum eun naengjanggo e bogwanhamyeon doejyo jega jeongni hal tenikka swiseyo · Ha ha. Mrs Choi, we keep the groceries in the fridge, right? I'll put them away, so you have a rest.

choi 고마워요. 참, 벨이 울리면 문 좀 열어 줘요. 재료 배달이 올 거예요. 그리고 토요일에는 내 말대로 상을 차려 줘요.

gomawoyo cham bel i ullimyeon mun jom yeoreo jwoyo jaeryo baedal i ol geo yeyo geurigo toyoil e neun nae mal daero sang eul charyeo jwoyo · Thanks. Oh, if the doorbell rings, please open the door. The ingredients delivery is coming. And on Saturday, set the table the way I tell you.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

솥
sot
rice cooker; rice pot

쏟
ssot
spill, pour (out)

good to know · 상을 차리다 is “set the table” (literally, lay out the low table). A full spread is 한 상 가득: a table full of dishes. Shops ending in -점 are kinds of stores: 제과점 (bakery), 정육점 (butcher's), 식품점 (grocer's), 서점 (bookshop).

You can share out jobs like a Korean housemate now. Tomorrow: cleaning day.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 39 cleaning day

Report something you noticed with -던데요 (“I saw that …, you know”), and talk about cleaning, laundry and ironing.

-던데요 lets you share what you saw or felt without sounding blunt, and every shared house has a cleaning day.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
널다	neolda	hang out (washing)	빨래를 밖에 널었어요. I hung the washing outside.
다리미	darimi	iron (for clothes)	다리미가 뜨거우니까 조심하세요. The iron's hot, so be careful.
다림질	darimjil	ironing	바지를 다림질했어요. I ironed my trousers.
대청소	daecheongso	big clean, spring-clean	설날 전에 대청소를 해요. We give the house a big clean before New Year.
더러워지다	deoreowojida	get dirty	비가 와서 신발이 더러워졌어요. My shoes got dirty in the rain.
도구	dogu	tool, utensil	요리 도구가 다 있어요. There are all the cooking utensils you need.
막대기	makdaegi	stick, pole	긴 막대기로 높은 곳을 닦아요. I clean the high bits with a long stick.
말리다	mallida	dry (something)	머리를 말리고 나갔어요. I dried my hair and went out.
먼지	meonji	dust	책상 위에 먼지가 많아요. There's a lot of dust on the desk.
묻다	mutda	get on, be stained (with)	옷에 커피가 묻었어요. I've got coffee on my clothes.
샴푸	syampu	shampoo	샴푸가 다 떨어졌어요. We've run out of shampoo.
세제	seje	detergent, washing-up liquid	세제를 조금만 넣으세요. Use just a little detergent.
쓸다	sseulda	sweep	마당을 쓸었어요. I swept the yard.
얼룩	eolluk	stain, mark	얼룩이 잘 안 빠져요. The stain won't come out.
지저분하다	jijeobunhada	messy, untidy, grubby	제 책상은 늘 지저분해요. My desk is always a mess.
짜다	jjada	squeeze, wring	걸레를 꼭 짜서{jjada-3} 쓰세요{sseuda-3}. Wring the cloth out well before you use it.
치우다	chiuda	tidy (away), clear up	다 먹은 다음에 상{sang-3}을 치워요. When we've finished eating, we clear the table.

털다	teolda	shake out, dust off	이불을 밖에서 털었어요. I shook the duvet out outside.

pattern i noticed ...: -던데요

verb / adjective stem | -던데요 (-던데) | (... you know / so ...)

-던데요 reports something you saw, heard or felt yourself in the past, and leaves the sentence open, as if adding "...you know" or "...so what do you think?". 톰 방이 좀 지저분하던데요: I noticed Tom's room is a bit messy. It's soft and polite, so it's good for gentle hints and surprise. With friends, drop the 요: 맛있던데!

톰 방이 좀 지저분하던데요. **tom bang i jom jijeobunhadeondeyo** I noticed Tom's room is a bit messy.

그 영화 생각보다 재미있던데요. **geu yeonghwa saenggak boda jaemiitdeondeyo** That film was more fun than I expected, I thought.

아까 보니까 지호 씨가 많이 피곤해 보이던데요. **akka bonikka jiho ssi ga mani pigon hae boideondeyo** Jiho looked really tired earlier, I noticed.

dialogue the big clean

choi 내일 손님이 많이 올 테니까 오늘은 대청소를 해요. 청소 구역은 내가 나눌게요. 각자 방부터 치우세요.

naeil sonnim i mani ol tenikka oneul eun daecheongso reul haeyo cheongso guyeok eun naega nanulgeyo gakja bang buteo chiuseyo · Lots of guests are coming tomorrow, so let's do a big clean today. I'll divide up the cleaning zones. Start by tidying your own rooms.

anna 아주머니, 아까 보니까 거실 창문에 먼지가 많던데요.

ajumeoni akka bonikka geosil changmun e meonji ga manteondeyo · Mrs Choi, I noticed earlier the living-room windows are really dusty.

choi 그럼 걸레로 닦아요. 높은 곳은 이 긴 막대기로 닦고요. 이불은 밖에서 털어요.

geureom geolle ro dakkayo nopeun got eun i gin makdaegi ro dakgo yo ibul eun bakkeseo teoreoyo · Then wipe them with a cloth. Use this long stick for the high bits. And shake the duvets out outside.

jiho 근데 톰 방이 좀 지저분하던데요. 바닥에 옷이 가득하던데요.

geunde tom bang i jom jijeobunhadeondeyo badak e ot i gadeukadeondeyo · By the way, I noticed Tom's room is a bit messy. The floor's covered in clothes.

tom 죄송해요. 요즘 시험 공부를 하느라고 청소를 못 했어요.

joesonghaeyo yojeum siheom gongbu reul haneurago cheongso reul mot haesseoyo · Sorry. I've been too busy studying for exams to clean.

choi 아이고. 톰 학생, 세탁기에 세제를 조금만 넣어요. 빨래가 다 되면 꼭 짜서 마당에 널어요. 밖에서 말리면 냄새가 안 나요.

aigo tom haksaeng setakgi e seje reul jogeum man neoeoyo ppallae ga da doemyeon kkok jjaseo madang e neoreoyo bakkeseo mallimyeon naemsae ga an nayo · Oh dear. Tom, put just a little detergent in the washing machine. When the washing's done, wring it out and hang it in the yard. If you dry it outside, it won't smell.

tom 네. 근데 아주머니, 제 하얀 티셔츠에 김치 국물이 묻어서 얼룩이 생겼어요.

ne geunde ajumeoni je hayan tisyeocheu e gimchi gungmul i mudeoseo eolluk i saenggyeosseoyo · OK. But Mrs Choi, I got kimchi juice on my white T-shirt and it's left a stain.

jiho 샴푸를 조금 넣어서 빨아 봐. 우리 엄마가 그러면 잘 빠진다고 하셨어.

syampu reul jogeum neoeoseo ppara bwa uri eomma ga geureomyeon jal ppajindago hasyeosseo · Try washing it with a little shampoo. My mum says it comes out well that way.

choi 다 마르면 다리미로 다림질도 해요. 도구는 다 저 방에 있어요.

da mareumyeon darimi ro darimjil do haeyo dogu neun da jeo bang e isseoyo · Once it's dry, iron it too. All the things are in that room.

jiho 저는 복도하고 계단을 맡을게요.

jeo neun bokdo hago gyedan eul mateulgeyo · I'll take the hallway and the stairs.

anna 제가 마당을 쓸 테니까 톰은 다림질해. 아주머니는 우리를 쉬지도 못하게 하시네요!

jega madang eul sseul tenikka tom eun darimjilhae ajumeoni neun uri reul swiji do mot hage hasineyo · I'll sweep the yard, so you do the ironing, Tom. Mrs Choi won't even let us rest!

choi 하하, 그럼 우편함 앞은 내가 쓸게요. 손님들이 오기 전에 깨끗이 해야 해요.

haha geureom upyeonham ap eun naega sseulgeyo sonnim deul i ogi jeon e kkaekkeusi haeya haeyo · Ha ha, then I'll sweep in front of the mailbox myself. We need to get it clean before the guests come.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

샴
syam
shampoo

쓸
sseul
sweep

룩 ruk stain, mark													

good to know · Laundry words: 빨래하다 (do the washing), 짜다 (wring), 널다 (hang out), 말리다 (dry), 개다 (fold), 다림질하다 (iron). Dirt words: 먼지 (dust), 얼룩 (stain), 묻다 (get on, stain: 옷에 커피가 묻었어요), 지저분하다 (messy, grubby), 더러워지다 (get dirty).

Unit 5's learn days are done. Tomorrow's mission: Mrs Choi's cooking class, from the market to the last plate.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 40 mission: mrs choi's cooking class

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 5 · food & the kitchen

Follow a whole cooking day in Korean: read a recipe card, shop at the market and food shops, cook step by step, share a meal and clean up.

Market, flavours, kitchen, eating out, eating habits, dishes and cleaning: this is all of unit 5, and its grammar, in one story.

chapter 1 today's menu

choi 어서 와요! 유키 학생, 톰 학생, 환영해요.

eoseo wayo yuki haksaeng tom haksaeng hwanyeong haeyo · Come in! Yuki, Tom, welcome.

yuki 초대해 주셔서 감사합니다. 와, 집이 정말 깔끔하네요.

chodae hae jusyeoseo gamsa hamnida wa jip i jeongmal kkalkkeumhaneyo · Thank you for inviting us. Wow, the house is really spotless.

tom 어제 대청소를 했거든요. 저는 다리미로 다림질을 하느라고 힘들었어요.

eoje daecheongso reul haetgeodeunyo jeo neun darimi ro darimjil eul haneurago himdeureosseoyo · We had a big clean yesterday, you see. I was worn out from all the ironing.

choi 하하. 요리법은 내가 미리 써 놓았어요. 안나 학생, 좀 읽어 줘요.

haha yoribeop eun naega miri sseo noasseoyo anna haksaeng jom ilgeo jwoyo · Ha ha. I've written out the recipe card in advance. Anna, read it to us, would you?

anna "하숙집 요리 교실. 메뉴: 해물 볶음밥, 김밥, 버섯 된장찌개. 후식: 꿀을 넣은 인삼차, 구운 고구마. 재료: 밥, 오징어 한 마리, 새우 열 마리, 파, 양파, 당근, 호박, 고추, 마늘, 쇠고기 200그램, 김, 계란, 멸치, 참기름, 후추, 소금, 식용유, 고춧가루. 조미료는 쓰지 않습니다. 양념은 각자 만듭니다. 조리 도구와 식기는 하숙집에 있습니다. 준비물: 편한 옷. 조리 전에 손을 꼭 씻으십시오. 남은 음식은 통에 담아서 가져가도 됩니다."

hasukjip yori gyosil menyu haemul bokkeumbap gimbap beoseot doenjangjjigae husik kkul eul neoeun insamcha guun goguma jaeryo bap ojingeo han mari saeu yeol mari pa yangpa danggeun hobak gochu maneul soegogi geuraem gim gyeran myeolchi chamgireum huchu sogeum sigyongnyu gochutgaru jomiryo neun sseuji anseumnida yangnyeom eun gakja mandeumnida jori dogu wa sikgi neun hasukjip e itseumnida junbimul pyeonhan ot jori jeon e son eul kkok ssiseusipsio nameun eumsik eun tong e damaseo gajyeogado doemnida · "Boarding-house cooking class. Menu: seafood fried rice, gimbap, mushroom soybean stew. Dessert: ginseng tea with honey, roast sweet potatoes. Ingredients: rice, one squid, ten prawns, spring onions, onions, carrots, courgette, chillies, garlic, 200 g beef, seaweed, eggs, dried anchovies, sesame oil, pepper, salt, cooking oil, chilli powder. No flavour enhancers. Everyone makes their own sauce. Cooking utensils and dishes are provided. Bring: comfortable clothes. Wash your hands before cooking. You may take leftovers home in a tub."

yuki 메뉴가 세 개나 돼요? 시간이 부족할 텐데요.

menyu ga se gae na dwaeyo sigan i bujok hal tendeyo · Three dishes? We won't have enough time, surely.

choi 걱정 마요. 내가 순서대로 가르쳐 줄 테니까 요리법대로 하면 돼요.

geokjeong mayo naega sunseo daero gareuchyeo jul tenikka yoribeop daero hamyeon dwaeyo · Don't worry. I'll teach you step by step, so just follow the recipe.

tom 해물이고 고기고 다 들어가네요! 저는 편식을 안 해서 다 좋아요.

haemul igo gogi go da deureoganeyo jeo neun pyeonsik eul an haeseo da joayo · Seafood, meat, everything goes in! I'm not a picky eater, so I love it all.

choi 근데 해산물하고 채소가 아직 없어요. 세 사람이 시장에서 사다가 주면 좋겠어요.

geunde haesanmul hago chaeso ga ajik eopseoyo se saram i sijang eseo sadaga jumyeon jokesseoyo · But I don't have the seafood and vegetables yet. I'd like you three to go and buy them at the market.

anna 네! 바구니를 가져갈게요.

ne baguni reul gajyeogalgeyo · Sure! I'll take a basket.

chapter 2 shopping for three dishes

anna 채소 가게부터 가자. 양파, 당근, 호박, 고추, 마늘… 다 있다!

chaeso gage buteo gaja yangpa danggeun hobak gochu maneul da itda · Let's start at the vegetable stall. Onions, carrots, courgettes, chillies, garlic… it's all here!

yuki 이 버섯 좀 봐. 정말 싱싱해 보여. 나물하고 양배추도 싸네.

i beoseot jom bwa jeongmal singsinghae boyeo namul hago yangbaechu do ssane · Look at these mushrooms. They look really fresh. And the greens and cabbage are cheap.

tom 아까 들어간 가게는 채소가 비싸던데요. 여기가 훨씬 싸요.

akka deureogan gage neun chaeso ga bissadeondeyo yeogi ga hwolssin ssayo · The vegetables in that shop we went into earlier were expensive, I noticed. It's much cheaper here.

anna 해물은 저 가게에서 사자. 사장님, 오징어 한 마리하고 새우 열 마리 주세요. 멸치도 한 봉지요.

haemul eun jeo gage eseo saja sajangnim ojingeo han mari hago saeu yeol mari juseyo myeolchi do han bongji yo · Let's get the seafood at that shop. Excuse me, one squid and ten prawns, please. And a bag of anchovies.

yuki 쇠고기는 정육점에서 사야 돼. 고구마는 식품점에서 사고. 내가 갔다 올게.

soegogi neun jeongyukjeom eseo saya dwae goguma neun sikpumjeom eseo sago naega gatda olge · We'll need the butcher's for the beef. And the sweet potatoes from the grocer's. I'll go.

tom 저는 제과점에 가서 버터 빵을 살게요. 밤하고 호두가 들어간 빵이 맛있거든요.

jeo neun jegwajeom e gaseo beoteo ppang eul salgeyo bam hago hodu ga deureogan ppang i masitgeodeunyo · I'll go to the bakery and get some butter buns. The ones with chestnuts and walnuts are good, you see.

anna 근데 톰, 그 소시지하고 치즈, 요구르트는 뭐야? 메뉴에 없잖아.

geunde tom geu sosiji hago chijeu yogureuteu neun mwo ya menyu e eopjana · But Tom, what are those sausages, the cheese and the yoghurt? They're not on the menu.

tom 제 간식이에요. 장을 보느라고 배고파졌어요. 아, 잼도 샀어요.

je gansik ieyo jang eul boneurago baegopajyeosseoyo a jaem do sasseoyo · They're my snacks. All this shopping's made me hungry. Oh, and I got jam, too.

yuki 봉지가 너무 많아. 식료품은 바구니에 다 담자.

bongji ga neomu mana singnyopum eun baguni e da damja · There are too many bags. Let's put all the groceries in the basket.

anna 다 샀다! 빨리 가져다가 아주머니께 드리자.

da satda ppalli gajyeodaga ajumeoni kke deurija · Got everything! Let's hurry back and give it to Mrs Choi.

chapter 3 step by step

choi 잘 사 왔네요. 먼저 손을 씻은 다음에 시작해요.

jal sa wanneyo meonjeo son eul ssiseun daeum e sijak haeyo · Well done. First wash your hands, then we'll start.

choi 유키 학생은 마늘 껍질을 까서 다져요. 톰 학생은 계란을 삶아요.

yuki haksaeng eun maneul kkeopjil eul kkaseo dajyeoyo tom haksaeng eun gyeran eul salmayo · Yuki, peel the garlic and mince it. Tom, boil the eggs.

tom 계란을 삶은 다음에 찬물에 담그면 되죠? 안나한테 배웠어요.

gyeran eul salmeun daeum e chanmul e damgeumyeon doejyo anna hante baewosseoyo · Boil the eggs, then put them in cold water, right? Anna taught me.

choi 맞아요. 안나 학생은 해물 볶음밥을 맡아요. 오징어하고 새우는 살짝 데친 다음에 넣어요. 오래 익히면 딱딱해지거든요.

majayo anna haksaeng eun haemul bokkeumbap eul matayo ojingeo hago saeu neun saljjak dechin daeum e neoeoyo orae ikimyeon ttakttakaejigeodeunyo · That's right. Anna, you're in charge of the seafood fried rice. Blanch the squid and prawns quickly, then add them. If you cook them too long they go hard, you see.

anna 네. 양파를 먼저 볶으면 단맛이 나죠? 근데 이 호박은 좀 상했네요.

ne yangpa reul meonjeo bokkeumyeon danmat i najyo geunde i hobak eun jom sanghaenneyo · OK. If you fry the onion first, it gets sweet, doesn't it? Oh, but this courgette's gone off a bit.

choi 그럼 버려요. 밥솥에서 밥을 꺼내서 식힌 다음에 넣어요.

geureom beoryeoyo bapsot eseo bap eul kkeonaeseo sikin daeum e neoeoyo · Then throw it out. Take the rice out of the rice cooker and let it cool before you add it.

yuki 와, 냄비에서 김이 많이 나요. 냄새 좀 맡아 보세요. 된장찌개가 정말 구수해요.

wa naembi eseo gim i mani nayo naemsae jom mata boseyo doenjangjjigae ga jeongmal gusuhaeyo · Wow, there's so much steam coming off the pot. Smell that. The soybean stew smells lovely and nutty.

choi 찌개는 가끔 저어요. 간은 지호 학생이 봐 줄 거예요.

jjigae neun gakkeum jeoeoyo gan eun jiho haksaeng i bwa jul geo yeyo · Stir the stew now and then. Jiho will taste it for salt.

jiho 음, 조금 싱거워요. 된장을 조금 더 넣으면 되겠어요. 톰은 매운맛을 좋아하니까 고춧가루를 뿌려.

eum jogeum singgeowoyo doenjang eul jogeum deo neoeumyeon doegesseoyo tom eun maeunmat eul joahanikka gochutgaru reul ppuryeo · Hmm, it's a little bland. A bit more doenjang should do it. Tom, you like it spicy, so sprinkle on some chilli powder.

choi 이제 김밥을 말아요. 밥에 참기름하고 후추를 조금 넣고 비빈 다음에 단단하게 말아요.

ije gimbap eul marayo bap e chamgireum hago huchu reul jogeum neoko bibin daeum e dandanhage marayo · Now let's roll the gimbap. Mix a little sesame oil and pepper into the rice, then roll it up tightly.

chapter 4 a full table

choi 자, 상을 차려요. 안나 학생, 내 말대로 밥그릇은 왼쪽, 국은 오른쪽에 놓아요.
ja sang eul charyeoyo anna haksaeng nae mal daero bapgeureut eun oenjjok guk eun oreunjjok e noayo · Right, let's set the table. Anna, as I told you: rice bowls on the left, soup on the right.

tom 와, 상이 가득하네요! 다 맛있어 보여요. 근데 포크는 없어요?
wa sang i gadeukaneyo da masisseo boyeoyo geunde pokeu neun eopseoyo · Wow, the table's full! It all looks delicious. But are there no forks?

minjun 안녕하세요! 밖에까지 냄새가 정말 좋던데요. 저도 들어가도 돼요?
annyeong haseyo bakke kkaji naemsae ga jeongmal joteondeyo jeo do deureogado dwaeyo · Hello! It smelled amazing all the way outside. Can I come in too?

choi 민준 학생, 어서 와요. 회사 일 하느라고 바쁜 모양이에요. 얼굴이 피곤해 보여요.
minjun haksaeng eoseo wayo hoesa il haneurago bappeun moyang ieyo eolgul i pigon hae boyeoyo · Minjun, come in. You must be busy with work. You look tired.

minjun 네, 오늘도 일하느라고 한 끼도 못 먹었어요. 요즘은 매일 식당가에서 외식해요. 메뉴판을 봐도 먹고 싶은 게 없어요.
ne oneul do il haneurago han kki do mot meogeosseoyo yojeum eun maeil sikdangga eseo oesik haeyo menyupan eul bwa do meokgo sipeun ge eopseoyo · Yes, I was so busy working that I haven't eaten a single meal today. These days I eat out every day on the restaurant street. I look at the menu and there's nothing I fancy.

jiho 굶으면 안 돼요. 그래도 천천히 드세요. 급하게 먹으면 소화가 안 돼요.
gulmeumyeon an dwaeyo geuraedo cheoncheonhi deuseyo geupage meogeumyeon sohwa ga an dwaeyo · You mustn't skip meals. But eat slowly. If you eat too fast, you won't digest it.

yuki 김밥이고 볶음밥이고 다 맛있어요! 채소도 많아서 영양도 골고루 있고요.
gimbap igo bokkeumbap igo da masisseoyo chaeso do manaseo yeongyang do golgoru itgo yo · The gimbap, the fried rice, it's all delicious! And with all the vegetables, it's nutritious too.

tom 이건 제가 만든 김밥이에요. 모양은 좀 이상해도 맛은 괜찮아요.
igeon jega mandeun gimbap ieyo moyang eun jom isang haedo mat eun gwaenchanayo · This is the gimbap I made. It's a bit out of shape, but it tastes fine.

choi 괜찮아요. 맛만 좋으면 돼요. 식사량이 많은 사람은 더 덜어 가요.
gwaenchanayo mat man joeumyeon dwaeyo siksaryang i maneun saram eun deo deoreo gayo · That's fine. As long as it tastes good. Anyone with a big appetite, help yourselves to more.

minjun 역시 집에서 먹는 밥이 최고예요. 내일부터는 도시락을 싸 가야겠어요!
yeoksi jip eseo meongneun bap i choego yeyo naeil buteo neun dosirak eul ssa gayagesseoyo · Home cooking really is the best. From tomorrow, I'd better take a packed lunch!

chapter 5 cleaning up together

choi 다 먹은 다음에 같이 치워요. 남은 음식은 통에 담아서 냉장고에 보관하고요. 고구마는 냉동 보관해도 돼요.

da meogeun daeum e gachi chiwoyo nameun eumsik eun tong e damaseo naengjanggo e bogwanhagoyo goguma neun naengdong bogwan haedo dwaeyo · When we've finished eating, let's clear up together. Put the leftovers in tubs and keep them in the fridge. You can freeze the sweet potatoes.

yuki 제가 설거지를 할 테니까 톰은 상을 닦아.

jega seolgeoji reul hal tenikka tom eun sang eul dakka · I'll do the washing-up, so Tom, you wipe the table.

tom 앗, 국물을 쏟았어요! 걸레 어디 있어요?

at gungmul eul ssodasseoyo geolle eodi isseoyo · Oops, I've spilled the soup! Where's a cloth?

anna 여기 있어. 꼭 짜서 닦아. 근데 네 티셔츠에도 국물이 묻었어.

yeogi isseo kkok jjaseo dakka geunde ne tisyeocheu e do gungmul i mudeosseo · Here. Wring it out well before you wipe. Oh, and you've got soup on your T-shirt too.

tom 또 얼룩이에요? 어제 다림질한 티셔츠인데! 금방 더러워졌어요.

tto eolluk ieyo eoje darimjilhan tisyeocheu inde geumbang deoreowojyeosseoyo · Another stain? I ironed this T-shirt yesterday! It got dirty in no time.

jiho 바로 샴푸로 빨아 봐. 시간이 지나면 얼룩이 잘 안 빠져.

baro syampu ro ppara bwa sigan i jinamyeon eolluk i jal an ppajyeo · Wash it with shampoo right away. If you leave it, the stain won't come out.

choi 세제는 조금만 써요. 많이 넣으면 거품이 많이 생겨요. 빨래는 마당에 널어서 말려요.

seje neun jogeum man sseoyo mani neoeumyeon geopum i mani saenggyeoyo ppallae neun madang e neoreoseo mallyeoyo · Use just a little detergent. If you put in a lot, you get too much foam. Hang the washing in the yard to dry.

minjun 부엌이 좀 지저분하네요. 저는 바닥을 쓸게요. 오늘 정말 맛있게 먹었어요. 감사합니다.

bueok i jom jijeobunhaneyo jeo neun badak eul sseulgeyo oneul jeongmal masitge meogeosseoyo gamsa hamnida · The kitchen's a bit of a mess. I'll sweep the floor. That was a delicious meal today. Thank you.

choi 고마워요. 다음 달에도 요리 교실을 열면 좋겠어요.

gomawoyo daeum dal e do yori gyosil eul yeolmyeon jokesseoyo · Thank you. I'd like to hold another cooking class next month.

anna 아주머니는 정말 대단하세요. 결국 톰도 김밥을 말게 하셨잖아요!

ajumeoni neun jeongmal daedanhaseyo gyeolguk tom do gimbap eul malge hasyeotjana yo · You're amazing, Mrs Choi. You even got Tom rolling gimbap in the end!

Unit 5 done: a market, a kitchen, a full table and a clean house. Next, unit 6: the body, health and sport, and Minjun's charity marathon.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 41 body & looks

Describe the body and looks, and say “even if, even though” with -어도.

-어도 is one of the most useful links in Korean: plans, promises and excuses all need “even if”. And body words are the start of every talk about health and sport.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
감각	gamgak	sense, feeling; sense (of humour, style)	추워서 손가락에 감각이 없어요. It's so cold I can't feel my fingers.
근육	geunyuk	muscle	운동을 해서 다리에 근육이 생겼어요. I've built up leg muscles from exercising.
눈가	nunga	the area around the eyes	울어서 눈가가 빨개요. My eyes are red from crying.
맨발	maenbal	bare feet	아이들이 바다에서 맨발로 뛰어요. The children run barefoot by the sea.
몸무게	mommuge	(body) weight	요즘 몸무게가 조금 늘었어요. I've put on a little weight lately.
뱃속	baetsok	inside the stomach; the womb	밥을 안 먹어서 뱃속이 비었어요. I haven't eaten, so my stomach's empty.
뼈	ppyeo	bone	우유는 뼈에 좋아요. Milk is good for your bones.
손등	sondeung	back of the hand	손등에 상처가 났어요. I've got a cut on the back of my hand.
손목	sonmok	wrist	컴퓨터를 오래 써서 손목이 아파요. My wrist hurts from using the computer for so long.
손발	sonbal	hands and feet	겨울에는 손발이 차가워요. My hands and feet are cold in winter.
신경	singyeong	nerve; attention, worry	작은 일에 너무 신경을 쓰지 마세요. Don't worry so much about little things.
신체	sinche	the body (formal)	회사에서 신체검사를 했어요. I had a medical check-up at work.
온몸	onmom	the whole body	감기에 걸려서 온몸이 아파요. I've got a cold and I ache all over.
왼발	oenbal	left foot	왼발이 좀 아파요. My left foot hurts a bit.
피부	pibu	skin	물을 많이 마시면 피부에 좋아요. Drinking lots of water is good for your skin.
허벅지	heobeokji	thigh	자전거를 타면 허벅지가 튼튼해져요. Cycling makes your thighs strong.
발목	balmok	ankle	발목을 다쳐서 걷기 힘들어요. I've hurt my ankle and it's hard to walk.

곱다	gopda	lovely, fine, soft	할머니는 지금도 피부가 고우세요. Grandma still has lovely skin.
길다	gilda	grow long (hair, nails)	머리가 많이 길었어요{gilda-2}. My hair has grown a lot.
단발머리	danbalmeori	bob (haircut)	여름이라서 단발머리로 잘랐어요. It's summer, so I had my hair cut into a bob.
동그랗다	donggeurata	round	아기 얼굴이 동그래요. The baby has a round face.
드라이	deurai	blow-dry	미용실에서 드라이를 했어요. I had a blow-dry at the salon.

pattern even if, even though: -어도

verb / adjective stem | -어도 / -아도 / -해도 | what still happens

-어도 says the first part doesn't change the second: 비가 와도 걸어요, I walk even if it rains. It takes the same vowel as -어요 (와도, 먹어도, 해도). After a noun use 이어도 / 여도 (학생이어도). 아무리 … -어도 is “no matter how much …”.

아무리 먹어도 살이 안 쪄요. **amuri meogeo do sal i an jjyeoyo** No matter how much I eat, I don't put on weight.

피곤해도 매일 운동해요. **pigon haedo maeil undong haeyo** I exercise every day, even when I'm tired.

발목이 좀 아파도 괜찮아요. **balmok i jom apado gwaenchanayo** It's fine, even if my ankle hurts a bit.

dialogue barefoot by the river

minjun 안나 씨, 머리 잘랐어요? 단발머리가 정말 잘 어울려요.
anna ssi meori jallasseoyo danbalmeori ga jeongmal jal eoullyeoyo · Anna, did you get a haircut? The bob really suits you.

anna 고마워요. 머리가 너무 길어서 잘랐어요. 근데 민준 씨는 왜 맨발이에요?
gomawoyo meori ga neomu gireoseo jallasseoyo geunde minjun ssi neun wae maenbal ieyo · Thanks. My hair had grown too long, so I had it cut. But Minjun, why are you barefoot?

minjun 요즘 맨발 걷기가 유행이에요. 발바닥 감각에도 좋고 온몸에 좋다고 해요.
yojeum maenbal geotgi ga yuhaeng ieyo balbadak gamgak e do joko onmom e jotago haeyo · Barefoot walking is the thing these days. They say it's good for the feeling in your soles and for your whole body.

jiho 비가 와도 맨발로 걸어요? 발목을 다치지 않도록 조심하세요.
bi ga wado maenbal ro georeoyo balmok eul dachiji antorok josim haseyo · Do you walk barefoot even when it rains? Be careful not to hurt your ankles.

minjun 네, 비가 와도 매일 해요. 다음 달에 달리기 대회에 나가거든요.
ne bi ga wado maeil haeyo daeum dal e dalligi daehoe e naga geodeunyo · Yes, I do it every day, even in the rain. I'm entering a race next month, you see.

anna 와, 그래서 몸무게가 줄었네요. 허벅지 근육도 생겼어요!
wa geuraeseo mommuge ga jureonneyo heobeokji geunyuk do saenggyeosseoyo · Wow, so that's why you've lost weight. And you've got thigh muscles now!

minjun 하하. 근데 아무리 먹어도 뱃속이 늘 비어 있는 것 같아요.
haha geunde amuri meogeo do baetsok i neul bieo inneun geot gatayo · Ha ha. But no matter how much I eat, my stomach always feels empty.

jiho 운동하기 전에 손목하고 발목을 꼭 돌리세요. 뼈하고 신경을 다칠 수도 있어요.
undong hagi jeon e sonmok hago balmok eul kkok dolliseyo ppyeo hago singyeong eul dachil su do isseoyo · Always rotate your wrists and ankles before you exercise. You could hurt your bones or nerves.

minjun 역시 간호사 선생님이에요. 근데 지호 씨, 왼발이 좀 아파도 달려도 돼요?
yeoksi ganhosa seonsaengnim ieyo geunde jiho ssi oenbal i jom apado dallyeodo dwaeyo · Spoken like a true nurse. But Jiho, can I still run if my left foot hurts a bit?

jiho 아프면 얼마간은 쉬어야죠! 신체가 보내는 말을 잘 들으세요. 제가 물 사다가 줄게요.
apeumyeon eolmagan eun swieoyajyo sinche ga bonaeneun mal eul jal deureuseyo jega mul sadaga julgeyo · If it hurts, you have to rest for a while! Listen to what your body is telling you. I'll fetch some water.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

맨
maen
bare feet

뱃
baet
inside the stomach; the womb

뼈
ppyeo
bone

벅
beok
thigh

good to know · Many body words are simple compounds: 손 + 목 = 손목 (wrist), 발 + 목 = 발목 (ankle), 손 + 등 = 손등 (back of the hand), 눈 + 가 = 눈가 (around the eyes), 손 + 발 = 손발 (hands and feet). Hair: 단발머리 (a bob), 생머리 (straight, untreated hair), 파마 (a perm), 드라이 (a blow-dry). 머리가 길었어요: my hair has grown.

Even if it's hard, you keep going: that's -어도. Tomorrow: looks, first impressions and aches.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 42 looks & aches

Guess from what you see with -는가 보다 ("it seems ..."), and talk about looks, first impressions and everyday aches.

-는가 보다 lets you make polite guesses about other people, and looks and aches are what friends talk about every day.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
미소	miso	smile	그 사람은 미소가 정말 예뻐요. That person has a lovely smile.
미인	miin	a beauty, a beautiful woman	서연 씨 어머니는 젊었을 때 미인이셨어요. Seoyeon's mother was a real beauty when she was young.
빗다	bitda	comb (hair)	아침마다 머리를 빗어요. I comb my hair every morning.
생머리	saengmeori	straight (untreated) hair	저는 파마보다 생머리가 좋아요. I prefer straight hair to a perm.
앞머리	ammeori	fringe, bangs	앞머리가 길어서 눈{nun-2}을 가려요. My fringe is so long it covers my eyes.
여드름	yeodeureum	spot, pimple, acne	시험 때문에 여드름이 났어요. I've got spots from exam stress.
외모	oemo	(outward) appearance, looks	외모보다 마음이 더 중요해요. Who you are matters more than how you look.
인상	insang	impression; (facial) look	현우 씨는 인상이 참 좋아요. Hyunwoo has a really friendly face.
첫인상	cheodinsang	first impression	첫인상이 정말 중요해요. First impressions really matter.
통통하다	tongtonghada	chubby, plump	하준이는 볼이 통통해요. Hajun has chubby cheeks.
파마	pama	perm	미용실에서 파마를 했어요. I got a perm at the salon.
표정	pyojeong	(facial) expression	왜 표정이 안 좋아요? 무슨 일 있어요? Why the long face? Is something wrong?
화장	hwajang	make-up	오늘은 화장을 안 했어요. I'm not wearing make-up today.
가렵다	garyeopda	itchy	다리가 너무 가려워요. My leg's really itchy.
갈증	galjeung	thirst	운동을 했더니 갈증이 나요. I've been exercising and now I'm thirsty.
눈병	nunbyeong	eye infection, eye disease	여름에는 눈병이 자주 유행해요. Eye infections often go round in summer.
대변	daebyeon	stool, faeces (formal)	병원에서 대변 검사를 했어요. They did a stool test at the hospital.

독감	dokgam	flu, influenza	독감에 걸려서 일주일 동안 쉬었어요. I had flu and took a week off.
멍	meong	bruise	넘어져서 다리에 멍이 들었어요{deulda=get (a bruise)}. I fell and bruised my leg.
몸살	momsal	aches and pains (all over)	몸살이 나서 학교에 못 갔어요. I ached all over and couldn't go to school.
변비	byeonbi	constipation	물을 많이 마시면 변비에 좋아요. Drinking lots of water helps with constipation.
복통	boktong	stomach ache	갑자기 복통이 심해서 병원에 갔어요. I suddenly had a bad stomach ache and went to the doctor.

pattern it seems ...: -는가 보다

verb stem + -는가 / adjective stem + -은가 · -ㄴ가 | **보다 (봐요)** | **(a guess from what you see)**

-는가 보다 is a guess from something you've noticed: 사람이 많은 걸 보니 맛있는가 봐요, it's busy, so it must be good. Verbs take -는가 (오는가 봐요), adjectives -은가 / -ㄴ가 (많은가 봐요, 바쁜가 봐요), nouns 인가 (독감인가 봐요). It means the same as -나 보다 (day 5), with a slightly more formal feel.

미용실에 사람이 많네요. 주말이라서 바쁜가 봐요. **miyongsil e saram i manneyo jumal iraseo bappeunga bwayo** The salon's full. It must be busy because it's the weekend.

저 손님은 결혼식에 가는가 봐요. **jeo sonnim eun gyeolhonsik e ganeun ga bwayo** That customer must be going to a wedding.

열이 나고 온몸이 아파요? 독감인가 봐요. **yeol i nago onmom i apayo dokgam in ga bwayo** A fever and aches all over? It must be flu.

dialogue at the hair salon

yuki 안나야, 나 파마할까? 생머리를 너무 오래 했어.

anna ya na pamahalkka saengmeori reul neomu orae haesseo · Anna, should I get a perm? I've had straight hair for too long.

anna 좋아! 앞머리도 조금 자르면 인상이 많이 바뀔 거야.

joa ammeori do jogeum jareumyeon insang i mani bakkwil geo ya · Go for it! If you cut a fringe too, you'll look totally different.

yuki 근데 오늘 사람이 정말 많네. 주말이라서 바쁜가 봐.

geunde oneul saram i jeongmal manne jumal iraseo bappeunga bwa · But it's really busy today. It must be because it's the weekend.

anna 저 손님은 결혼식에 가는가 봐. 화장도 하고 머리도 빗고 있어.

jeo sonnim eun gyeolhonsik e ganeun ga bwa hwajang do hago meori do bitgo isseo · That customer must be going to a wedding. She's having her make-up done and her hair combed.

yuki 와, 저 사람 미인이야. 얼굴도 통통하고 미소도 예쁘네. 근데 첫인상은 외모보다 표정이 더 중요한 것 같아.

wa jeo saram miin iya eolgul do tongtonghago miso do yeppeune geunde cheodinsang eun oemo boda pyojeong i deo jungyo han geot gata · Wow, she's beautiful. Lovely round face, and a lovely smile. But I think expression matters more than looks for a first impression.

anna 맞아. 근데 유키야, 너 오늘 얼굴이 좀 안 좋아 보여.

maja geunde yuki ya neo oneul eolgul i jom an joa boyeo · True. But Yuki, you don't look too good today.

yuki 사실 어제부터 몸살이 났어. 별일은 아닌데 목이 아프고 갈증도 계속 나.

sasil eoje buteo momsal i nasseo byeollil eun aninde mok i apeugo galjeung do gyesok na · Actually I've had aches since yesterday. It's nothing serious, but my throat hurts and I keep feeling thirsty.

anna 독감인가 봐. 요즘 학교에서 감기고 눈병이고 다 유행이잖아.

dokgam in ga bwa yojeum hakgyo eseo gamgi go nunbyeong igo da yuhaeng ijana · It must be flu. Colds, eye infections, everything's going round at school at the moment.

yuki 그런가 봐. 당장 병원에 가 봐야겠다. 파마는 다음에 해야겠어.

geureon ga bwa dangjang byeongwon e ga bwayagetda pama neun daeum e haeyagesseo · Maybe. I'd better go to the doctor right away. I'll get the perm another time.

anna 응. 집에 가서 푹 쉬어. 내가 약을 사다가 줄게.

eung jip e gaseo puk swieo naega yak eul sadaga julge · Yes. Go home and get some proper rest. I'll pick up some medicine and bring it round.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

빗
bit
comb (hair)

good to know · Aches: 몸살 (aching all over, often with a cold), 복통 (stomach ache), 두통 (headache). 몸살이 나다 and 몸살에 걸리다 both mean “come down with aches and pains”. 멍이 들다: get a bruise. 여드름이 나다: get spots. 갈증이 나다: be thirsty (a little formal; in talk, 목이 마르다).

You can make polite guesses now. Tomorrow: feeling ill, and what happened when Anna ate those leftovers.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 43 feeling ill

Say what happened after you did something with -었더니, and describe symptoms: being sick, dizzy, sleepy, hoarse or swollen.

-었더니 tells a little story of cause and result ("I did this, and then I found …"), and you need symptom words the day you're ill in Korea.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
붓다	butda	swell (up)	어제 라면을 먹고 잤더니 얼굴이 부었어요{butda-3}. I ate ramyeon before bed and my face is puffy.
설사	seolsa	diarrhoea	상한 음식을 먹고 설사를 했어요. I ate something that had gone off and got diarrhoea.
소변	sobyeon	urine (formal)	병원에서 소변 검사를 했어요. They did a urine test at the hospital.
쉬다	swida	go hoarse	노래방에서 노래를 많이 불러서{bureuda} 목이 쉬었어요{swida-3}. I sang so much at karaoke that I lost my voice.
식중독	sikjungdok	food poisoning	여름에는 식중독을 조심하세요. Watch out for food poisoning in summer.
아픔	apeum	pain	이{i-2} 약을 먹으면 아픔이 줄어요. This medicine will ease the pain.
안색	ansaek	complexion, colour (in your face)	안색이 안 좋아요. 어디 아파요? You look pale. Are you unwell?
알레르기	allereugi	allergy	봄에는 꽃가루 알레르기가 있어요. I get hay fever in spring.
암	am	cancer	담배는 암의 원인이 돼요. Smoking causes cancer.
어지럽다	eojireopda	dizzy; messy, chaotic	갑자기 일어났더니 어지러워요. I stood up suddenly, and now I'm dizzy.
졸리다	jollida	sleepy	점심을 먹은 다음에는 항상 졸려요. I always get sleepy after lunch.
증상	jeungsang	symptom	감기 증상이 있으면 집에서 쉬세요. If you have cold symptoms, rest at home.
증세	jeungse	symptoms; the course of an illness	어제보다 증세가 좋아졌어요. My symptoms are better than yesterday.
코피	kopi	nosebleed	너무 피곤하면 코피가 나요. When I'm really tired, I get nosebleeds.
콜록콜록	kollokkollok	cough cough (the sound of coughing)	동생이 밤새 콜록콜록 기침을 했어요. My little brother coughed all night.
토하다	tohada	vomit, be sick	배{bae-3}를 타고 토했어요. I was sick on the boat.

하품	hapum	yawn	수업 시간에 자꾸 하품이 나요. I keep yawning in class.
간호	ganho	nursing, care	아픈 동생을 밤새 간호했어요. I looked after my sick little brother all night.
권하다	gwonhada	recommend, urge; offer	의사 선생님이 운동을 권하셨어요. The doctor recommended exercise.
문병	munbyeong	visiting the sick	친구가 입원해서 문병을 갔어요. My friend's in hospital, so I went to visit.
병실	byeongsil	hospital room, ward	병실에서는 조용히 하세요. Please be quiet on the ward.
소아과	soagwa	paediatrics, children's doctor	아이가 열이 나서 소아과에 갔어요. The child had a fever, so we went to the children's doctor.

pattern i did ..., and then (i found): -었더니

what I did: verb stem + -었더니 / -았더니 / -했더니 **what happened or what I found**

-었더니 links something you did (in the past) to what happened next or what you found out because of it: 김밥을 먹었더니 배가 아팠어요, I ate the gimbap, and then my stomach hurt. The first part is usually "I". It's great for telling short stories about yourself.

남은 김밥을 먹었더니 배가 아팠어요. **nameun gimbap eul meogeotdeoni bae ga apasseoyo** I ate the leftover gimbap, and then my stomach started to hurt.

아침에 일어났더니 목이 쉬었어요. **achim e ireonatdeoni mok i swieosseoyo** When I woke up this morning, I'd lost my voice.

약을 먹고 푹 잤더니 나았어요. **yak eul meokgo puk jatdeoni naasseoyo** I took my medicine and had a good long sleep, and I got better.

dialogue a long night

jiho 안나야, 안색이 너무 안 좋아. 괜찮아?

anna ya ansaek i neomu an joa gwaenchana · Anna, you look awful. Are you OK?

anna 어젯밤에 냉장고에 남은 김밥을 먹었더니 배가 너무 아파. 밤새 토하고 설사도 했어.

eojetbam e naengjanggo e nameun gimbap eul meogeotdeoni bae ga neomu apa bamsae tohago seolsa do haesseo · I ate the leftover gimbap from the fridge last night, and my stomach really hurts. I was sick and had diarrhoea all night.

jiho 증세를 보니 식중독인가 봐. 열도 있어? 어지러워?

jeungse reul boni sikjungdok in ga bwa yeol do isseo eojireowo · From your symptoms, it must be food poisoning. Have you got a fever? Do you feel dizzy?

anna 응, 조금 어지러워. 물을 마셔도 다 토해.

eung jogeum eojireowo mul eul masyeodo da tohae · Yes, a bit dizzy. Even when I drink water, I bring it back up.

jiho 그럼 무조건 병원에 가자. 증상이 심하면 혼자 있으면 안 돼.

geureom mujogeon byeongwon e gaja jeungsang i simhamyeon honja isseumyeon an dwae · Then we're going to the hospital, no matter what. If the symptoms are bad, you shouldn't be alone.

jiho 의사 선생님이 피 검사하고 소변 검사를 하셨어. 하루 입원을 권하셨어. 약을 먹은 다음에 병실에서 쉬어.

uisa seonsaengnim i pi geomsa hago sobyeon geomsa reul hasyeosseo haru ibwon eul gwonhasyeosseo yak eul meogeun daeum e byeongsil eseo swieo · The doctor's done a blood test and a urine test. She recommends staying in for a day. Take your medicine, then rest on the ward.

minjun 안나 씨, 문병 왔어요! 이거 과일이에요. 좀 괜찮아요?

anna ssi munbyeong wasseoyo igeo gwail ieyo jom gwaenchanayo · Anna, I've come to visit! I brought you some fruit. Are you feeling any better?

anna 약을 먹고 나니까 좀 나아요. 근데 하품만 나오고 계속 졸려요.

yak eul meokgo nanikka jom naayo geunde hapum man naogo gyesok jollyeoyo · I feel a bit better now that I've taken the medicine. But I can't stop yawning, and I'm so sleepy.

minjun 지호 씨가 간호도 하고 잘 돌봐 줘서 다행이에요. 근데 제 목소리 이상하죠? 어제 회식에서 노래를 많이 불렀더니 목이 쉬었어요.

jiho ssi ga ganho do hago jal dolbwa jwoseo dahaeng ieyo geunde je moksori isang hajyo eoje hoesik eseo norae reul mani bulleotdeoni mok i swieosseoyo · I'm glad Jiho nursed you and looked after you so well. But doesn't my voice sound strange? I sang a lot at the work dinner yesterday, so I've lost my voice.

anna 하하. 아파도 웃음은 나오네요. 와 줘서 고마워요.

haha apado useum eun naone yo wa jwoseo gomawoyo · Ha ha. Even when I'm ill, you make me laugh. Thanks for coming.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

암
am
cancer

good to know · At the doctor's: 증상 / 증세 (symptoms), 설사 (diarrhoea), 토하다 (be sick, vomit), 어지럽다 (dizzy), 열이 나다 (have a fever), 목이 쉬다 (lose your voice), 붓다 (swell). 문병 is visiting someone who is ill: 문병을 가다. Fruit, juice or a drink box are the usual presents; flowers are no longer allowed on many wards.

You can tell your own little stories with -었더니 now. Tomorrow: the clinic, prescriptions, and who said what to whom.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 44 at the clinic

Find your way round a Korean hospital, follow a prescription, and say who told you to do something with N보고 ("to, at" a person).

Hospitals have a department for every part of you, and N보고 is how Koreans pass on what someone told them to do.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
보고	bogo	to, at (a person, spoken)	엄마가 저{jeo}보고{bogo-2} 일찍 자라고 했어요. Mum told me to go to bed early.
안과	angwa	eye clinic, ophthalmology	눈{nun-2}이 아파서 안과에 갔어요. My eyes hurt, so I went to the eye clinic.
외과	oegwa	surgery (department)	다리를 다쳐서 외과에 갔어요. I hurt my leg and went to the surgery department.
응급실	eunggeupsil	emergency room, casualty	밤에 아프면 응급실로 가세요. If you're ill at night, go to casualty.
이비인후과	ibiinhugwa	ear, nose and throat clinic (ENT)	목이 아파서 이비인후과에 갔어요. I had a sore throat, so I went to the ENT clinic.
정형외과	jeonghyeongoegwa	orthopaedics	허리가 아파서 정형외과에 다녀요. I go to an orthopaedic clinic for my back.
종합	jonghap	general, overall, combined	큰 병은 종합 병원에 가야 돼요. For serious illnesses you need a general hospital.
진단서	jindanseo	medical certificate, doctor's note	회사에 진단서를 냈어요. I handed in a doctor's note at work.
진찰	jinchal	(medical) examination	진찰을 받은 다음에 약국에 가세요. Go to the pharmacy after you've seen the doctor.
처방	cheobang	prescription (the act)	의사 선생님이 감기약을 처방하셨어요. The doctor prescribed cold medicine.
처방전	cheobangjeon	prescription (the paper)	처방전을 가지고 약국에 가세요. Take the prescription to the pharmacy.
치료법	chiryobeop	treatment, cure (method)	새로운 치료법을 찾았어요. They've found a new treatment.
호실	hosil	room (number)	환자는 305호실에 있어요. The patient is in room 305.
두통약	dutongnyak	headache pill	두통약 좀 주세요. Could I have some headache pills, please?
물약	mullyak	liquid medicine, syrup	아이가 물약을 먹었어요. The child took some liquid medicine.
반창고	banchanggo	plaster, sticking plaster	손가락에 반창고를 붙였어요. I put a plaster on my finger.

복용	bogyong	taking (medicine)	이{i-2} 약은 하루에 세 번 복용하세요. Take this medicine three times a day.
비타민	bitamin	vitamin	아침마다 비타민을 먹어요. I take vitamins every morning.
소독	sodok	disinfection, sterilising	상처를 깨끗이 소독하세요. Clean the wound well.
소독약	sodongnyak	disinfectant, antiseptic	상처에 소독약을 발랐어요. I put antiseptic on the cut.
수면제	sumyeonje	sleeping pill	수면제는 의사 말대로만 드세요. Only take sleeping pills as the doctor tells you.
식후	sikhu	after meals	이{i-2} 약은 식후 30분에 드세요. Take this medicine 30 minutes after meals.

pattern to, at (a person): n보고

person | 보고 | -라고 / -냐고 / -자고 하다 • 말하다

보고 after a person means “to” or “at” them, like 한테, but only in talk and mostly with verbs of saying: 현우 씨가 나보고 쉬라고 했어요, Hyunwoo told me to rest. It often comes with reported speech (-라고, -냐고, day 12). It sounds a little blunt, so don't use it about people you should be very polite to; for them, say 께.

의사 선생님이 저보고 푹 쉬라고 했어요. **uisa seonsaengnim i jeo bogo puk swirago haesseoyo** The doctor told me to get plenty of rest.

누가 너보고 그런 말을 했어? **nuga neo bogo geureon mal eul haesseo** Who said that to you?

현우 씨가 나보고 진단서를 받아 오라고 했어. **hyeonu ssi ga na bogo jindanseo reul bada orago haesseo** Hyunwoo told me to get a doctor's note.

dialogue round the hospital

anna 지호야, 여기가 네가 일을 배우는 종합 병원이야? 정말 크다.
jiho ya yeogi ga nega il eul baeu neun jonghap byeongwon iya jeongmal keuda · Jiho, is this the general hospital where you're training? It's huge.

jiho 응. 1층에 응급실하고 외과가 있고, 2층에 안과, 이비인후과, 정형외과가 있어.
eung cheung e eunggeupsil hago oegwa ga itgo cheung e angwa ibiinhugwa jeonghyeongoegwa ga isseo · Yes. Casualty and surgery are on the ground floor, and the eye clinic, ENT and orthopaedics are on the first floor.

anna 현우 씨가 나보고 진단서를 받아 오라고 했어. 회사에 내야 되거든.
hyeonu ssi ga na bogo jindanseo reul bada orago haesseo hoesa e naeya doegeodeun · Hyunwoo told me to get a doctor's note. I have to hand it in at work, you see.

jiho 그럼 먼저 접수하고 진찰을 받아. 접수할 때 이 양식에 생년월일하고 성별을 쓰면 돼. 내과는 205호실이야.
geureom meonjeo jeopsu hago jinchal eul bada jeopsu hal ttae i yangsik e saengnyeonworil hago seongbyeol eul sseumyeon dwae naegwa neun hosil iya · Then first register and see the doctor. When you register, write your date of birth and sex on this form. Internal medicine is room 205.

anna 의사 선생님이 나보고 이제 괜찮다고 하셨어. 처방전도 주셨어.
uisa seonsaengnim i na bogo ije gwaenchantago hasyeosseo cheobangjeon do jusyeosseo · The doctor said I'm fine now. And she gave me a prescription.

jiho 다행이야. 처방대로 약을 복용해야 돼. 이 약은 식후 30분에 먹어.
dahaeng iya cheobang daero yak eul bogyonghaeya dwae i yak eun sikhu bun e meogeo · Thank goodness. You have to take the medicine as prescribed. Take this one 30 minutes after meals.

anna 근데 수면제는 왜 있어? 요즘 잠을 잘 못 잔다고 했더니 주셨어.
geunde sumyeonje neun wae isseo yojeum jam eul jal mot jandago haetdeoni jusyeosseo · But why are there sleeping pills? I said I haven't been sleeping well lately, and she gave me these.

jiho 수면제는 의사 선생님 말씀대로만 먹어. 그리고 비타민도 챙겨 먹고.
sumyeonje neun uisa seonsaengnim malsseum daero man meogeo geurigo bitamin do chaenggyeo meokgo · Only take the sleeping pills exactly as the doctor said. And remember to take your vitamins too.

anna 알았어. 아, 민준 씨도 너한테 건강 상담을 받고 싶어 해.
arasseo a minjun ssi do neo hante geongang sangdam eul batgo sipeo hae · OK. Oh, Minjun wants to ask you about his health too.

jiho 하하. 요즘 달리기 연습을 많이 하는가 봐. 어제 나보고 다리가 아프다고 했어.
haha yojeum dalligi yeonseup eul mani haneun ga bwa eoje na bogo dari ga apeuda go haesseo · Ha ha. He must be doing a lot of running practice. He told me yesterday his legs hurt.

anna 참, 증명서 발급은 어디에 문의해야 해?
cham jeungmyeongseo balgeup eun eodi e munui haeya hae · Oh, where do I ask about getting a certificate issued?

jiho 1층에서 신청서에 사인하고 내면 돼.
cheung eseo sincheongseo e sain hago naemyeon dwae · You sign an application form on the first floor and hand it in.

good to know · Departments end in -과: 내과 (internal medicine), 외과 (surgery), 안과 (eyes), 이비인후과 (ear, nose and throat), 정형외과 (bones and joints), 소아과 (children), 치과 (dentist). On a Korean medicine bag: 식후 30분 (30 minutes after meals), 식전 (before meals), 하루 세 번 (three times a day), 1회 1정 (one tablet each time).

You can find your way round a Korean hospital now. Tomorrow: medicine, accidents and the fire drill.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 45 medicine & accidents

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 6 · body, health & sport

Give instructions for a situation with -거든 (“if/when this happens, do this”), and talk about medicines, accidents and fire safety.

-거든 is the classic way to give advice and instructions for “if it happens”, and safety notices, pharmacies and small accidents are part of everyday life.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
안약	anyak	eye drops	눈{nun-2}이 아파서 안약을 넣었어요. My eyes hurt, so I put some drops in.
약품	yakpum	medicines, medical supplies	약품은 아이들 손이 닿지 않는 곳에 두세요. Keep medicines out of children's reach.
연고	yeongo	ointment, cream	상처에 연고를 발랐어요. I put ointment on the cut.
영양제	yeongyangje	(nutritional) supplement	부모님께 영양제를 사{sada} 드렸어요. I bought my parents some supplements.
진통제	jintongje	painkiller	이가 아파서 진통제를 먹었어요. I had toothache, so I took a painkiller.
효과	hyogwa	effect, result	이{i-2} 약은 효과가 빨라요. This medicine works fast.
감다	gamda	wind, wrap (a bandage, thread)	다친 손을 수건으로 감았어요{gamda-3}. I wrapped my hurt hand in a towel.
긴급	gingeup	emergency, urgency	긴급 상황에는 119에 전화하세요. In an emergency, call 119.
데다	deda	burn (yourself), scald	뜨거운 물에 손을 데었어요. I scalded my hand with hot water.
뛰어내리다	ttwieonaerida	jump down, jump off	높은 곳에서 뛰어내리면 위험해요. Jumping down from high places is dangerous.
맞다	matda	be hit; get (an injection, the rain)	독감 주사를 맞았어요{matda-5}. I've had my flu jab.
물러나다	mulleonada	step back; step down (from a job)	한 걸음 뒤로 물러나 주세요. Please take a step back.
물러서다	mulleoseoda	step back, back off	위험하니까 뒤로 물러서세요. It's dangerous, so stand back.
부러지다	bureojida	break (a bone, a stick)	스키를 타다가 다리가 부러졌어요. I broke my leg skiing.
비상구	bisanggu	emergency exit	비상구는 저쪽에 있습니다. The emergency exit is over there.
삐다	ppida	sprain, twist (an ankle, a wrist)	농구를 하다가 손목을 삐었어요. I sprained my wrist playing basketball.

살아나다	saranada	come back to life, revive	비가 와서 꽃이 다시 살아났어요. The rain brought the flowers back to life.
소방서	sobangseo	fire station	우리 집 근처에 소방서가 있어요. There's a fire station near my house.
주의	juui	care, caution; attention	주의: 바닥에 물이 있습니다. Caution: wet floor.
찌르다	jjireuda	prick, stab, poke	젓가락으로 감자를 찔러 보세요. Prick the potato with a chopstick.
피하다	pihada	avoid, keep away from	점심시간에는 사람이 많으니까 피하세요. It's crowded at lunchtime, so avoid it.
화재	hwajae	fire (accident)	어젯밤에 시장에서 화재가 났어요. There was a fire at the market last night.

pattern if/when this happens, do this: -거든

verb / adjective stem + -거든 **an order, request, suggestion or promise**

-거든 means “if” or “when”, but only before an instruction, request, suggestion or promise: 불이 나거든 비상구로 나가세요, if there's a fire, leave by the emergency exit. For a plain fact use -으면: 불이 나면 위험해요. Don't mix it up with -거든요 at the end of a sentence (day 6), which means “you see”.

불이 나거든 비상구로 나가세요. **bul i nageodeun bisanggu ro nagaseyo** If there's a fire, leave by the emergency exit.

시간이 있거든 연락해 주세요. **sigan i itgeodeun yeollak hae juseyo** If you've got time, give me a call.

젓가락으로 고구마를 찔러 보고 다 익었거든 꺼내세요. **jeotgarak euro goguma reul jjilleo bogo da igeotgeodeun kkeonaeseyo** Prick the sweet potatoes with a chopstick, and take them out when they're cooked.

dialogue the fire drill

hyunwoo 여러분, 오늘 오후 세 시에 불이 났을 때를 위한 연습을 진행합니다. 소방서에서 소방관이 옵니다.

yeoreobun oneul ohu se si e bul i nasseul ttae reul wihan yeonseup eul jinhaeng hamnida sobangseo eseo sobanggwan i omnida · Everyone, we are holding a drill this afternoon at three for when there's a fire. A firefighter is coming from the fire station.

seoyeon 작년에는 볼일을 보느라고 못 갔어요. 올해는 꼭 갈게요.

jangnyeon e neun bollil eul boneurago mot gasseoyo olhae neun kkok galgeyo · Last year I missed it because I was busy with an errand. This year I'll definitely go.

hyunwoo 안내문을 읽어 드릴게요. "화재가 나거든 엘리베이터는 피하고 비상구로 나가십시오. 몸을 낮게 하고 수건으로 입과 코를 막으십시오. 창문에서 뛰어내리지 마십시오. 소방관이 오거든 뒤로 물러서십시오. 긴급 전화: 119. 주의: 비상구 앞에 물건을 놓지 마십시오."

annaemun eul ilgeo deurilgeyo hwajae ga nageodeun ellibeiteo neun pihago bisanggu ro nagasipsio mom eul natge hago sugeon euro ip gwa ko reul mageusipsio changmun eseo ttwieonaeriji masipsio sobanggwan i ogeodeun dwi ro mulleoseosipsio gingeup jeonhwa juui bisanggu ap e mulgeon eul nochi masipsio · Let me read you the notice. "If there is a fire, avoid the lift and leave by the emergency exit. Keep low and cover your mouth and nose with a towel. Do not jump from the windows. When firefighters arrive, step back. Emergency number: 119. Caution: do not leave anything in front of the emergency exits."

anna (연습 후) 아야! 계단을 급하게 내려왔더니 발목을 삐었어요.

yeonseup hu a ya gyedan eul geupage naeryeowatdeoni balmok eul ppieosseoyo · (after the drill) Ouch! I hurried down the stairs and twisted my ankle.

seoyeon 어머, 부러진 건 아니에요? 걸을 수 있어요?

eomeo bureojin geon anieyo geol eul su isseoyo · Oh no, it's not broken, is it? Can you walk?

anna 네, 그냥 삔 것 같아요. 조금 부었어요.

ne geunyang ppin geot gatayo jogeum bueosseoyo · Yes, I think it's just a sprain. It's a bit swollen.

hyunwoo 사무실 약품 상자에 연고가 있어요. 연고를 바른 다음에 수건으로 발목을 감아 두세요.

samusil yakpum sangja e yeongo ga isseoyo yeongo reul bareun daeum e sugeon euro balmok eul gama duseyo · There's ointment in the office first-aid box. Put some on, then wrap your ankle in a towel.

seoyeon 진통제도 제 책상에 사 둔 게 있어요. 많이 아프거든 드세요.

jintongje do je chaeksang e sa dun ge isseoyo mani apeugeodeun deuseyo · And I've got some painkillers in my desk. Take some if it really hurts.

anna 감사합니다. 진통제를 먹었더니 좀 나아요. 근데 다음 연습 때는 천천히 내려갈게요.

gamsa hamnida jintongje reul meogeotdeoni jom naayo geunde daeum yeonseup ttae neun cheoncheonhi naeryeogalgeyo · Thank you. I've taken a painkiller and it's a bit better. But at the next drill I'll take the stairs slowly.

hyunwoo 하하, 연습하다가 다치면 안 되죠. 오늘은 일찍 퇴근하세요.

haha yeonseup hadaga dachimyeon an doejyo oneul eun iljjik toegeun haseyo · Ha ha, getting hurt in a drill is no good. Go home early today.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

효
hyo
effect, result

삐
ppi
sprain, twist (an ankle, a wrist)

good to know · In an emergency in Korea call 119 (fire and ambulance) or 112 (police). Emergency exits are marked 비상구, with a green running figure. Small accidents: 손을 데다 (burn your hand), 발목을 삐다 (twist your ankle), 뼈가 부러지다 (break a bone), 칼에 베이다 (cut yourself), 주사를 맞다 (have an injection).

You know what to do if there's a fire now. Tomorrow: healthy living, from saunas to yoga.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 46 healthy living

Talk about healthy and unhealthy habits: sleep, stress, overwork, exercise, saunas and yoga, and say how regular or how excessive something is.

Health habits come up in every conversation with friends, doctors and colleagues, and they're a favourite TOPIK essay topic.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
과로	gwaro	overwork	과로 때문에 병이 났어요. He got ill from overwork.
규칙적	gyuchikjeok	regular	규칙적으로 운동해요. I exercise regularly.
기구	gigu	apparatus, equipment	공원에 운동 기구가 있어요. There's exercise equipment in the park.
나아지다	naajida	get better, improve	약을 먹고 많이 나아졌어요. I took the medicine and I'm much better.
동작	dongjak	movement, action	이{i-2} 동작을 열 번 하세요. Do this movement ten times.
되찾다	doechatda	get back, regain	운동을 해서 건강을 되찾았어요. I got my health back by exercising.
마사지	masaji	massage	어깨 마사지를 받았어요. I had a shoulder massage.
불규칙	bulgyuchik	irregularity	생활이 불규칙하면 건강에 안 좋아요. An irregular lifestyle is bad for your health.
불균형	bulgyunhyeong	imbalance	영양 불균형은 병의 원인이 돼요. Poor nutrition can cause illness.
사우나	sauna	sauna	운동한 다음에 사우나를 해요. I have a sauna after exercising.
살찌다	saljjida	put on weight	밤에 라면을 먹으면 살쪄요. Eating ramyeon at night makes you put on weight.
수면	sumyeon	sleep (formal)	수면 시간이 부족해요. I'm not getting enough sleep.
심리	simni	psychology, state of mind	심리 상담을 받고 마음이 편해졌어요. I had counselling and felt more at ease.
안정	anjeong	stability; calm, rest	환자는 안정이 필요해요. The patient needs rest and quiet.
예방	yebang	prevention	손을 씻으면 감기를 예방할 수 있어요. Washing your hands helps prevent colds.
요가	yoga	yoga	아침마다 요가를 해요. I do yoga every morning.
우울	uul	gloom, depression	비가 오면 우울해요. Rainy days make me feel low.

운동량	undongnyang	amount of exercise	요즘 운동량이 너무 적어요. I'm not getting enough exercise these days.
정신	jeongsin	mind, spirit	몸도 정신도 건강해야 해요. You need to be healthy in body and mind.
조깅	joging	jogging	아침에 공원에서 조깅을 해요. I go jogging in the park in the morning.
지나치다	jinachida	excessive, too much	운동도 지나치게 하면 안 좋아요. Even exercise is bad for you if you overdo it.
찜질	jjimjil	hot pack or sauna treatment	주말에 찜질방에 갔어요. I went to a jjimjilbang at the weekend.

pattern how regular, how much: 규칙적으로 • 불규칙하게 • 지나치게

규칙적으로 / 불규칙하게 / 지나치게 **verb**

Health talk is full of "how": 규칙적으로 (regularly) comes from 규칙적 + 으로; 불규칙하게 (irregularly) and 지나치게 (too much, excessively) are -게 forms (day 27 of TOPIK 2). Put them straight before the verb: 규칙적으로 운동해요, 지나치게 일해요.

매일 규칙적으로 운동해요. **maeil gyuchikjeogeuro undong haeyo** I exercise regularly every day.

요즘 식사를 불규칙하게 해요. **yojeum siksa reul bulgyuchikage haeyo** I've been eating at irregular times lately.

지나치게 일하면 몸이 아파요. **jinachige il hamyeon mom i apayo** If you work too much, you get ill.

dialogue a day at the jjimjilbang

seoyeon 현우 씨, 요즘 과로하는 중이죠? 얼굴이 너무 안 좋아요.
hyeonu ssi yojeum gwarohaneun jung ijyo eolgul i neomu an joayo · Hyunwoo, you're overworking at the moment, aren't you? You look terrible.

hyunwoo 회사 일 때문에요. 수면 시간도 불규칙하고 운동량도 거의 없어요.
hoesa il ttaemun e yo sumyeon sigan do bulgyuchikago undongnyang do geoui eopseoyo · It's work. My sleep's all over the place and I hardly get any exercise.

anna 그래서 오늘 찜질방에 왔잖아요. 찜질하고 사우나를 하면 몸이 편해질 거예요.
geuraeseo oneul jjimjil bang e watjana yo jjimjilhago sauna reul hamyeon mom i pyeonhaejil geo yeyo · That's why we came to the jjimjilbang today. A hot sauna and a heat pack will make you feel better.

seoyeon 사장님도 현우 씨보고 일주일 동안 쉬라고 하셨잖아요.
sajangnim do hyeonu ssi bogo iljuil dongan swirago hasyeotjana yo · The boss told you to take a week off, too, remember?

hyunwoo 알아요. 지나치게 일하면 정신 건강에도 안 좋다고 해요.
arayo jinachige il hamyeon jeongsin geongang e do an jotago haeyo · I know. They say working too much is bad for your mental health, too.

anna 맞아요. 심리 상담을 받는 사람도 많아요. 기분이 우울하면 꼭 쉬어야 돼요.
majayo simni sangdam eul banneun saram do manayo gibun i uul hamyeon kkok swieoya dwaeyo · That's right. Lots of people get counselling. If you feel low, you really must rest.

hyunwoo 요즘 잠이 안 와서 수면제를 먹는데, 먹고 나면 어지러워요.
yojeum jam i an waseo sumyeonje reul meongneunde meokgo namyeon eojireowoyo · Lately I can't sleep, so I take sleeping pills, but afterwards I feel dizzy.

anna 저녁에 과식하면 체해요. 잠도 잘 안 와요. 저녁은 가볍게 드세요.
jeonyeok e gwasikamyeon chehaeyo jam do jal an wayo jeonyeok eun gabyeopge deuseyo · If you overeat in the evening you get indigestion and can't sleep well either. Keep dinner light.

seoyeon 제가 어깨를 마사지해 드릴 테니까 여기 앉아 보세요.
jega eokkae reul masajihae deuril tenikka yeogi anja boseyo · I'll give your shoulders a massage, so sit here.

hyunwoo 아, 시원하다! 벌써 기분이 나아졌어요.
a siwonhada beolsseo gibun i naajyeosseoyo · Ah, that's good! I feel better already.

anna 다음 주부터 같이 요가를 해요. 동작이 쉬워서 마음의 안정을 되찾는 데 좋아요.
daeum ju buteo gachi yoga reul haeyo dongjak i swiwoseo maeum ui anjeong eul doechanneun de joayo · Let's do yoga together from next week. The moves are easy, and it's great for finding your calm again.

hyunwoo 좋아요. 아침마다 조깅도 할게요. 규칙적으로 운동해서 건강을 되찾을 거예요.
joayo achim mada joging do halgeyo gyuchikjeogeuro undong haeseo geongang eul doechajeul geo yeyo · OK. I'll go jogging every morning too. I'm going to exercise regularly and get my health back.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

균
gyun
imbalance

깅
ging
jogging

찜
jjim
hot pack or sauna treatment

good to know · A 찜질방 is a big Korean bathhouse and sauna: hot rooms, cold rooms, baths, a snack bar and a big floor to lie on, often open all night. The classic snacks are boiled eggs and sweet rice drink, 식혜. -적 makes "-ic, -al" words: 규칙적 (regular), 일반적 (general). Add 인 before a noun (규칙적인 생활) and 으로 before a verb (규칙적으로 운동하다).

You can talk about a healthy life in Korean now. Tomorrow: sport, and a soccer match that ends badly.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 47 sports

Talk about sports, matches and results, and say something ended badly with -고 말다 (“ended up …”).

Sport is a great way into small talk, and -고 말다 is how Koreans tell the sad (or funny) endings of their stories.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
체력	cheryeok	physical strength, stamina	요즘 체력이 많이 떨어졌어요. My stamina's really gone down lately.
풀리다	pullida	be relieved, go away; come undone	푹 잤더니 피로가 풀렸어요. I had a good sleep and I'm not tired any more.
피로	piro	tiredness, fatigue	피로 때문에 눈{nun-2}이 아파요. My eyes hurt from tiredness.
휴식	hyusik	rest, break	휴식 시간은 십 분{bun-2}이에요. The break is ten minutes.
경기장	gyeonggijang	stadium, arena	경기장에 사람이 가득해요. The stadium is packed.
골프	golpeu	golf	아버지는 주말마다 골프를 치세요{chida}. My father plays golf every weekend.
등	deung	place, rank (in a race, contest)	달리기 대회에서 일{il-2} 등{deung-3}을 했어요. I came first in the running race.
뛰어넘다	ttwieoneomda	jump over, clear; overcome	아이가 의자를 뛰어넘었어요. The child jumped over the chair.
마라톤	maraton	marathon	내년에 마라톤에 나갈 거예요. I'm going to run a marathon next year.
배구	baegu	volleyball	학교에서 배구를 했어요. We played volleyball at school.
볼링	bolling	bowling	친구들하고 볼링을 치러 갔어요. I went bowling with friends.
운동선수	undongseonsu	athlete, sportsperson	제 꿈은 운동선수예요. My dream is to be an athlete.
월드컵	woldeukeop	the World Cup	월드컵 때 다 같이 응원했어요. We all cheered together during the World Cup.
위	wi	place, rank (in a ranking, chart)	이{i-2} 노래가 1위{wi-2}를 했어요. This song went to number one.
응원	eungwon	cheering, support	어느 팀을 응원해요? Which team do you support?
줄넘기	julleomgi	skipping, jump rope	줄넘기는 좋은 운동이에요. Skipping is good exercise.
참가	chamga	participation, taking part	대회에 참가하고 싶어요. I want to take part in the competition.

축구장	chukgujang	soccer pitch, football ground	학교 축구장에서 축구를 해요. We play soccer on the school pitch.
코트	koteu	(tennis, basketball) court	테니스 코트를 예약했어요. I've booked a tennis court.
편	pyeon	side, team	우리 편{pyeon}이 이겼어요! Our side won!
후반	huban	second half, latter part	후반에 우리 팀이 이겼어요. Our team won in the second half.

pattern end up ... (sadly): -고 말다

verb stem | -고 말았어요 | (and I didn't want that)

-고 말았어요 says something happened in the end, usually against your wishes: 결국 지고 말았어요, we ended up losing. It adds regret, or a little drama, to a story. With 결국 (in the end) it's very natural. Said about a plan (-고 말겠어요), it means “I'll do it, whatever it takes”.

결국 지고 말았어요. **gyeolguk jigo marasseoyo** In the end, we lost.

피곤해서 수업 시간에 자고 말았어요. **pigon haeseo sueop sigan e jago marasseoyo** I was so tired I ended up falling asleep in class.

그 선수는 결국 2미터를 뛰어넘고 말았어요! **geu seonsu neun gyeolguk miteo reul ttwieoneomgo marasseoyo** In the end, that athlete actually cleared two metres!

dialogue the company match

anna 오늘 민준 씨 회사 축구 경기가 있어요. 우리 같이 응원하러 가요!
oneul minjun ssi hoesa chukgu gyeonggi ga isseoyo uri gachi eungwonhareo gayo · Minjun's company has a soccer match today. Let's all go and cheer!

tom 좋아요. 저는 축구장 사진을 많이 찍을게요.
joayo jeo neun chukgujang sajin eul mani jjigeulgeyo · Great. I'll take lots of photos of the pitch.

anna 저는 도시락하고 치즈, 소시지를 가져갈게요.
jeo neun dosirak hago chijeu sosiji reul gajyeogalgeyo · I'll bring a packed lunch, cheese and sausages.

yuki 와, 민준 씨 편이 이기고 있어! 민준 씨 정말 잘 뛰던데.
wa minjun ssi pyeon i igigo isseo minjun ssi jeongmal jal ttwideonde · Wow, Minjun's side is winning! He's running really well, I noticed.

tom 근데 후반에 다들 체력이 떨어졌어요. 아, 결국 지고 말았어요!
geunde huban e da deul cheryeok i tteoreojyeosseoyo a gyeolguk jigo marasseoyo · But everyone ran out of steam in the second half. Oh no, they ended up losing!

minjun 아, 너무 힘들었어요. 후반에는 피로 때문에 다리가 너무 무거웠어요.
a neomu himdeureosseoyo huban e neun piro ttaemun e dari ga neomu mugeowosseoyo · Oh, that was tough. In the second half my legs were so heavy, I was exhausted.

yuki 다리가 무거워요? 그럼 허벅지 근육을 풀어 주세요.
dari ga mugeowoyo geureom heobeokji geunyuk eul pureo juseyo · Your legs feel heavy? Then loosen up your thigh muscles.

anna 그래도 잘했어요. 피로가 풀리도록 오늘은 푹 쉬세요. 휴식도 운동이에요.
geuraedo jalhaesseoyo piro ga pullidorok oneul eun puk swiseyo hyusik do undong ieyo · You still did well. Get a good rest today so the tiredness goes. Rest is part of training too.

minjun 네. 사실 다음 주 일요일에 어린이 병원을 돕는 마라톤에 참가해요. 10킬로미터예요.
ne sasil daeum ju iryoil e eorini byeongwon eul domneun maraton e chamgahaeyo killomiteo yeyo · Yes. Actually, next Sunday I'm running in a marathon to help a children's hospital. It's 10 kilometres.

yuki 와, 대단해요! 힘들거든 꼭 걸으세요. 너무 빨리 뛰면 안 돼요.
wa daedanhaeyo himdeulgeodeun kkok georeuseyo neomu ppalli ttwimyeon an dwaeyo · Wow, that's amazing! If it gets hard, make sure you walk. Don't run too fast.

anna 우리가 경기장에 가서 응원해 드릴게요! 일 등 하세요!
uri ga gyeonggijang e gaseo eungwonhae deurilgeyo il deung haseyo · We'll come to the stadium and cheer you on! Come first!

minjun 하하, 일 등은 운동선수들이 하고, 저는 끝까지 달리는 게 목표예요.
haha il deung eun undongseonsu deul i hago jeo neun kkeut kkaji dallineun ge mokpyo yeyo · Ha ha, the athletes can come first. My goal is just to make it to the end.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

톤 ton marathon	
링 ring bowling	

good to know · Rankings: 일 등, 이 등 (first, second place, in a race or a class) and 1위, 2위 (first, second, in rankings and charts). 일 등 하다: come first. Cheering: 힘내세요! (Keep going!), 파이팅! (Come on!), 응원하다 (cheer for, support).

Unit 6's learn days are done. Tomorrow's mission: Minjun's charity marathon, from the sign-up form to the finish line.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 48 mission: the charity marathon

Follow a sporting story in Korean: read a race notice, give health advice, see a doctor, cheer at a race and talk about the result.

The body, looks, illness, the clinic, medicine, healthy habits and sport: this is all of unit 6, and its grammar, in one story.

chapter 1 the race notice

minjun 안나 씨, 지호 씨, 이것 좀 보세요. 마라톤 안내문이에요.

anna ssi jiho ssi igeot jom boseyo maraton annaemun ieyo · Anna, Jiho, look at this. It's the marathon notice.

anna "어린이 병원 돕기 마라톤. 날짜: 다음 주 일요일 오전 아홉 시. 장소: 한강 공원 축구장 앞. 거리: 5킬로미터, 10킬로미터. 참가 신청: 이번 주 금요일까지. 모든 돈은 어린이 병원에 보냅니다. 주의: 대회 전날에는 과로를 피하고 충분히 주무십시오. 독감, 몸살, 설사 같은 증상이 있거든 참가하지 마십시오. 알레르기가 있는 분은 신청서에 쓰십시오. 길에 간호사와 약품(반창고, 소독약, 진통제, 연고)이 있습니다. 다친 사람은 응급실이 있는 종합 병원으로 갑니다. 화재가 나거든 경기장 비상구로 나가십시오. 긴급 연락: 119. 일 등부터 삼 등까지 작은 선물이 있습니다."

eorini byeongwon dopgi maraton naljja daeum ju iryoil ojeon ahop si jangso hangang gongwon chukgujang ap geori killomiteo killomiteo chamga sincheong ibeon ju geumyoil kkaji modeun don eun eorini byeongwon e bonaemnida juui daehoe jeonnal e neun gwaro reul pihago chungbunhi jumusipsio dokgam momsal seolsa gateun jeungsang i itgeodeun chamga haji masipsio allereugi ga inneun bun eun sincheongseo e sseusipsio gil e ganhosa wa yakpum banchanggo sodongnyak jintongje yeongo i itseumnida dachin saram eun eunggeupsil i inneun jonghap byeongwon euro gamnida hwajae ga nageodeun gyeonggijang bisanggu ro nagasipsio gingeup yeollak il deung buteo sam deung kkaji jageun seonmul i itseumnida · "Children's Hospital Charity Marathon. Date: next Sunday, 9 a.m. Place: in front of the soccer pitch in Han River Park. Distance: 5 km or 10 km. Sign up by this Friday. All the money goes to the children's hospital. Caution: avoid overwork and get enough sleep the day before. If you have symptoms such as flu, aches or diarrhoea, do not take part. If you have an allergy, write it on the form. There will be nurses and medical supplies along the route (plasters, antiseptic, painkillers, ointment). Anyone injured will be taken to a general hospital with an emergency department. In case of fire, leave the stadium by the emergency exits. Emergencies: 119. Small prizes for first to third place."

jiho 민준 씨, 뼈하고 근육은 괜찮아요? 신경 쓰이는 데 없어요?

minjun ssi ppyeo hago geunyuk eun gwaenchanayo singyeong sseuineun de eopseoyo · Minjun, are your bones and muscles OK? Nothing bothering you?

minjun 네, 지난달에 회사에서 신체검사를 했는데 다 괜찮았어요.

ne jinandal e hoesa eseo sinche geomsa reul haenneunde da gwaenchanasseoyo · Yes, I had a check-up at work last month and everything was fine.

anna 그래서 요즘 비가 와도 맨발로 걸었군요. 몸무게도 많이 줄었어요.

geuraeseo yojeum bi ga wado maenbal ro georeotgunyo mommuge do mani jureosseoyo · So that's why you've been walking barefoot even in the rain. You've lost a lot of weight, too.

minjun 네. 근데 회사 일을 하느라고 연습을 많이 못 했어요. 수면 시간도 불규칙하고 체력이 좀 걱정돼요.

ne geunde hoesa il eul haneurago yeonseup eul mani mot haesseoyo sumyeon sigan do bulgyuchikago cheryeok i jom geokjeong dwaeyo · Yes. But I've been too busy with work to train much. My sleep's irregular too, and I'm a bit worried about my stamina.

jiho 그럼 제가 운동 계획을 짜 드릴 테니까 그대로 해 보세요.

geureom jega undong gyehoek eul jja deuril tenikka geudaero hae boseyo · Then I'll draw up a training plan for you, so try following it.

minjun 정말요? 지호 씨 말대로 할게요!

jeongmaryo jiho ssi mal daero halgeyo · Really? I'll do exactly as you say!

anna 달리기 전에는 요구르트를 마시면 속이 편해요.

dalligi jeon e neun yogureuteu reul masimyeon sok i pyeonhaeyo · If you drink a yoghurt drink before running, your stomach feels comfortable.

chapter 2 jiho's training plan

jiho 첫째, 달리기 전에 손목, 발목, 허벅지를 충분히 푸세요. 다치는 것을 예방할 수 있어요.
cheotjjae dalligi jeon e sonmok balmok heobeokji reul chungbunhi puseyo dachineun geot eul yebang hal su isseoyo · First, warm up your wrists, ankles and thighs properly before running. It helps prevent injuries.

jiho 둘째, 지나치게 뛰지 말고 규칙적으로 뛰세요. 운동량은 조금씩 늘리고요. 셋째, 수면하고 영양이 제일 중요해요. 과로하면 운동 효과가 없어요.
duljjae jinachige ttwiji malgo gyuchikjeogeuro ttwiseyo undongnyang eun jogeumssik neulligo yo setjjae sumyeon hago yeongyang i jeil jungyo haeyo gwarohamyeon undong hyogwa ga eopseoyo · Second, don't overdo it; run regularly, and build up the amount bit by bit. Third, sleep and nutrition matter most. If you overwork, the training won't do any good.

minjun 어제 밤늦게까지 일했더니 오늘은 온몸이 무거워요. 영양제를 먹어야겠어요.
eoje bamneutge kkaji il haetdeoni oneul eun onmom i mugeowoyo yeongyangje reul meogeoyagesseoyo · I worked late last night, and today my whole body feels heavy. I'd better take some supplements.

anna 민준 씨, 표정이 안 좋아요. 안색도 안 좋고요. 많이 피곤한가 봐요.
minjun ssi pyojeong i an joayo ansaek do an jokoyo mani pigon han ga bwayo · Minjun, you don't look happy. You look pale, too. You must be really tired.

minjun 괜찮아요. 아무리 피곤해도 오늘 5킬로미터는 뛸 거예요.
gwaenchanayo amuri pigon haedo oneul killomiteo neun ttwil geo yeyo · I'm fine. However tired I am, I'm running five kilometres today.

jiho 그럼 다 뛴 다음에 찜질방에 가서 사우나를 하세요. 마사지도 받고요. 몸이 편해지면 마음의 안정도 되찾을 거예요.
geureom da ttwin daeum e jjimjil bang e gaseo sauna reul haseyo masaji do batgo yo mom i pyeonhaejimyeon maeum ui anjeong do doechajeul geo yeyo · Then go to the jjimjilbang after your run and have a sauna. And get a massage. When your body relaxes, you'll get your peace of mind back too.

anna 운동은 정신 건강에도 좋아요. 저도 우울할 때 요가를 하거든요.
undong eun jeongsin geongang e do joayo jeo do uul hal ttae yoga reul hageodeunyo · Exercise is good for your mental health too. I do yoga when I feel low, you see.

minjun 그래요? 요즘 심리 상담을 받는 동료도 많아요. 우리 회사도 운동 기구를 사면 좋겠어요.
geuraeyo yojeum simni sangdam eul banneun dongnyo do manayo uri hoesa do undong gigu reul samyeon jokesseoyo · Really? Lots of my colleagues are getting counselling these days. I wish our company would buy some exercise equipment.

anna 제가 편의점에서 물하고 비타민 음료를 사다가 줄게요. 달리기 전에 너무 많이 먹으면 살쪄요!
jega pyeonuijeom eseo mul hago bitamin eumnyo reul sadaga julgeyo dalligi jeon e neomu mani meogeumyeon saljjyeoyo · I'll go and get you some water and a vitamin drink from the shop. And don't eat too much before running, you'll put on weight!

chapter 3 a swollen ankle

minjun 어떡해요. 어제 달리다가 왼발 발목을 삐었어요. 많이 부었어요. 무릎에서 피도 났어요.
eotteokaeyo eoje dallidaga oenbal balmok eul ppieosseoyo mani bueosseoyo mureup eseo pi do nasseoyo · Oh no. I twisted my left ankle running yesterday. It's really swollen. And my knee was bleeding.

jiho 멍도 들었네요. 무릎은 제가 소독할게요. 소독약을 바른 다음에 반창고를 붙여요.
meong do deureonneyo mureup eun jega sodok halgeyo sodongnyak eul bareun daeum e banchanggo reul butyeoyo · And it's bruised. I'll clean your knee. Antiseptic first, then a plaster.

minjun 고마워요. 반창고를 붙이고 나니까 좀 나아요. 머리도 아파서 아까 두통약을 먹었어요.
gomawoyo banchanggo reul buchigo nanikka jom naayo meori do apaseo akka dutongnyak eul meogeosseoyo · Thanks. With the plaster on, it feels a bit better. My head hurts too, so I took a headache pill earlier.

anna 정형외과는 2층 203호실이에요. 안과 옆이에요. 지난번에 저도 식중독 때문에 여기 병실에 하루 있었어요. 그때 지호가 간호해 줬어요.
jeonghyeongoegwa neun cheung hosil ieyo angwa yeop ieyo jinanbeon e jeo do sikjungdok ttaemun e yeogi byeongsil e haru isseosseoyo geuttae jiho ga ganho hae jwosseoyo · Orthopaedics is room 203 on the first floor. Next to the eye clinic. I spent a day on a ward here myself, with food poisoning. Jiho looked after me then.

minjun (진찰 후) 의사 선생님이 저보고 다행히 뼈는 안 부러졌다고 했어요. 치료법도 간단하다고 했어요.
jinchal hu uisa seonsaengnim i jeo bogo dahaenghi ppyeo neun an bureojyeotdago haesseoyo chiryobeop do gandanhada go haesseoyo · (after the appointment) The doctor told me that luckily nothing's broken. He said the treatment is simple, too.

anna 다행이에요! 그럼 일요일에 뛰어도 돼요?
dahaeng ieyo geureom iryoil e ttwieodo dwaeyo · Thank goodness! So can you run on Sunday?

minjun 이틀 동안 쉬고, 아프거든 진통제를 먹으라고 했어요. 진통제를 처방해 주셨어요. 영양제도 권하셨어요.
iteul dongan swigo apeugeodeun jintongje reul meogeurago haesseoyo jintongje reul cheobang hae jusyeosseoyo yeongyangje do gwonhasyeosseoyo · I'm to rest for two days and take painkillers if it hurts. He prescribed some painkillers. And he recommended supplements.

jiho 처방전대로 약을 복용하세요. 식후에 드세요. 연고를 바른 다음에 수건으로 감아 두세요.
cheobangjeon daero yak eul bogyonghaseyo sikhu e deuseyo yeongo reul bareun daeum e sugeon euro gama duseyo · Take the medicine as prescribed. After meals. Put the ointment on, then wrap it in a towel.

minjun 근데 약을 먹었더니 자꾸 하품이 나고 졸려요. 좀 어지러워요.
geunde yak eul meogeotdeoni jakku hapum i nago jollyeoyo jom eojireowoyo · But since I took the medicine, I keep yawning and feeling sleepy. A bit dizzy, too.

jiho 진통제 때문인가 봐요. 오늘은 일찍 자요. 휴식이 제일 좋은 약이에요. 간호사의 말이니까 믿으세요!
jintongje ttaemun in ga bwayo oneul eun iljjik jayo hyusik i jeil joeun yak ieyo ganhosa ui mal inikka mideuseyo · It must be the painkillers. Get an early night tonight. Rest is the best medicine. Trust me, I'm a nurse!

chapter 4 on your marks

yuki 와, 사람이 정말 많네! 축구장 앞이고 테니스 코트 옆이고 다 사람이야.

wa saram i jeongmal manne chukgujang ap igo teniseu koteu yeop igo da saram iya · Wow, so many people! In front of the soccer pitch, by the tennis courts, people everywhere.

tom 저기 운동선수들도 있어요. 다들 근육이 정말 크던데요. 근데 저 사람은 화장하고 파마까지 했어요! 앞머리도 예쁘게 빗었네요.

jeogi undongseonsu deul do isseoyo da deul geunyuk i jeongmal keudeondeyo geunde jeo saram eun hwajang hago pama kkaji haesseoyo ammeori do yeppeuge biseonneyo · There are some athletes over there too. They've all got huge muscles, I noticed. But that one's wearing make-up and has had a perm! Her fringe is all neatly combed, too.

anna 민준 씨, 발목은 괜찮아요? 오늘 인상이 아주 좋은데요. 표정이 밝아요!

minjun ssi balmok eun gwaenchanayo oneul insang i aju joeundeyo pyojeong i balgayo · Minjun, how's the ankle? You look great today. You look so cheerful!

minjun 네, 많이 나아졌어요. 지호 씨가 저보고 힘들거든 꼭 걸으라고 했어요.

ne mani naajyeosseoyo jiho ssi ga jeo bogo himdeulgeodeun kkok georeurago haesseoyo · Yes, it's much better. Jiho told me to walk if it gets hard.

jiho 앞쪽은 사람이 많을 테니까 뒤에서 천천히 출발하세요. 물은 2킬로미터마다 있어요. 갈증이 나기 전에 마시세요.

apjjok eun saram i maneul tenikka dwi eseo cheoncheonhi chulbal haseyo mul eun killomiteo mada isseoyo galjeung i na gi jeon e masiseyo · It'll be crowded at the front, so start slowly from the back. There's water every two kilometres. Drink before you get thirsty.

tom 민준 씨, 출발 전에 이 물 마셔요. 종이컵에 받아 왔어요.

minjun ssi chulbal jeon e i mul masyeoyo jongikeop e bada wasseoyo · Minjun, drink this water before the start. I brought it in a paper cup.

yuki 출발한다! 월드컵 때처럼 응원하자! 민준 씨, 힘을 내세요!

chulbal handa woldeukeop ttae cheoreom eungwon haja minjun ssi him eul naeseyo · They're off! Let's cheer like it's the World Cup! Go for it, Minjun!

tom 저는 사진을 찍느라고 응원을 못 했어요. 근데 사진은 잘 나왔어요!

jeo neun sajin eul jjingneurago eungwon eul mot haesseoyo geunde sajin eun jal nawasseoyo · I was so busy taking photos I forgot to cheer. But the photos came out well!

anna (삼십 분 후) 저기 민준 씨가 와요! 얼굴이 빨갛고 땀이 많이 나는 걸 보니 많이 힘든가 봐.

samsip bun hu jeogi minjun ssi ga wayo eolgul i ppalgako ttam i mani na neun geol boni mani himdeunga bwa · (thirty minutes later) Here comes Minjun! He's red in the face and sweating a lot. He must be finding it really hard.

jiho 그래도 동작이 좋아요. 후반인데 발목도 괜찮은가 봐요. 민준 씨, 조금만 더!

geuraedo dongjak i joayo huban inde balmok do gwaenchaneunga bwayo minjun ssi jogeum man deo · But he's moving well. It's the second half and his ankle must be OK. Come on, Minjun, nearly there!

chapter 5 made it!

minjun 드디어 들어왔어요! 마지막 1킬로미터에서는 걷고 말았지만 끝까지 왔어요. 발목의 아픔을 뛰어넘었어요!

deudieo deureowasseoyo majimak killomiteo eseo neun geotgo maratjiman kkeut kkaji wasseoyo balmok ui apeum eul ttwieoneomeosseoyo · I made it! I ended up walking the last kilometre, but I got to the end. I beat the pain in my ankle!

anna 정말 대단해요! 몇 위예요?

jeongmal daedanhaeyo myeot wi yeyo · That's amazing! What place did you come?

minjun 백이십 위요. 일 등은 운동선수가 했어요. 하하.

baek isip wi yo il deung eun undongseonsu ga haesseoyo haha · A hundred and twentieth. An athlete came first. Ha ha.

jiho 일 등이 중요한 게 아니에요. 아픈 아이들을 돕기 위해서 뛴 거잖아요. 모든 돈이 어린이 병원에 가요.

il deung i jungyo han ge anieyo apeun aideul eul dopgi wihaeseo ttwin geo janayo modeun don i eorini byeongwon e gayo · Coming first isn't what matters. You ran to help sick children, after all. All the money goes to the children's hospital.

yuki 민준 씨, 피부가 다 탔어요. 눈가도 빨개요. 근데 손등은 왜 그래요?

minjun ssi pibu ga da tasseoyo nunga do ppalgaeyo geunde sondeung eun wae geuraeyo · Minjun, you're sunburnt all over. Your eyes are red, too. And what's happened to the back of your hand?

minjun 모기 때문인가 봐요. 너무 가려워요. 온몸이 아파요. 허벅지고 발목이고 안 아픈 데가 없어요. 손발도 차가워요.

mogi ttaemun in ga bwayo neomu garyeowoyo onmom i apayo heobeokji go balmok igo an apeun de ga eopseoyo sonbal do chagawoyo · Must be a mosquito. It's so itchy. I ache all over. My thighs, my ankles, there's nowhere that doesn't hurt. And my hands and feet are cold.

jiho 그럼 이제 찜질방에 가요. 찜질을 하면 피로가 풀릴 거예요.

geureom ije jjimjil bang e gayo jjimjil eul hamyeon piro ga pullil geo yeyo · Then let's go to the jjimjilbang now. A heat treatment will get rid of the tiredness.

tom 좋아요! 저도 내년에는 참가할 거예요. 오늘부터 줄넘기하고 조깅을 해야겠어요. 볼링하고 골프는 운동이 좀 약하잖아요.

joayo jeo do naenyeon e neun chamgahal geo yeyo oneul buteo julleomgihago joging eul haeyagesseoyo bolling hago golpeu neun undong i jom yak hajanayo · Great! Next year I'm entering too. I'd better start skipping and jogging from today. Bowling and golf aren't much of a workout, are they?

anna 톰, 그 말 일주일 뒤에도 할 수 있어? 하하. 민준 씨, 오늘 정말 멋있었어요!

tom geu mal iljuil dwi e do hal su isseo haha minjun ssi oneul jeongmal meosisseosseoyo · Tom, will you still be saying that in a week? Ha ha. Minjun, you were brilliant today!

Unit 6 done: barefoot training, a twisted ankle and a finish line. Next, unit 7: people and feelings, and a wedding.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 49 the whole family

Say how long something has been going on with -어 오다, and name the whole family: cousins, twins, uncles and aunts on your mother's side, in-laws and step-parents.

Korean has a word for almost every relative, and it matters: at a wedding or a family dinner you'll need them all. And -어 오다 lets you tell the story behind a person: what they've been doing all these years.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
남	nam	male, man (on forms)	이번 모임에는 남{nam-2} 5명, 여{yeo-2} 7명이 와요. Five men and seven women are coming to this get-together.
막내	mangnae	the youngest (child)	민준 씨는 집에서 막내예요. Minjun is the youngest in his family.
모자	moja	mother and son	두 사람은 모자{moja-2} 사이예요. Those two are mother and son.
벗기다	beotgida	take off (someone else's clothes)	아기 양말을 벗겨 주세요. Please take the baby's socks off.
부모	bumo	parents	부모가 되면 생각이 많이 달라져요. When you become a parent, the way you think changes a lot.
부인	buin	wife (someone else's); lady	사장님 부인{buin-2}께서 꽃을 보내 주셨어요. The boss's wife sent us flowers.
부자	buja	father and son	두 사람은 부자{buja-2} 사이라서 많이 닮았어요. They're father and son, so they look very alike.
부잣집	bujatjip	rich family, wealthy home	드라마에는 늘 부잣집 아들이 나와요. There's always a rich man's son in Korean dramas.
부친	buchin	father (formal)	신청서에 부친 성함을 쓰세요. Write your father's name on the form.
사나이	sanai	man, a real man	민준 씨는 진짜 사나이예요! Minjun is a real man!
사촌	sachon	cousin	주말에 사촌 결혼식에 가요. I'm going to my cousin's wedding at the weekend.
새엄마	saeeomma	stepmother	친구는 새엄마하고 사이가 좋아요. My friend gets on well with her stepmother.
손자	sonja	grandson	하준이는 최 아주머니의 손자예요. Hajun is Mrs Choi's grandson.
시아버지	siabeoji	father-in-law (husband's father)	서연 씨 시아버지는 아주 친절하세요. Seoyeon's father-in-law is very kind.
신사	sinsa	gentleman	그분은 진짜 신사예요. He's a real gentleman.
쌍둥이	ssangdungi	twins	제 사촌들은 쌍둥이예요. My cousins are twins.

여	yeo	female, woman (on forms)	이 반{ban-2}은 남{nam-2} 5명, 여{yeo-2} 7명이에요. This class has five men and seven women.
여인	yeoin	woman (in writing, songs)	사진 속의 여인은 우리 외할머니예요. The woman in the photo is my grandmother.
외삼촌	oesamchon	uncle (mother's brother)	외삼촌은 부산에 사세요{salda}. My uncle on my mother's side lives in Busan.
외숙모	oesungmo	aunt (mother's brother's wife)	외숙모께서 김치를 보내 주셨어요. My aunt sent us some kimchi.
외할머니	oehalmeoni	grandmother (mother's mother)	외할머니는 시골에 사세요{salda}. My grandmother on my mother's side lives in the country.
외할아버지	oeharabeoji	grandfather (mother's father)	외할아버지께서 저를 키워 주셨어요. My mother's father brought me up.

pattern have been ...ing: -어 오다

verb stem | -어/-아/-해 | 오다

-어 오다 means something has been going on from some point in the past up to now, usually with a time phrase like 5년 동안 or 지금까지. Think of the action "coming" towards the present: 10년 동안 한국어를 가르쳐 왔어요, I've been teaching Korean for ten years. For an older person, add the honorific: 해 오셨어요.

저는 3년 동안 한국어를 공부해 왔어요. **jeo neun nyeon dongan hangugeo reul gongbu hae wasseoyo** I've been studying Korean for three years.

우리 가족은 이 동네에서 오래 살아 왔어요. **uri gajok eun i dongne eseo orae sara wasseoyo** My family has lived in this neighbourhood for a long time.

서연 씨 시아버지는 30년 동안 고등학교에서 가르쳐 오셨어요. **seoyeon ssi siabeoji neun nyeon dongan godeunghakgyo eseo gareuchyeo osyeosseoyo** Seoyeon's father-in-law has been teaching for thirty years.

dialogue who sits where?

seoyeon 안나 씨, 이거 좀 봐요. 결혼식에 오는 가족 명단이에요. 근데 사람이 너무 많아서 머리가 아파요.

anna ssi igeo jom bwayo gyeolhonsik e oneun gajok myeongdan ieyo geunde saram i neomu manaseo meori ga apayo · Anna, have a look at this. It's the list of family coming to the wedding. But there are so many people, it's giving me a headache.

anna 와, 제가 읽어 볼게요. "1번 테이블: 신부 부모, 외할아버지, 외할머니. 2번 테이블: 외삼촌, 외숙모, 사촌 세 명 (남 2, 여 1). 3번 테이블: 신랑 아버지, 새엄마, 사촌 쌍둥이." 근데 '외'는 무슨 뜻이에요?

wa jega ilgeo bolgeyo beon teibeul sinbu bumo oeharabeoji oehalmeoni beon teibeul oesamchon oesungmo sachon se myeong nam yeo beon teibeul sillang abeoji saeeomma sachon ssangdungi geunde oe neun museun tteut ieyo · Wow, let me read it. "Table 1: the bride's parents, grandfather and grandmother (mother's side). Table 2: uncle and aunt (mother's side), three cousins (2 male, 1 female). Table 3: the groom's father, stepmother, twin cousins." But what does '외' mean?

seoyeon 엄마 쪽 가족이에요. 외할머니는 부산에서 50년 동안 식당을 해 오셨어요. 손자가 다섯 명인데 민준이를 제일 예뻐하세요. 막내라서요.

eomma jjok gajok ieyo oehalmeoni neun busan eseo nyeon dongan sikdang eul hae osyeosseoyo sonja ga daseot myeong inde minjuni reul jeil yeppeo haseyo mangnae raseo yo · It's my mum's side of the family. My grandmother has run a restaurant in Busan for fifty years. She has five grandsons, but Minjun's her favourite. Because he's the youngest.

hyunwoo 신랑 쪽은 새엄마가 계시는 모양이에요.

sillang jjok eun saeeomma ga gyesineun moyang ieyo · On the groom's side, it looks like there's a stepmother.

seoyeon 네, 신랑이 어렸을 때부터 키워 오셨어요. 정말 좋은 분이세요. 시아버지 되실 분도 진짜 신사시고요.

ne sillang i eoryeosseul ttae buteo kiwo osyeosseoyo jeongmal joeun bun iseyo siabeoji doesil bun do jinjja sinsa sigoyo · Yes, she's brought him up since he was little. She's a lovely person. And my future father-in-law is a real gentleman.

anna 이 사진 속의 한복 입은 여인은 누구예요?

i sajin sok ui hanbok ibeun yeoin eun nugu yeyo · Who's the woman in hanbok in this photo?

seoyeon 우리 외할머니예요. 젊었을 때 사진이에요. 그리고 이건 신랑하고 시아버지 사진이에요. 부자 사이라서 웃는 얼굴이 똑같죠?

uri oehalmeoni yeyo jeolmeosseul ttae sajin ieyo geurigo igeon sillang hago siabeoji sajin ieyo buja sai raseo unneun eolgul i ttokgatjyo · That's my grandmother, when she was young. And this one's the groom with his father. Father and son: they've got exactly the same smile, haven't they?

hyunwoo 우리 회사에서도 요즘 모자 여행, 부자 여행 상품이 인기가 많아요. 사장님하고 부인께서도 오세요?

uri hoesa eseo do yojeum moja yeohaeng buja yeohaeng sangpum i ingi ga manayo sajangnim hago buin kkeseo do oseyo · At our company, mother-and-son and father-and-son trips are really popular these days. Are the boss and his wife coming too?

seoyeon 네, 그래서 4번 테이블이 필요해요. 근데 현우 씨, 신랑이 부잣집 아들이냐고 묻지 마세요. 아니에요!

ne geuraeseo beon teibeul i piryo haeyo geunde hyeonu ssi sillang i bujatjip adeul inyago mutji maseyo anieyo · Yes, so we need a table 4. But Hyunwoo, don't ask whether the groom is a rich man's son. He isn't!

hyunwoo 하하, 부잣집 아들이 아니어도 서연 씨를 사랑하면 충분해요.

haha bujatjip adeul i anieodo seoyeon ssi reul sarang hamyeon chungbunhaeyo · Ha ha, he doesn't have to be rich: if he loves you, that's enough.

seoyeon 하하, 고마워요. 식사는 뷔페라서 메뉴는 걱정 없지만 자리는 미리 알려 줘야 해요.

haha gomawoyo siksa neun bwipe raseo menyu neun geokjeong eopjiman jari neun miri allyeo jwoya haeyo · Ha ha, thanks. The meal is a buffet, so the menu's no worry, but we do have to tell people their seats in advance.

anna 케이크는 제가 제과점에 알아볼까요?

keikeu neun jega jegwajeom e arabolkkayo · Shall I ask a bakery about the cake?

hyunwoo 자, 먼저 점심부터 먹어요. 식당가에서 매운탕 어때요?

ja meonjeo jeomsim buteo meogeoyo sikdangga eseo maeuntang eottaeyo · Come on, let's have lunch first. How about spicy fish stew in the food court?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

잣
jat
rich family, wealthy home

둥
dung
twins

good to know · 외- marks your mother's side: 외할머니, 외할아버지, 외삼촌 (her brother), 외숙모 (his wife). On your father's side it's plain 할머니 and 할아버지, and 큰아버지 or 작은아버지 for his brothers (that's tomorrow). 시- marks a woman's husband's family: 시아버지, 시어머니, 시집. 남 and 여 are the written forms of 남자 and 여자, on forms, lists and signs.

A whole family tree in one lunch break. Tomorrow: baby Hajun's first-birthday party, and -자마자, as soon as.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 50 life events

Say “as soon as” with -자마자, and talk about life's big moments: first birthdays, growing up, getting married, newlyweds, and the years going by.

-자마자 is how Korean tells quick stories: as soon as I got home, as soon as the baby saw me. And a 돌잔치, a first-birthday party, is one of the warmest family events you can be invited to.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
자녀	janyeo	children (sons and daughters)	최 아주머니는 자녀가 셋이에요. Mrs Choi has three children.
자매	jamae	sisters	두 사람은 자매라서 목소리가 비슷해요. They're sisters, so their voices sound alike.
작은아버지	jageunabeoji	uncle (father's younger brother)	작은아버지는 아버지보다 다섯 살 어려요. My uncle is five years younger than my father.
작은어머니	jageuneomeoni	aunt (wife of father's younger brother)	작은어머니께서 떡을 만들어 오셨어요. My aunt brought rice cakes she'd made.
작은집	jageunjip	younger son's family, uncle's home	설날에는 작은집 식구들도 우리 집에 와요. At New Year my uncle's family comes to our house too.
처녀	cheonyeo	young (unmarried) woman	옛날에는 처녀들이 한복을 입고 그네를 탔어요. In the old days, young women rode swings in hanbok.
친-	chin-	blood, by birth (prefix)	제 친형은 미국에 살아요. My own big brother lives in America.
친딸	chinttal	one's own daughter	아주머니는 저를 친딸처럼 생각해 주세요. Mrs Choi treats me like her own daughter.
큰아버지	keunabeoji	uncle (father's older brother)	큰아버지 댁에서 차례를 지내요. We hold the ancestral rites at my uncle's.
큰어머니	keuneomeoni	aunt (wife of father's older brother)	큰어머니께서 음식을 많이 준비하셨어요. My aunt prepared lots of food.
돌	dol	a baby's first birthday	다음 주 토요일이 하준이 돌{dol-2}이에요. Next Saturday is Hajun's first birthday.
만	man	full (years of age)	하준이는 이제 만{man-3} 한 살이에요. Hajun is now a full year old.
삶	sam	life (one's way of living)	가족이 제 삶에서 제일 중요해요. Family is the most important thing in my life.
성인	seongin	adult (legal age)	한국에서는 만{man-3} 19살이 되면 성인이에요. In Korea you're an adult once you turn 19.

세월	sewol	time, the years (going by)	세월이 정말 빨라요. Time really flies.
시집	sijip	husband's family	언니가 내년에 시집{sijip-2}가요. My big sister is getting married next year.
신혼	sinhon	newly married life	두 사람은 아직 신혼이라서 늘 같이 다녀요. They're still newlyweds, so they go everywhere together.
신혼부부	sinhonbubu	newlyweds	옆집에 신혼부부가 이사 왔어요. A newly married couple moved in next door.
앞날	amnal	the future, the days ahead	두 사람의 앞날이 행복하면 좋겠어요. I hope their future together is happy.
예식장	yesikjang	wedding hall	서연 씨는 회사 근처 예식장을 예약했어요. Seoyeon booked a wedding hall near the office.
인생	insaeng	life (a whole life)	인생은 생각보다 짧아요. Life is shorter than you think.
장래	jangnae	the future (one's prospects)	어렸을 때 장래 희망이 뭐였어요? What did you want to be when you were little?

pattern as soon as: -자마자

verb stem + -자마자 + the next thing that happened

Add -자마자 to a verb stem, with or without a final consonant, and the next action follows straight away: 집에 오자마자 잤어요, I went to bed as soon as I got home. The tense goes on the last verb only, never on -자마자.

집에 도착하자마자 샤워를 했어요. **jip e dochak hajamaja syawo reul haesseoyo** As soon as I got home, I had a shower.

하준이는 엄마를 보자마자 웃었어요. **hajuni neun eomma reul bojamaja useosseoyo** Hajun smiled as soon as he saw his mum.

수업이 끝나자마자 회사에 가야 돼요. **sueop i kkeunnajamaja hoesa e gaya dwaeyo** I have to go to work as soon as class finishes.

dialogue hajun's first birthday

choi 안나 학생, 지호 학생, 와 줘서 고마워요. 오늘이 하준이 돌이에요. 벌써 만 한 살이에요.
anna haksaeng jiho haksaeng wa jwoseo gomawoyo oneul i hajun i dol ieyo beolsseo man han sal ieyo · Anna, Jiho, thank you for coming. It's Hajun's first birthday today. He's already a whole year old.

anna 축하드려요! 한복을 입은 하준이가 정말 귀여워요.
chukha deuryeoyo hanbok eul ibeun hajuni ga jeongmal gwiyeowoyo · Congratulations! Hajun looks so cute in his hanbok.

choi 세월이 정말 빨라요. 하준이가 태어났다는 전화를 받자마자 병원에 갔는데, 벌써 일 년이 지났어요. 제가 처녀였을 때가 엊그제 같은데 이제 할머니예요.
sewol i jeongmal ppallayo hajuni ga taeeonatdaneun jeonhwa reul batjamaja byeongwon e ganneunde beolsseo il nyeon i jinasseoyo jega cheonyeo yeosseul ttae ga eotgeuje gateunde ije halmeoni yeyo · The years go by so fast. I rushed to the hospital the moment I got the call that he'd been born, and it's already been a year. It feels like only yesterday I was a young woman, and now I'm a grandmother.

jiho 저기 계신 두 분은 누구세요?
jeogi gyesin du bun eun nugu seyo · Who are the two people over there?

choi 우리 막내아들 부부예요. 지난달에 이 건물 3층 예식장에서 결혼해서 아직 신혼이에요. 하준이한테는 작은아버지, 작은어머니예요. 이제 우리 집에도 작은집이 생겼어요. 딸은 시집가서 미국에 살고요.
uri mangnae adeul bubu yeyo jinandal e i geonmul cheung yesikjang eseo gyeolhon haeseo ajik sinhon ieyo hajuni hante neun jageunabeoji jageuneomeoni yeyo ije uri jip e do jageunjip i saenggyeosseoyo ttal eun sijip gaseo miguk e salgo yo · That's my youngest son and his wife. They got married last month in the wedding hall on the third floor of this building, so they're still newlyweds. To Hajun they're his uncle and aunt. Now our family has a younger branch too. My daughter married and lives in America.

jiho 저는 명절마다 큰아버지 댁에 가요. 큰어머니께서 음식을 다 하시는데, 정말 힘드실 거예요. 그리고 저는 친언니가 둘이에요.
jeo neun myeongjeol mada keunabeoji daek e gayo keuneomeoni kkeseo eumsik eul da hasineunde jeongmal himdeusil geo yeyo geurigo jeo neun chin eonni ga dul ieyo · Every holiday I go to my father's older brother's house. His wife makes all the food, so it must be really hard for her. And I've got two big sisters.

choi 지호 학생은 착하네요. 안나 학생도 우리 집에 온 지 2년이 됐으니까 내 친딸 같아요.
jiho haksaeng eun chakaneyo anna haksaeng do uri jip e on ji nyeon i dwaesseunikka nae chinttal gatayo · You're such a kind girl, Jiho. And Anna, you've been at my house for two years now, so you're like my own daughter.

jiho 하준이 선물로 밥그릇하고 포크를 가져왔어요.
hajun i seonmul ro bapgeureut hago pokeu reul gajyeowasseoyo · I've brought a rice bowl and a fork as a present for Hajun.

anna 아, 이제 상 위에서 물건을 하나 고르는가 봐요! 연필, 돈, 공이 있어요.
a ije sang wi eseo mulgeon eul hana goreuneun ga bwayo yeonpil don gong i isseoyo · Oh, it looks like he's going to pick something from the table now! There's a pencil, money and a ball.

choi 연필을 잡으면 공부를 잘하고, 돈을 잡으면 부자가 된대요. 아이의 장래를 보는 거예요. 어머, 하준이가 연필을 잡자마자 입에 넣었어요!
yeonpil eul jabeumyeon gongbu reul jalhago don eul jabeumyeon buja ga doendaeyo ai ui jangnae reul boneun geo yeyo eomeo hajuni ga yeonpil eul japjamaja ip e neoeosseoyo · If he grabs the pencil he'll be good at school, and if he grabs the money he'll be rich, they say. It's about seeing the child's future. Oh my, Hajun's put the pencil in his mouth the moment he grabbed it!

anna 하하, 하준이의 앞날이 밝네요. 건강하고 좋은 인생, 행복한 삶을 살면 좋겠어요.
haha hajuni ui amnal i bangneyo geongang hago joeun insaeng haengbok han sam eul salmyeon jokesseoyo · Ha ha, Hajun's future looks bright. I hope he has a healthy, wonderful life, and a happy one.

choi 고마워요. 자, 이제 다 같이 식사해요! 하준이는 호박죽이에요.
gomawoyo ja ije da gachi siksa haeyo hajuni neun hobak juk ieyo · Thank you. Now, let's all eat! Hajun gets pumpkin porridge.

good to know · Your father's brothers are 큰아버지 (older than your dad) and 작은아버지 (younger), and their wives are 큰어머니 and 작은어머니. The younger son's household is the 작은집; the eldest son's is the 큰집. 만 before an age means full years, counted from the birthday: 만 한 살, a year old. Korea now uses 만 나이 for official ages.

Happy birthday, Hajun! Tomorrow: how Seoyeon met her groom, old friends and -던, the things we used to do.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 51 love & old friends

Talk about things you used to do with -던, and tell a love story: blind dates, clubs, a confession, a proposal, old friends and reunions.

-던 turns a memory into a description: the café I used to go to, the CDs my dad used to listen to. It's how Koreans talk about the past with feeling.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
장례식	jangnyesik	funeral	현우 씨는 할아버지 장례식 때문에 부산에 갔어요. Hyunwoo went to Busan for his grandfather's funeral.
장수	jangsu	long life, living long	할아버지께서는 아흔다섯 살까지 장수하셨어요. My grandfather lived a long life, to ninety-five.
젊은이	jeolmeuni	young person, the young	요즘 젊은이들은 결혼을 늦게 해요. Young people these days get married late.
죽음	jugeum	death	그 영화는 삶과 죽음에 대한 이야기예요. That film is about life and death.
지난날	jinannal	the past, bygone days	옛날 사진을 보면 지난날이 생각나요. Old photos remind me of the past.
청혼	cheonghon	marriage proposal	남자 친구가 바다 앞에서 청혼했어요. My boyfriend proposed to me by the sea.
곁	gyeot	side (close by someone)	힘들 때 친구가 제 곁에 있었어요. My friend stayed by my side when things were hard.
고백	gobaek	confession (of love, a secret)	민준 씨는 아직 고백을 못 했어요. Minjun still hasn't told her how he feels.
동창	dongchang	schoolmate, fellow graduate	그 사람은 제 고등학교 동창이에요. He was at high school with me.
동창회	dongchanghoe	school reunion, alumni meeting	토요일에 고등학교 동창회가 있어요. There's a high-school reunion on Saturday.
동호회	donghohoe	club (for a hobby)	저는 사진 동호회에 다녀요. I go to a photography club.
떠올리다	tteoollida	recall, bring to mind	사진을 보면서 지난날을 떠올렸어요. Looking at the photos, I thought back to the old days.
만남	mannam	meeting (getting to know someone)	우리의 첫 만남은 카페였어요. We first met in a café.
미팅	miting	group blind date (students)	대학교 때 미팅을 자주 했어요. We often went on group blind dates at university.
반하다	banhada	fall for (someone)	서연 씨는 그 사람 웃음에 반했어요. Seoyeon fell for his smile.

뽀뽀	ppoppo	a peck, a little kiss	하준아, 할머니한테 뽀뽀! Hajun, give Grandma a kiss!
소개팅	sogaeting	blind date (set up by a friend)	친구가 소개팅을 시켜 줬어요. A friend set me up on a blind date.
수다	suda	chatting, chatter	수다 그만하고 공부하자! Enough chatting, let's study!
수집	sujip	collecting, collection	제 취미는 우표 수집이에요. My hobby is collecting stamps.
시디	sidi	CD	아주머니는 옛날 시디를 아직 가지고 계세요. Mrs Choi still has her old CDs.
여가	yeoga	free time, leisure	여가 시간에 뭐 하세요? What do you do in your free time?
연인	yeonin	lovers, couple	봄에는 공원에 연인들이 많아요. There are lots of couples in the park in spring.

pattern the ... i used to: -던

verb stem | -던 | noun

-던 before a noun describes something that used to happen again and again, or that was started and not finished: 제가 다니던 학교, the school I used to go to; 먹던 빵, the bread I was eating (and left). Compare 다닌 학교, the school I went to: -던 adds “back then, again and again”.

제가 어렸을 때 살던 집은 시골에 있었어요. **jega eoryeosseul ttae saldeon jip eun sigol e isseosseoyo** The house I lived in as a child was in the country.

이건 외할머니가 쓰시던 그릇이에요. **igeon oehalmeoni ga sseusideon geureut ieyo** This is the bowl my grandmother used to use.

제가 먹던 빵 어디 있어요? **jega meokdeon ppang eodi isseoyo** Where's the bread I was eating?

dialogue how did you two meet?

seoyeon 여기는 제가 대학교 때 자주 오던 카페예요. 그때도 연인들이 많이 오던 곳이었어요.
yeogineun jega daehakgyo ttae jaju odeon kape yeyo geuttae do yeonin deul i mani odeon got ieosseoyo · This is the café I used to come to at university. Back then too, it was a place where lots of couples came.

anna 와, 분위기가 좋네요. 저는 레몬차하고 호두 케이크 시킬래요.
wa bunwigi ga jonneyo jeo neun remon cha hago hodu keikeu sikil rae yo · Wow, nice atmosphere. I'll order lemon tea and walnut cake.

minjun 누나는 대학교 때 미팅이나 소개팅을 자주 했잖아. 근데 결국 다 실패했지?
nuna neun daehakgyo ttae miting ina sogaeting eul jaju haetjana geunde gyeolguk da silpae haetji · You went on loads of group dates and blind dates at uni, didn't you? But in the end they all failed, right?

seoyeon 맞아. 그래서 소개팅 대신에 사진 동호회에 들어갔더니 그 사람이 있었어요. 그게 우리 첫 만남이에요.
maja geuraeseo sogaeting daesin e sajin donghohoe e deureogatdeoni geu saram i isseosseoyo geuge uri cheot mannam ieyo · Right. So instead of blind dates, I joined a photography club, and there he was. That's how we first met.

anna 그 사람을 보자마자 반했어요?
geu saram eul bojamaja banhaesseoyo · Did you fall for him the moment you saw him?

seoyeon 아니요, 처음에는 조용한 사람이었어요. 근데 동호회 여행에서 저한테 고백했어요. 그날 저를 정말 많이 웃게 했어요. 그 뒤로 5년 동안 서로 곁에서 힘이 되어 왔어요.
aniyo cheoeum e neun joyonghan saram ieosseoyo geunde donghohoe yeohaeng eseo jeo hante gobaek haesseoyo geunal jeo reul jeongmal mani utge haesseoyo geu dwi ro nyeon dongan seoro gyeot eseo him i doeeo wasseoyo · No, at first he was just a quiet guy. But on a club trip he told me how he felt. He made me laugh so much that day. For five years since, we've been there for each other.

minjun 그리고 작년 가을에 처음 만났던 공원에서 청혼했지? 우리 누나는 수다를 한번 시작하면 안 끝나요, 안나 씨.
geurigo jangnyeon gaeul e cheoeum mannatdeon gongwon eseo cheonghon haetji uri nuna neun suda reul hanbeon sijak hamyeon an kkeunnayo anna ssi · And last autumn he proposed in the park where you first met, didn't he? Once my sister starts chatting, Anna, she never stops.

anna 하하, 저는 재미있어요. 신랑은 여가 시간에 뭘 해요?
haha jeo neun jaemiisseoyo sillang eun yeoga sigan e mwol haeyo · Ha ha, I'm enjoying it. What does the groom do in his free time?

seoyeon 옛날 시디를 수집해요. 아버님이 젊었을 때 듣던 시디가 천 장 넘게 있어요. 그 음악을 들으면 지난날을 떠올리게 된대요.
yennal sidi reul sujip haeyo abeonim i jeolmeosseul ttae deutdeon sidi ga cheon jang neomge isseoyo geu eumak eul deureumyeon jinannal eul tteoollige doendaeyo · He collects old CDs. He has over a thousand that his father used to listen to when he was young. He says the music makes him think back to the old days.

minjun 참, 현우 씨는 할아버지 장례식 때문에 이번 주에 회사를 쉬었대. 아흔다섯 살까지 장수하셨대.
cham hyeonu ssi neun harabeoji jangnyesik ttaemun e ibeon ju e hoesa reul swieotdae aheun daseot sal kkaji jangsu hasyeotdae · Oh, by the way, Hyunwoo took this week off work for his grandfather's funeral. He lived to ninety-five, apparently.

seoyeon 응, 들었어. 할아버지께서는 젊은이들한테 "사랑하는 사람 곁에 있어라"라고 늘 말씀하셨대. 죽음은 슬프지만, 정말 좋은 인생을 사셨어.
eung deureosseo harabeoji kkeseo neun jeolmeuni deul hante sarang haneun saram gyeot e isseora rago neul malsseum hasyeotdae jugeum eun seulpeujiman jeongmal joeun insaeng eul sasyeosseo · Yes, I heard. He always told young people, "Stay by the side of the people you love." Death is sad, but he really lived a good life.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

곁
gyeot
side (close by someone)

팅
ting
group blind date (students)

뽀
ppo
a peck, a little kiss

good to know · 소개팅 is a one-to-one blind date set up by a friend; 미팅 is a group blind date, a student classic. Many couples, though, meet in a 동호회, a hobby club. -던 vs -었던: both look back. -던 suggests a repeated or unfinished action (자주 가던 카페); -었던 points to something completed back then (처음 만났던 공원).

A love story in one café. Tomorrow: what people are like, nicknames and personalities, with -는다거나.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 52 personality

Give examples with -는다거나 (things like … or …), and describe what people are like: outgoing or shy, warm or cold, clever, hard-working, funny, and their nicknames.

Describing people is half of all conversation, and TOPIK writing loves it too. -는다거나 lets you give a few examples without a long list.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
오락실	oraksil	games arcade	고등학교 때 오락실에 자주 갔어요. I often went to the arcade in high school.
우정	ujeong	friendship	우리 우정은 10년이 넘었어요. Our friendship goes back over ten years.
이성	iseong	the opposite sex	이성 친구가 있어요? Are you seeing anyone?
정	jeong	affection, attachment	이 동네에 정이 많이 들었어요{deulda}. I've grown really attached to this neighbourhood.
진심	jinsim	sincerity, what you really mean	진심으로 축하해요. Congratulations, I really mean it.
첫눈	cheonnun	first sight	저는 첫눈{cheonnun}에 반했어요. It was love at first sight for me.
추억	chueok	memory (a fond one)	어렸을 때 바다에 간 것은 좋은 추억이에요. Going to the sea as a child is a lovely memory.
키스	kiseu	kiss	드라마 마지막에 두 사람이 키스를 해요. At the end of the drama, the two of them kiss.
회비	hoebi	membership fee, dues	동호회 회비는 한 달에 만 원이에요. The club fee is 10,000 won a month.
내성적	naeseongjeok	introverted, shy	저는 내성적이라서 처음에는 말을 잘 안 해요. I'm an introvert, so I don't talk much at first.
냉정하다	naengjeonghada	cold, unfeeling; cool-headed	그 사람은 좀 냉정해 보여요. He seems a bit cold.
다정	dajeong	warmth, tenderness	지호 씨는 다정한 사람이에요. Jiho is a warm person.
단점	danjeom	weak point, fault	제 단점은 늦잠을 자는 거예요. My weak point is that I oversleep.
마음씨	maeumssi	nature, heart (kindness)	아주머니는 마음씨가 정말 고와요. Mrs Choi has a really kind heart.
바보	babo	fool, idiot (often fond)	아, 내가 바보야! 지갑을 또 놓고 왔어. Oh, I'm such an idiot! I've left my wallet behind again.
별명	byeolmyeong	nickname	톰 씨 별명은 '지각왕'이에요. Tom's nickname is 'King of Late'.

사교적	sagyojeok	sociable, outgoing	유키 씨는 사교적이라서 친구가 많아요. Yuki is outgoing, so she has lots of friends.
성실	seongsil	diligence, sincerity	현우 씨는 정말 성실해요. Hyunwoo is really hard-working.
솜씨	somssi	skill (with your hands), knack	아주머니는 요리 솜씨가 최고예요. Mrs Choi's cooking is the best.
-심	-sim	-심: mind, heart (suffix)	안나 씨는 호기심{=curiosity}이 많아요. Anna is very curious.
영리하다	yeongnihada	clever, bright	그 강아지는 정말 영리해요. That puppy is really clever.
유머	yumeo	humour	톰 씨는 유머가 있어서 같이 있으면 재미있어요. Tom has a sense of humour, so he's fun to be with.

pattern things like ... or ...: -는다거나

plain-style verb or adjective (먹는다, 바쁘다, 학생이라) **-거나** **... 하다**

Put -거나 after the plain style you learned on day 3 (간다, 먹는다, 좋다, 학생이다 → 학생이라) to give examples: 운동을 한다거나 책을 읽는다거나 해요, I do things like exercise or read. It sounds softer than a plain list, as if there are more examples you could give. After nouns: 별명이라거나.

스트레스를 받으면 노래를 부른다거나 산책을 한다거나 해요. **seuteureseu reul badeumyeon norae reul bureundageona sanchaek eul handageona haeyo** When I'm stressed, I do things like sing or go for a walk.

성격이 좋다거나 성실하다거나 하는 좋은 점이 있어요. **seonggyeok i jotageona seongsil hadageona haneun joeun jeom i isseoyo** He has good points, like a nice personality or being hard-working.

별명이라거나 취미라거나, 친구에 대해서 써 보세요. **byeolmyeong irageona chwimi rageona chingu e daehaeseo sseo boseyo** Write about your friend: things like their nickname or hobbies.

dialogue my friend's personality

kim 여러분, 이번 주 쓰기 주제는 '내 친구의 성격'입니다. 친구가 사교적이라거나 내성적이라거나, 어떤 사람인지 쓰고 좋은 점과 단점도 쓰십시오.

yeoreobun ibeon ju sseugi juje neun nae chingu ui seonggyeok imnida chingu ga sagyojeok irageona naeseongjeok irageona eotteon saram inji sseugo joeun jeom gwa danjeom do sseusipsio · Everyone, this week's writing topic is "my friend's personality". Write what kind of person your friend is, for example outgoing or shy, and their good and bad points too.

tom 저는 유키 씨에 대해서 쓸게요. 유키 씨는 성실하고 영리해요. 근데 단점은 좀 냉정한 거예요.

jeo neun yuki ssi e daehaeseo sseulgeyo yuki ssi neun seongsil hago yeongnihaeyo geunde danjeom eun jom naengjeonghan geo yeyo · I'll write about Yuki. Yuki is hard-working and clever. But her bad point is that she's a bit cold.

yuki 제가 냉정하다고요? 저는 다정한 사람이에요! 매일 톰 씨 숙제를 도와주잖아요.

jega naengjeonghadagoyo jeo neun dajeong han saram ieyo maeil tom ssi sukje reul dowajujanayo · Me, cold? I'm a warm person! I help you with your homework every day, don't I?

anna 하하. 톰 씨 별명은 '지각왕'이에요. 근데 유머가 있어서 다들 정이 많이 들었어요.

haha tom ssi byeolmyeong eun jigak wang ieyo geunde yumeo ga isseoseo da deul jeong i mani deureosseoyo · Ha ha. Tom's nickname is 'King of Late'. But he's funny, so we've all grown really fond of him.

kim 맞습니다. 그래서 제가 매일 톰 씨보고 일찍 오라고 합니다. 근데 톰 씨는 늘 수업이 시작하자마자 들어오지요.

matseumnida geuraeseo jega maeil tom ssi bogo iljjik orago hamnida geunde tom ssi neun neul sueop i sijak hajamaja deureooji yo · Quite right. That's why I tell Tom every day to come early. But Tom always walks in just as the class starts.

tom 죄송합니다, 선생님. 그래도 진심으로 노력하고 있어요.

joesonghamnida seonsaengnim geuraedo jinsim euro noryeok hago isseoyo · Sorry, Ms Kim. But I really am trying.

yuki 그럼 저는 안나 씨에 대해서 쓸게요. 안나 씨는 호기심이 많고 요리 솜씨도 좋아요. 마음씨도 곱고요. 처음 만났을 때 첫인상도 좋았어요.

geureom jeo neun anna ssi e daehaeseo sseulgeyo anna ssi neun hogisim i manko yori somssi do joayo maeumssi do gopgoyo cheoeum mannasseul ttae cheodinsang do joasseoyo · Then I'll write about Anna. Anna is very curious, and she's a good cook. And she's kind-hearted. My first impression of her when we met was good too.

anna 고마워요. 근데 제 단점은 바보처럼 물건을 자주 잃어버리는 거예요. 저는 고등학교 때 친구에 대해서 쓰고 싶어요. 우리 우정은 10년이 넘었고, 수업이 끝나자마자 같이 오락실에 간다거나 노래방에 간다거나 했어요. 좋은 추억이 정말 많아요.

gomawoyo geunde je danjeom eun babo cheoreom mulgeon eul jaju ireobeorineun geo yeyo jeo neun godeunghakgyo ttae chingu e daehaeseo sseugo sipeoyo uri ujeong eun nyeon i neomeotgo sueop i kkeunnajamaja gachi oraksil e gandageona noraebang e gandageona haesseoyo joeun chueok i jeongmal manayo · Thanks. But my weak point is that I'm always losing things, like an idiot. I'd like to write about my friend from high school. Our friendship goes back over ten years: we'd do things like go to the arcade or a noraebang the moment school finished. We have so many good memories.

tom 근데 선생님, 이성 친구에 대해서 써도 돼요? 드라마에서는 첫눈에 반해서 바로 키스를 하잖아요. 근데 진짜 인생은 달라요.

geunde seonsaengnim iseong chingu e daehaeseo sseodo dwaeyo deurama eseo neun cheonnun e banhaeseo baro kiseu reul hajanayo geunde jinjja insaeng eun dallayo · But Ms Kim, can I write about a friend of the opposite sex? In dramas, people fall in love at first sight and kiss straight away. But real life's different.

kim 물론입니다. 어떤 친구도 괜찮습니다. 다음 주까지 내십시오.

mullon imnida eotteon chingu do gwaenchanseumnida daeum ju kkaji naesipsio · Of course. Any friend is fine. Hand it in by next week.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

솜 som skill (with your hands), knack														

good to know · -적 words like 사교적 and 내성적 work like nouns: 사교적이에요, 내성적인 사람, 내성적이라서. 정 is a very Korean feeling: the warm attachment that grows with time. 정이 들다, grow fond; 정이 많다, warm-hearted. You can even feel 정 for a neighbourhood.

Shy or outgoing, everyone's in the class essay now. Tomorrow: feelings, nerves and -만큼, as much as. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 53 how do you feel?

Compare with N만큼 (as … as) and link effort and result with -는 만큼 (as much as), and name your feelings: nerves, fear, being moved, satisfaction, envy and feeling out of place.

Feelings are hard to talk about in any language. Today gives you the words, and two very useful patterns: 언니만큼 (as … as my sister) and 노력한 만큼 (as much as you put in).

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
만큼	mankeum	as … as; as much as	민준 씨는 누나만큼 요리를 잘해요. Minjun cooks as well as his sister.
인심	insim	generosity, kindness (of people)	시골은 인심이 좋아요. People in the countryside are generous.
장단점	jangdanjeom	pros and cons	혼자 사는 것은 장단점이 있어요. Living alone has its pros and cons.
장점	jangjeom	strength, good point	제 장점은 긍정적인 성격이에요. My strength is my positive personality.
천재	cheonjae	genius	그 아이는 수학 천재예요. That child is a maths genius.
활발하다	hwalbalhada	lively, outgoing, active	안나 씨는 성격이 활발해요. Anna has a lively personality.
긍정적	geungjeongjeok	positive	모든 일을 긍정적으로 생각해요. I try to look on the bright side of everything.
-감	-gam	-감: feeling, sense of (suffix)	시험 날이 가까워지니까 긴장감{gam-2}이 커져요. As the exam day gets closer, the tension grows.
감동	gamdong	being moved, touched	그 영화를 보고 정말 감동했어요. I was really moved by that film.
감정	gamjeong	emotion, feeling	그 사람은 감정을 잘 숨기지 못해요. He's not good at hiding his feelings.
겁	geop	fear, fright	저는 겁이 많아서 무서운 영화를 못 봐요. I scare easily, so I can't watch scary films.
공포	gongpo	fear, terror	어제 친구하고 공포 영화를 봤어요. I watched a horror film with a friend yesterday.
낯설다	natseolda	unfamiliar, strange	처음에는 서울 생활이 낯설었어요. At first, life in Seoul felt strange.
놓이다	noida	be put, be placed; be at ease	가족하고 통화하니까 마음이 놓여요. Talking to my family on the phone puts my mind at ease.
당황	danghwang	panic, being flustered	갑자기 질문을 받아서 당황했어요. I was flustered when they suddenly asked me a question.
떨다	tteolda	shake, tremble; jiggle	추워서 몸을 떨었어요. I was shivering with cold.

떨리다	tteollida	shake; be nervous	면접 전에는 늘 떨려요. I always get nervous before an interview.
만족	manjok	satisfaction	저는 지금 생활에 만족해요. I'm happy with my life as it is.
만족스럽다	manjokseureopda	satisfying, satisfied	이번 시험 결과는 만족스러워요. I'm pleased with my exam results this time.
무서워하다	museowohada	be scared of	동생은 개를 무서워해요. My little brother is scared of dogs.
밉다	mipda	hateful, annoying (about a person)	약속을 또 잊어버린 친구가 미워요. I'm cross with my friend for forgetting our plans again.
부러워하다	bureowohada	envy, be jealous of	친구들이 제 새 휴대폰을 부러워해요. My friends are envious of my new phone.

pattern as ... as: n만큼 • as much as: -는 만큼

noun + 만큼 **or** **verb + -는/-은/-을 만큼**

After a noun, 만큼 means “as ... as”: 언니만큼 커요, she's as tall as her sister. 만큼 also works with a verb: -는 만큼 (now), -은 만큼 (done), -을 만큼 (enough to): 노력한 만큼 결과가 나와요, you get out as much as you put in; 배가 아플 만큼 웃었어요, I laughed so much my stomach hurt.

저도 서연 씨만큼 행복하면 좋겠어요. **jeo do seoyeon ssi mankeum haengbok hamyeon jokesseoyo** I hope I'll be as happy as Seoyeon.

노력한 만큼 결과가 나와요. **noryeok han mankeum gyeolgwa ga nawayo** You get out as much as you put in.

배가 아플 만큼 웃었어요. **bae ga apeul mankeum useosseoyo** I laughed so much my stomach hurt.

이만큼 주세요. **i mankeum juseyo** Give me this much, please.

dialogue a song for the wedding

seoyeon 안나 씨, 부탁이 있어요. 우리 결혼식에서 노래를 불러 줄 수 있어요? 노래방에서 안나 씨가 부르던 그 노래가 계속 생각나요.

anna ssi butak i isseoyo uri gyeolhonsik eseo norae reul bulleo jul su isseoyo noraebang eseo anna ssi ga bureudeon geu norae ga gyesok saenggangnayo · Anna, I have a favour to ask. Could you sing at our wedding? I keep thinking of that song you used to sing at noraebang.

anna 제가요? 물론 하고 싶어요! 근데 낯선 사람들 앞에서 노래하면 너무 떨릴 거예요. 벌써 손이 떨려요. 긴장하면 안색도 안 좋아요.

jega yo mullon hago sipeoyo geunde natseon saramdeul ap eseo norae hamyeon neomu tteollil geo yeyo beolsseo son i tteollyeoyo ginjang hamyeon ansaek do an joayo · Me? Of course I'd love to! But singing in front of strangers will make me so nervous. My hands are already shaking. When I'm nervous I look pale, too.

hyunwoo 하하, 안나 씨는 활발한 사람인데 겁이 많네요.

haha anna ssi neun hwalbalhan saram inde geop i manneyo · Ha ha, you're so lively, Anna, but you scare easily.

anna 저는 사람들 앞에 서는 것을 무서워해요. 사람들 앞에서 실수하면 당황해서 머리가 하얘져요. 거의 공포예요.

jeo neun saramdeul ap e seoneun geot eul museowohaeyo saramdeul ap eseo silsu hamyeon danghwang haeseo meori ga hayaejyeoyo geoui gongpo yeyo · I'm scared of being on stage. If I make a mistake in front of people, I panic and my mind goes blank. It's almost terror.

hyunwoo 긍정적으로 생각해요. 연습하는 만큼 잘할 수 있어요. 노래하다가 떨리거든 서연 씨 얼굴을 보세요.

geungjeongjeogeuro saenggak haeyo yeonseup haneun mankeum jal hal su isseoyo norae hadaga tteolligeodeun seoyeon ssi eolgul eul boseyo · Think positive. The more you practise, the better you'll get. If you get nervous while you're singing, look at Seoyeon's face.

seoyeon 맞아요. 그리고 안나 씨만큼 감정을 잘 넣어서 노래하는 사람은 없어요. 우리 엄마도 그 노래를 듣고 감동하셨어요.

majayo geurigo anna ssi mankeum gamjeong eul jal neoeoseo norae haneun saram eun eopseoyo uri eomma do geu norae reul deutgo gamdong hasyeosseoyo · That's right. And nobody sings with as much feeling as you, Anna. Even my mum was moved when she heard that song.

anna 그럼 오늘부터 노래를 외워 놓을게요. 근데 장단점이 있어요. 장점은 노래를 좋아하는 거고, 단점은 노래 천재가 아닌 거예요.

geureom oneul buteo norae reul oewo noeulgeyo geunde jangdanjeom i isseoyo jangjeom eun norae reul joahaneun geo go danjeom eun norae cheonjae ga anin geo yeyo · Then I'll start learning the song by heart today. But there are pros and cons. The pro is that I love singing; the con is that I'm no singing genius.

hyunwoo 참, 지난주에 부산에서 할아버지 장례식이 있었는데, 부산 사람들은 인심이 정말 좋더라고요. 처음 보는 저한테도 음식을 많이 주셨어요. 덕분에 마음이 많이 놓였어요.

cham jinanju e busan eseo harabeoji jangnyesik i isseonneunde busan saramdeul eun insim i jeongmal joteoragoyo cheoeum boneun jeo hante do eumsik eul mani jusyeosseoyo deokbun e maeum i mani noyeosseoyo · Oh, last week was my grandfather's funeral in Busan, and people there are so generous. They gave me loads of food, even though they'd never met me. It put my mind at ease.

seoyeon 다행이에요. 현우 씨, 이제 좀 괜찮아요? 근데 다들 우리 결혼을 부러워해서 저는 너무 만족스러워요. 이 만족감은 말로 못 해요!

dahaeng ieyo hyeonu ssi ije jom gwaenchanayo geunde da deul uri gyeolhon eul bureowohaeseo jeo neun neomu manjokseureowoyo i manjok gam eun mal ro mot haeyo · I'm glad. Hyunwoo, are you feeling a bit better now? But everyone's so envious of our wedding, I'm over the moon. I can't put this happiness into words!

hyunwoo 아, 서연 씨가 너무 행복해 보여서 좀 밉네요. 하하, 농담이에요. 다리 그만 떨고 연습해요, 안나 씨!

a seoyeon ssi ga neomu haengbok hae boyeoseo jom mimneyo haha nongdam ieyo dari geuman tteolgo yeonseup haeyo anna ssi · Ah, you look so happy, Seoyeon, I'm almost annoyed. Ha ha, just kidding. Stop jiggling your leg and go and practise, Anna!

anna 알겠어요! 서연 씨하고 저의 우정을 생각하면서 부를게요.

algesseoyo seoyeon ssi hago jeo ui ujeong eul saenggak hamyeonseo bureulgeyo · All right! I'll sing thinking of our friendship, Seoyeon.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

큼
keum
as ... as; as much as

긍
geung
positive

낯
nat
unfamiliar, strange

밉
mip
hateful, annoying (about a person)

good to know · 떨다 is to shake something or yourself (다리를 떨다, jiggle your leg); 떨리다 is when it happens to you: 손이 떨려요, my hands are shaking; 떨려요, I'm nervous. Feeling words with -스럽다 and -하다 are adjectives: 만족스러워요, I'm satisfied. Add -어하다 to talk about someone else's feelings: 무서워하다, 부러워하다.

Nervous but brave: Anna will sing. Tomorrow: mixed feelings, with Jiho, and -는구나.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 54 mixed feelings

React to something you've just realised with -는구나 (oh, so ...), casually, and talk through a bad day: complaints, embarrassment, regret, disappointment, relief and getting your confidence back.

-구나 is the sound of understanding: “oh, so that's why!”. Friends use it all the time, and it makes you sound like you're really listening.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
불-	bul-	un-, in-, not (prefix)	그 식당은 불{bul-2}친절해서 다시 안 가요. That restaurant is unfriendly, so I won't go back.
불만	bulman	complaint, dissatisfaction	회사에 불만이 많아요? Do you have a lot of complaints about work?
불만족	bulmanjok	dissatisfaction	손님들의 불만족 이유를 알아봐야 해요. We need to find out why customers are unhappy.
불만족스럽다	bulmanjokseureopda	unsatisfactory, disappointing	서비스가 좀 불만족스러웠어요. The service was a bit disappointing.
불평	bulpyeong	grumbling, complaint	불평만 하지 말고 방법을 찾아요. Don't just complain: look for a way.
빨개지다	ppalgaejida	go red, blush	창피해서 얼굴이 빨개졌어요. I was so embarrassed that I went red.
속상하다	soksanghada	upset, hurt	친구가 제 생일을 잊어버려서 속상해요. I'm upset that my friend forgot my birthday.
신기하다	singihada	amazing, fascinating	아기가 처음 걷는 모습이 정말 신기해요. Watching a baby take its first steps is amazing.
실망	silmang	disappointment	영화가 재미없어서 실망했어요. The film was boring, so I was disappointed.
싫증	siljeung	boredom, being tired of	같은 음식을 매일 먹으면 싫증이 나요. Eating the same food every day gets boring.
아쉽다	aswipda	a pity, sad to miss	여행이 벌써 끝나서 아쉬워요. It's a shame the trip's already over.
안심	ansim	relief, peace of mind	의사 선생님 말씀을 듣고 안심했어요. I felt relieved after hearing what the doctor said.
여유롭다	yeoyuropda	relaxed, leisurely	주말 아침은 여유로워서 좋아요. I love weekend mornings: they're so relaxed.
용기	yonggi	courage	용기를 내서 먼저 말을 걸었어요{geolda}. I plucked up the courage to speak first.

자신	jasin	confidence	저는 요리에 자신{jasin-2}이 있어요. I'm confident about my cooking.
자유롭다	jayuropda	free	혼자 여행하면 자유로워서 좋아요. Travelling alone is great because you're free.
즐거움	jeulgeoum	pleasure, joy	친구들과 같이 먹는 즐거움이 커요. Eating with friends is a real joy.
창피	changpi	embarrassment, shame	길에서 넘어져서 너무 창피했어요. I fell over in the street: it was so embarrassing.
한숨	hansum	a sigh	왜 자꾸 한숨을 쉬어요? Why do you keep sighing?
후회	huhoe	regret	더 열심히 공부하지 않은 것을 후회해요. I regret not studying harder.
달다	dalda	give (me); ask for (in 달라고)	동생이 돈을 좀 달라고 했어요. My little brother asked me for some money.

pattern oh, so ...: -는구나

verb + -는구나 **adjective + -구나** **noun + (이)구나 · past -었구나**

-구나 shows you've just noticed or realised something, casually: 비가 오는구나, oh, it's raining. Use -는구나 after a verb in the present, -구나 after an adjective or the past (좋구나, 왔구나), and (이)구나 after a noun (겨울이구나). It's 반말: to people you're close to, or to yourself. The polite version is -는군요.

벌써 겨울이구나. **beolsseo gyeoul iguna** So it's winter already.

여기는 사람이 정말 많구나. **yeogineun saram i jeongmal mankuna** Wow, it's really busy here.

민준이가 요리를 이렇게 잘하는구나! **minjuni ga yori reul ireoke jalhaneunguna** So Minjun can cook this well!

dialogue a long sigh

jiho 안나야, 왜 그렇게 한숨을 쉬어? 얼굴이 안 좋아 보여.
anna ya wae geureoke hansum eul swieo eolgul i an joa boyeo · Anna, why the big sigh? You don't look well.

anna 오늘 회사에서 실수했어. 손님 비행기 표를 다른 날짜로 예약했거든. 손님이 불만이 많아서 직원이 불친절하다고 계속 불평하셨어.
oneul hoesa eseo silsu haesseo sonnim bihaenggi pyo reul dareun naljja ro yeyak haetgeodeun sonnim i bulman i manaseo jigwon i bul chinjeol hadago gyesok bulpyeong hasyeosseo · I made a mistake at work today. I booked a customer's plane ticket for the wrong date. The customer was really unhappy and kept complaining that the staff were unhelpful.

jiho 아, 그래서 속상하구나. 처음에는 누구나 당황해.
a geuraeseo soksanghaguna cheoeum e neun nugu na danghwang hae · Oh, so that's why you're upset. Everyone panics at first.

anna 응. 현우 씨 앞에서 너무 창피해서 얼굴이 빨개졌어. 현우 씨가 나한테 실망했을 거야. 확인을 한 번 더 안 해서 정말 후회돼.
eung hyeonu ssi ap eseo neomu changpi haeseo eolgul i ppalgaejyeosseo hyeonu ssi ga na hante silmang haesseul geo ya hwagin eul han beon deo an haeseo jeongmal huhoe dwae · Yeah. I was so embarrassed in front of Hyunwoo that I went bright red. He must be disappointed in me. I really regret not checking it one more time.

jiho 손님은 결국 어떻게 됐어?
sonnim eun gyeolguk eotteoke dwaesseo · So what happened with the customer in the end?

anna 처음에는 사장님을 불러 달라고 하셨는데, 현우 씨가 다른 표를 찾아 줘서 마지막에는 고맙다고 하셨어. 그래서 조금 안심했어.
cheoeum e neun sajangnim eul bulleo dallago hasyeonneunde hyeonu ssi ga dareun pyo reul chaja jwoseo majimak e neun gomapda go hasyeosseo geuraeseo jogeum ansim haesseo · At first they asked to see the boss, but Hyunwoo found them another ticket, so in the end they thanked us. So I'm a bit relieved.

jiho 다행이다. 그런 실수는 다들 해. 근데 결혼식 노래 연습은 잘 돼?
dahaeng ida geureon silsu neun da deul hae geunde gyeolhonsik norae yeonseup eun jal dwae · That's a relief. Everybody makes mistakes like that. But how's the practice for the wedding song going?

anna 사실 같은 노래를 매일 부르니까 좀 싫증이 나. 그리고 아직 자신이 없어.
sasil gateun norae reul maeil bureunikka jom siljeung i na geurigo ajik jasin i eopseo · To be honest, I'm a bit sick of singing the same song every day. And I'm still not confident.

jiho 그럼 지금 한번 불러 봐. … 와, 너 정말 노래를 잘하는구나! 신기하다. 노래할 때는 전혀 안 떠네. 그게 네 최고의 장점이야.
geureom jigeum hanbeon bulleo bwa wa neo jeongmal norae reul jalhaneunguna singihada norae hal ttae neun jeonhyeo an tteone geuge ne choego ui jangjeom iya · Then sing it for me now. … Wow, you really can sing! Amazing. When you sing, you don't shake at all. That's your best strength.

anna 고마워. 노래하는 즐거움을 잊고 있었네. 이제 용기가 좀 생겨. 내일은 주말이니까 푹 쉰다거나 산책을 한다거나 하면서 여유롭게 보낼 거야. 회사 생각에서 좀 자유로워지고 싶어.
gomawo norae haneun jeulgeoum eul itgo isseonne ije yonggi ga jom saenggyeo naeil eun jumal inikka puk swindageona sanchaek eul handageona hamyeonseo yeoyuropge bonael geo ya hoesa saenggak eseo jom jayurowojigo sipeo · Thanks. I'd forgotten how much fun singing is. I'm feeling braver now. Tomorrow's the weekend, so I'll take it easy: have a good rest, go for a walk, that kind of thing. I want to be free of work thoughts for a while.

good to know · 아, 그렇구나 (oh, I see) is the -구나 everyone uses; keep it for friends. To someone older, say 아, 그렇군요. 불- means “not” on Sino-Korean words: 불만족 (dissatisfaction), 불친절 (unkindness), 불가능 (impossible). Before ㄷ and ㅈ it's often 부-: 부족, 부정.

A bad day, a good friend and a song: Anna's back. Tomorrow: good manners, bows and handshakes, and -는다고, because (of what someone said).
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 55 good manners

Give the reason someone gave, or the reason for a reaction, with -는다고 (for saying, because), and handle Korean manners: bows, handshakes, giving with two hands, apologising and making up.

Korean manners follow age and position, and a wedding is where you'll need them most. -는다고 is how you report why something happened: 늦었다고 혼났어요, I got told off for being late.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
들어주다	deureojuda	grant (a request); listen to	제 부탁을 들어줘서 고마워요. Thank you for doing me this favour.
별말씀	byeolmalsseum	not at all (reply to thanks)	도와주셔서 감사합니다. — 별말씀을요. Thank you for your help. — Don't mention it.
뵈다	boeda	see, meet (humble)	다음 주에 부모님을 뵈러{boeda} 가요. I'm going to see my parents next week.
사과	sagwa	apology	늦어서 친구에게 사과{sagwa-2}했어요. I apologised to my friend for being late.
상대방	sangdaebang	the other person, the other side	말할 때는 상대방의 눈{nun-2}을 보세요. Look the other person in the eye when you talk.
아랫사람	araetsaram	someone younger or junior	아랫사람에게도 예의를 지켜야 해요. You should be polite to people junior to you too.
악수	aksu	handshake	처음 만난 사람하고 악수를 했어요. I shook hands with the person I'd just met.
양보	yangbo	giving way, yielding	지하철에서 할머니께 자리를 양보했어요. I gave up my seat to an elderly lady on the subway.
어기다	eogida	break (a rule, a promise)	약속을 어기면 안 돼요. You mustn't break a promise.
여쭈다	yeojjuda	ask (an elder, humble)	모르는 것은 선생님께 여쭤{yeojjuda} 보세요. Ask the teacher about anything you don't know.
예	ye	courtesy, good manners	어른 앞에서는 예{ye-3}를 지켜야 해요. You should mind your manners in front of your elders.
예의	yeui	manners, politeness	민준 씨는 예의가 바른 사람이에요. Minjun is a very polite person.
예절	yejeol	etiquette	나라마다 식사 예절이 달라요. Table manners differ from country to country.
오해	ohae	misunderstanding	오해가 있었던 것 같아요. I think there's been a misunderstanding.
올바르다	olbareuda	right, proper	올바른 방법으로 공부해야 해요. You need to study the right way.

웃어른	udeoreun	elders, older people	웃어른께는 두 손으로 물건을 드려요. We hand things to our elders with both hands.
윗사람	witsaram	someone older or senior	회사에서는 윗사람에게 높임말을 써요{sseuda-3}. At work we use honorific speech to our seniors.
절	jeol	a deep bow	설날에는 할머니께 절{jeol-2}을 해요. At New Year we bow deeply to our grandmother.
존경	jongyeong	respect, admiration	저는 우리 선생님을 존경해요. I really look up to our teacher.
주고받다	jugobatda	give and take, exchange	두 사람은 매일 문자를 주고받아요. They text each other every day.
화해	hwahae	making up, reconciliation	싸운 친구하고 어제 화해했어요. I made up with my friend yesterday after our argument.

pattern for (saying, doing) ...: -는다고

plain style: 간다, 바쁘다, 늦었다, 생일이라 **-고** **what happened because of it**

You know -는다고 for reported speech (day 14). It can also give a reason: what someone said, thought or did that led to something. 바쁘다고 전화를 안 받아요, he won't answer, saying he's busy; 늦었다고 혼났어요, I got told off for being late. After nouns: 생일이라고, because it was my birthday.

친구가 바쁘다고 전화를 안 받아요. **chingu ga bappeudago jeonhwa reul an badayo** My friend won't answer the phone: he says he's busy.

생일이라고 친구들이 케이크를 사 줬어요. **saengil irago chingudeul i keikeu reul sa jwosseoyo** It was my birthday, so my friends bought me a cake.

제가 한국어를 잘한다고 다들 놀랐어요. **jega hangugeo reul jal handago da deul nollasseoyo** Everyone was surprised at how well I speak Korean.

dialogue a lesson in manners

choi 안나 학생, 다음 주 토요일이 서연 씨 결혼식이죠? 한국 결혼식 예절은 좀 알아요?
anna haksaeng daeum ju toyoil i seoyeon ssi gyeolhonsik ijyo hanguk gyeolhonsik yejeol eun jom arayo? · Anna, Seoyeon's wedding is next Saturday, isn't it? Do you know much about Korean wedding etiquette?

anna 잘 몰라요. 그래서 아주머니께 여쭤 보고 싶었어요.
jal mollayo geuraeseo ajumeoni kke yeojjwo bogo sipeosseoyo · Not really. That's why I wanted to ask you.

choi 웃어른을 뵈면 먼저 인사해요. 악수는 윗사람이 먼저 손을 줄 때 해요. 그리고 웃어른하고 물건을 주고받을 때는 꼭 두 손으로 하고요.
udeoreun eul boemyeon meonjeo insa haeyo aksu neun witsaram i meonjeo son eul jul ttae haeyo geurigo udeoreun hago mulgeon eul jugobadeul ttae neun kkok du son euro hagoyo · When you meet your elders, greet them first. Shake hands only when the older person offers their hand first. And when you give or receive something with an elder, always use both hands.

tom 안녕하세요, 아주머니. 저도 결혼식에서 사진을 찍기로 했어요. 근데 고민이 있어요. 제가 쓰기 숙제에 유키 씨가 냉정하다고 썼다고 유키 씨가 화가 났어요.
annyeong haseyo ajumeoni jeo do gyeolhonsik eseo sajin eul jjikgiro haesseoyo geunde gomin i isseoyo jega sseugi sukje e yuki ssi ga naengjeonghada go sseotdago yuki ssi ga hwa ga nasseoyo · Hello, Mrs Choi. I'm going to take the photos at the wedding too. But I've got a problem. Yuki's angry with me because I wrote in my writing homework that she's cold.

anna 아, 그래서 유키 씨가 요즘 말이 없구나.
a geuraeseo yuki ssi ga yojeum mal i eopguna · Oh, so that's why Yuki's been so quiet lately.

tom 네, 유키 씨는 불평도 안 하고 실망한 얼굴만 하고 있어요. 제가 정말 큰 실수를 했어요.
ne yuki ssi neun bulpyeong do an hago silmang han eolgul man hago isseoyo jega jeongmal keun silsu reul haesseoyo · Yes, Yuki isn't complaining, she just looks disappointed. I really made a big mistake.

choi 상대방 마음을 먼저 생각해야 해요. 오해가 있으면 먼저 사과하는 것이 올바른 방법이에요. 진심으로 사과하는 만큼 두 사람 사이가 다시 가까워질 거예요.
sangdaebang maeum eul meonjeo saenggak haeya haeyo ohae ga isseumyeon meonjeo sagwa haneun geot i olbareun bangbeop ieyo jinsim euro sagwa haneun mankeum du saram sai ga dasi gakkawojil geo yeyo · You have to think about how the other person feels first. If there's a misunderstanding, the right thing to do is to apologise first. The more sincerely you apologise, the closer you'll get again.

tom 사실 어제 사과하려고 만나기로 했는데 약속 시간을 어기고 말았어요. 또 늦게 왔다고 유키 씨가 더 화를 냈어요.
sasil eoje sagwa haryeogo mannagiro haenneunde yaksok sigan eul eogigo marasseoyo tto neutge watda go yuki ssi ga deo hwa reul naesseoyo · Actually, I arranged to meet her yesterday to apologise, but I ended up being late. She got even angrier because I was late again.

choi 아이고. 그래도 진심이면 유키 학생도 들어줄 거예요. 윗사람에게만큼 친구에게도 예의를 지켜야 해요. 결혼식이 끝나면 신랑 신부가 웃어른께 절을 하는데, 그것도 존경하는 마음으로 예를 지키는 거예요.
aigo geuraedo jinsim imyeon yuki haksaeng do deureojul geo yeyo witsaram ege mankeum chingu ege do yeui reul jikyeoya haeyo gyeolhonsik i kkeunnamyeon sillang sinbu ga udeoreun kke jeol eul haneunde geugeot do jongyeong haneun maeum euro ye reul jikineun geo yeyo · Oh dear. Still, if you mean it, Yuki will hear you out. You should be as polite to your friends as to your seniors. After the wedding, the bride and groom bow deeply to their elders: that's also about showing respect and keeping good manners.

tom (전화를 끊고) 아주머니, 유키 씨가 사과를 받아 줬어요! 우리 화해했어요. 아랫사람인 제 이야기도 잘 들어 주셔서 감사합니다.
jeonhwa reul kkeunko ajumeoni yuki ssi ga sagwa reul bada jwosseoyo uri hwahae haesseoyo araetsaram in je iyagi do jal deureo jusyeoseo gamsa hamnida · (hanging up) Mrs Choi, Yuki accepted my apology! We've made up. Thank you for listening to me, a young person, so kindly.

choi 별말씀을요. 근데 톰 학생, 결혼식에는 꼭 일찍 와요. 지하철에서는 어른들께 자리를 양보하고요.
byeolmalsseumeuryo geunde tom haksaeng gyeolhonsik e neun kkok iljjik wayo jihacheol eseo neun

eoreundeul kke jari reul yangbo hagoyo · Not at all. But Tom, make sure you get to the wedding early. And on the subway, give up your seat to older people.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

뵈 boe see, meet (humble)												
쭈 jju ask (an elder, humble)												
존 jon respect, admiration												

good to know · Give and receive with both hands when the other person is older or senior; at least touch your right arm with your left hand. Pour drinks for elders the same way. 뵈다 / 뵙다 (meet, humble) and 여쭈다 / 여쭙다 (ask, humble) lower you instead of raising the other person: 할머니를 뵈러 가요, 선생님께 여쭤 볼게요.

Manners learned, friends made up. Next: the wedding day itself, in five chapters.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 56 mission: a family wedding

Get through a Korean wedding: read the invitation, greet the family with the right manners, perform in front of everyone, share in the bow to the elders, and say goodbye to the newlyweds.

Families, life events, love stories, personalities, feelings and manners: all of unit 7 in one long day, with every grammar point of the unit.

chapter 1 getting ready

jiho 안나야, 일어났어? 오늘이 서연 씨 결혼식이잖아!

anna ya ireonasseo oneul i seoyeon ssi gyeolhonsik ijana · Anna, are you up? It's Seoyeon's wedding today!

anna 응, 근데 목이 좀 아파. 어젯밤 늦게까지 노래 연습을 했더니 목소리가 이상해. 나 정말 바보 같아. 긴장감 때문에 잠도 못 잤어.

eung geunde mok i jom apa eojetbam neutge kkaji norae yeonseup eul haetdeoni moksori ga isang hae na jeongmal babo gata ginjang gam ttaemun e jam do mot jasseo · Yeah, but my throat's a bit sore. I practised the song until late last night, and now my voice sounds strange. I'm such an idiot. I couldn't even sleep, I was so tense.

jiho 따뜻한 차 마셔. 연습한 만큼 잘할 거야. 그리고 노래하다가 떨리거든 숨을 크게 쉬어.

ttatteutan cha masyeo yeonseup han mankeum jal hal geo ya geurigo norae hadaga tteolligeodeun sumeul keuge swieo · Have some hot tea. You've practised so much, you'll be great. And if you get nervous while you're singing, take a deep breath.

choi 안나 학생은 성격이 활발하고 긍정적이니까 잘할 거예요. 자, 초대장 다시 한번 볼까요? 제가 읽어 줄게요.

anna haksaeng eun seonggyeok i hwalbalhago geungjeongjeok inikka jal hal geo yeyo ja chodaejang dasi hanbeon bolkkayo jega ilgeo julgeyo · Anna, you're lively and positive, so you'll do well. Now, shall we look at the invitation one more time? I'll read it out.

choi "저희 두 사람은 5년 전 동호회에서 처음 만나 서로의 곁에서 사랑을 키워 왔습니다. 이제 연인에서 부부가 되어 새로운 인생을 시작합니다. 저희의 첫 만남부터 오늘까지 함께해 주신 분들께 진심으로 감사드립니다. 오셔서 두 사람의 앞날을 축하해 주십시오. 날짜: 4월 12일 토요일 낮 12시. 장소: 한강 예식장 3층. 식사: 2층 뷔페. 화장실: 남 1층, 여 2층. 신랑 부친, 신부 부모 드림."

jeohui du saram eun nyeon jeon donghohoe eseo cheoeum manna seoro ui gyeot eseo sarang eul kiwo watseumnida ije yeonin eseo bubu ga doeeo saeroun insaeng eul sijak hamnida jeohui ui cheot mannam buteo oneul kkaji hamkke hae jusin bun deul kke jinsim euro gamsa deurimnida osyeoseo du saram ui amnal eul chukha hae jusipsio naljja wol il toyoil nat si jangso hangang yesikjang cheung siksa cheung bwipe hwajangsil nam cheung yeo cheung sillang buchin sinbu bumo deurim · "We first met five years ago in a hobby club, and our love has grown with each of us by the other's side. Now we go from sweethearts to husband and wife and begin a new life. We sincerely thank everyone who has been with us from our first meeting until today. Please come and celebrate our future together. Date: Saturday 12 April, 12 noon. Place: Hangang Wedding Hall, 3rd floor. Meal: buffet, 2nd floor. Toilets: men 1st floor, women 2nd floor. From the groom's father and the bride's parents."

anna 와, 정말 아름다운 글이네요. 지난달에는 하준이 돌잔치, 오늘은 서연 씨 결혼식이에요. 예식장에 도착하자마자 신부한테 가 볼 거예요. 결혼식을 보면 눈물이 날 것 같아요.

wa jeongmal areumdaun geul ineyo jinandal e neun hajun i dol janchi oneul eun seoyeon ssi gyeolhonsik ieyo yesikjang e dochak hajamaja sinbu hante ga bol geo yeyo gyeolhonsik eul bomyeon nunmul i nal geot gatayo · Wow, that's beautifully written. Last month it was Hajun's first birthday, and today it's Seoyeon's wedding. As soon as I get to the wedding hall, I'll go and see the bride. I think I'll cry at the ceremony.

choi 그래요. 제가 처녀였을 때는 시집가는 날 집 마당에서 결혼식을 했는데, 세월이 많이 달라졌어요. 그래도 예의는 똑같아요. 웃어른을 뵈면 먼저 인사하고, 물건을 주고받을 때는 두 손으로 해요.

geuraeyo jega cheonyeo yeosseul ttae neun sijip ganeun nal jip madang eseo gyeolhonsik eul haenneunde sewol i mani dallajyeosseoyo geuraedo yeui neun ttokgatayo udeoreun eul boemyeon meonjeo insa hago mulgeon eul jugobadeul ttae neun du son euro haeyo · Good. When I was a young woman, brides got married in the family courtyard, but times have changed a lot. Manners haven't, though. When you meet the elders, greet them first, and when you give or receive something, use both hands.

jiho 서연 씨는 사교적이고 마음씨도 고와서 손님이 정말 많을 거야. 나는 내성적이라서 사람이 많은 곳은 좀 낯설고 무서워.

seoyeon ssi neun sagyojeok igo maeumssi do gowaseo sonnim i jeongmal maneul geo ya na neun

naeseongjeogiraseo saram i maneun got eun jom natseolgo museowo · Seoyeon's so outgoing and kind-hearted, there'll be loads of guests. I'm an introvert, so crowded places feel a bit strange and scary to me.

anna 지호야, 너도 같이 가면 좋겠다. 근데 화장하니까 나 다른 사람 같지? 서연 씨보다 내가 더 떨리는가 봐.

jiho ya neo do gachi gamyeon joketda geunde hwajang hanikka na dareun saram gatji seoyeon ssi boda naega deo tteollineunga bwa · Jiho, I wish you were coming too. But I look like a different person with make-up on, don't I? I seem to be more nervous than Seoyeon!

jiho 당연하지. 신부는 웃기만 하면 되잖아. 너는 노래를 불러야 되고! 잘 다녀와.

dangyeonhaji sinbu neun utgi man hamyeon doejana neo neun norae reul bulleo ya doego jal danyeowa · Of course you are. The bride only has to smile. You have to sing! Have a great time.

chapter 2 meeting the family

minjun 안나 씨, 어서 와요! 오늘은 막내인 제가 손님들께 인사하는 사람이에요. 아침부터 계속 웃어 왔더니 얼굴이 아파요. 악수를 많이 해서 손도 아파요.

anna ssi eoseo wayo oneul eun mangnae in jega sonnim deul kke insa haneun saram ieyo achim buteo gyesok useo watdeoni eolgul i apayo aksu reul mani haeseo son do apayo · Anna, welcome! Today I'm the youngest, so I'm the one greeting the guests. I've been smiling non-stop since this morning, and now my face hurts. I've shaken so many hands that my hand hurts too.

anna 하하, 오늘은 진짜 사나이 같네요. 저분들은 누구세요?

haha oneul eun jinjja sanai ganneyo jeobun deul eun nugu seyo · Ha ha, you look like a real man today. Who are those people?

minjun 부산에서 오신 외할머니하고 외할아버지, 그리고 외삼촌하고 외숙모예요. 외삼촌하고 사촌 형은 부자 사이인데 정말 똑같이 생겼죠? 외할머니는 손자 다섯 명 중에서 저를 제일 좋아하세요.

busan eseo osin oehalmeoni hago oeharabeoji geurigo oesamchon hago oesungmo yeyo oesamchon hago sachon hyeong eun buja sai inde jeongmal ttokgachi saenggyeotjyo oehalmeoni neun sonja daseot myeong jung eseo jeo reul jeil joahaseyo · My grandma and grandpa on my mother's side, who came from Busan, and my uncle and his wife. My uncle and my cousin are father and son: they look exactly alike, don't they? Out of her five grandsons, Grandma likes me best.

anna (두 손을 모으고) 처음 뵙겠습니다. 서연 씨 회사 동료 안나입니다. 결혼 진심으로 축하드려요.

du son eul moeugo cheoeum boepgetseumnida seoyeon ssi hoesa dongnyo anna imnida gyeolhon jinsim euro chukha deuryeoyo · (hands together) How do you do? I'm Anna, Seoyeon's colleague. Congratulations on the wedding, from the bottom of my heart.

minjun 안나 씨, 외할머니가 안나 씨보고 예의가 정말 바르다고 하세요. 외국 사람인데 한국 예절을 잘 안다고 놀라셨어요.

anna ssi oehalmeoni ga anna ssi bogo yeui ga jeongmal bareuda go haseyo oeguk saram inde hanguk yejeol eul jal andago nollasyeosseoyo · Anna, Grandma says you have lovely manners. She's amazed you know Korean etiquette so well, being from abroad.

hyunwoo 안나 씨! 저쪽에 똑같은 옷을 입은 두 사람은 쌍둥이인가 봐요. 그리고 사장님하고 사장님 부인도 오셨네요.

anna ssi jeojjok e ttokgateun ot eul ibeun du saram eun ssangdungi in ga bwayo geurigo sajangnim hago sajangnim buin do osyeonneyo · Anna! Those two over there in the same clothes must be twins. And the boss and his wife are here too.

minjun 네, 쌍둥이는 신랑 사촌들이에요. 그 옆에 계신 분이 서연 누나 시아버지세요. 진짜 신사세요. 새엄마 되시는 분도 정말 친절하시고요. 신랑을 어렸을 때부터 친아들처럼 키워 오셨어요.

ne ssangdungi neun sillang sachon deul ieyo geu yeop e gyesin bun i seoyeon nuna siabeoji seyo jinjja sinsa seyo saeeomma doesineun bun do jeongmal chinjeol hasigoyo sillang eul eoryeosseul ttae buteo chin adeul cheoreom kiwo osyeosseoyo · Yes, the twins are the groom's cousins. Next to them is my sister's father-in-law. He's a real gentleman. And his wife, the groom's stepmother, is so kind. She's brought the groom up like her own son since he was little.

anna 아까 시아버지께서 먼저 손을 주셔서 악수를 했어요. 윗사람이 먼저 손을 주면 아랫사람은 두 손으로 잡는 거죠?

akka siabeoji kkeseo meonjeo son eul jusyeoseo aksu reul haesseoyo witsaram i meonjeo son eul jumyeon araetsaram eun du son euro jamneun geo jyo · The father-in-law offered his hand just now, so we shook hands. When the older person offers their hand first, the younger one takes it with both hands, right?

hyunwoo 맞아요. 아, 그렇구나, 그래서 아까 그렇게 인사했군요. 근데 저 한복 입으신 분들은요?

majayo a geureokuna geuraeseo akka geureoke insa haetgunyo geunde jeo hanbok ibeusin bun deul eunyo · That's right. Oh, so that's why you greeted him like that. And the people in hanbok over there?

minjun 우리 큰아버지, 큰어머니하고 작은아버지, 작은어머니요. 작은집 식구들은 시골에서 새벽에 출발했어요. 아무리 멀어도 가족 결혼식에는 꼭 오세요. 자, 어른들께 자리를 양보하고 우리

는 뒤에 앉아요.

uri keunabeoji keuneomeoni hago jageunabeoji jageuneomeoni yo jageunjip sikgu deul eun sigol eseo saebyeok e chulbal haesseoyo amuri meoreodo gajok gyeolhonsik e neun kkok oseyo ja eoreundeul kke jari reul yangbo hago uri neun dwi e anjayo · My uncles and aunts on my father's side. My younger uncle's family set off from the countryside at dawn. However far it is, they always come to family weddings. Now, let's leave the seats to the elders and sit at the back.

chapter 3 anna's moment

tom 신랑 신부가 들어오자마자 사진을 100장 넘게 찍었어요. 서연 씨 정말 예뻐요!

sillang sinbu ga deureoojamaja sajin eul jang neomge jjigeosseoyo seoyeon ssi jeongmal yeppeoyo · I took over a hundred photos the moment the bride and groom came in. Seoyeon looks so beautiful!

yuki 톰 씨, 사진도 좋지만 오늘은 약속 시간을 어기지 않아서 다행이에요. 하하. 안나 씨, 이제 안나 씨 차례예요!

tom ssi sajin do jochiman oneul eun yaksok sigan eul eogiji anaseo dahaeng ieyo haha anna ssi ije anna ssi charye yeyo · Tom, the photos are great, but thank goodness you weren't late today. Ha ha. Anna, it's your turn now!

anna 아, 다리가 떨려요. 겁이 나서 도망가고 싶어요. 이건 거의 공포예요.

a dari ga tteollyeoyo geop i naseo domanggago sipeoyo igeon geoui gongpo yeyo · Oh, my legs are shaking. I'm so scared I want to run away. This is almost terror.

yuki 다리 그만 떨고 용기를 내요! 안나 씨는 할 수 있어요. 자신을 가져요.

dari geuman tteolgo yonggi reul naeyo anna ssi neun hal su isseoyo jasin eul gajyeoyo · Stop jiggling your legs and be brave! You can do it, Anna. Have confidence.

hyunwoo 어, 그런데 갑자기 음악이 안 나와요! 안나 씨가 많이 당황한 것 같아요.

eo geureonde gapjagi eumak i an nawayo anna ssi ga mani danghwang han geot gatayo · Oh no, the music's suddenly stopped! Anna looks really flustered.

tom 괜찮아요. 안나 씨가 음악 없이 그냥 노래를 시작했어요. 신기하네요. 목소리가 정말 좋아요.

gwaenchanayo anna ssi ga eumak eopsi geunyang norae reul sijak haesseoyo singihaneyo moksori ga jeongmal joayo · It's OK. Anna's just started singing without the music. Amazing. Her voice is lovely.

yuki 안나 씨만큼 감정을 잘 넣어서 노래하는 사람은 처음 봐요. 신부가 울고 말았어요.

anna ssi mankeum gamjeong eul jal neoeoseo norae haneun saram eun cheoeum bwayo sinbu ga ulgo marasseoyo · I've never heard anyone sing with as much feeling as Anna. The bride's ended up in tears.

hyunwoo 모두 감동해서 박수를 쳐요. 안나 씨는 노래 천재인가 봐요. 음악이 멈춰서 속상했을 텐데, 아무 불만도 불평도 없어요. 다들 만족스러운 얼굴이에요.

modu gamdong haeseo baksu reul chyeoyo anna ssi neun norae cheonjae in ga bwayo eumak i meomchwoseo soksanghaesseul tende amu bulman do bulpyeong do eopseoyo da deul manjokseureoun eolgul ieyo · Everyone's moved and clapping. Anna must be a singing genius. She must have been upset when the music stopped, but nobody's complaining at all. Everyone looks delighted.

anna (자리로 돌아와서 한숨을 쉬고) 저 너무 창피했어요. 얼굴이 빨개졌죠? 사람들이 실망했을까 봐 걱정했어요.

jari ro dorawaseo hansum eul swigo jeo neomu changpi haesseoyo eolgul i ppalgaejyeotjyo saramdeul i silmang haesseulkka bwa geokjeong haesseoyo · (back at her seat, with a sigh) That was so embarrassing. Did I go red? I was worried people would be disappointed.

yuki 아니에요, 다들 만족했어요. 노래 안 했으면 후회했을 거예요.

anieyo da deul manjok haesseoyo norae an haesseumyeon huhoe haesseul geo yeyo · Not at all, everyone loved it. You'd have regretted it if you hadn't sung.

anna 맞아요. 마지막에는 노래하는 즐거움을 느꼈어요. 이제 마음이 놓여요. 정말 안심이에요.

majayo majimak e neun norae haneun jeulgeoum eul neukkyeosseoyo ije maeum i noyeoyo jeongmal ansim ieyo · You're right. By the end I was enjoying singing. I'm so relieved now. What a relief.

chapter 4 a bow and good wishes

anna 민준 씨, 이 방에서는 뭐 해요? 한복을 입은 서연 씨가 옛날 그림 속의 여인 같아요.
minjun ssi i bang eseo neun mwo haeyo hanbok eul ibeun seoyeon ssi ga yennal geurim sok ui yeoin gatayo · Minjun, what happens in this room? Seoyeon in her hanbok looks like a woman in an old painting.

minjun 신랑 신부가 웃어른께 절을 해요. 부모님하고 시아버지께 존경하는 마음으로 예를 지키는 거예요. 올바른 방법은 저도 잘 몰라서 아까 할머니께 여쭤 봤어요.
sillang sinbu ga udeoreun kke jeol eul haeyo bumonim hago siabeoji kke jongyeong haneun maeum euro ye reul jikineun geo yeyo olbareun bangbeop eun jeo do jal mollaseo akka halmeoni kke yeojjwo bwasseoyo · The bride and groom bow deeply to their elders. It's about showing respect to the parents and the father-in-law. I'm not sure how to do it properly myself, so I asked Grandma earlier.

tom 와, 시아버지께서 서연 씨한테 뭐라고 하셨어요?
wa siabeoji kkeseo seoyeon ssi hante mwo rago hasyeosseoyo · Wow, what did the father-in-law say to Seoyeon?

minjun "이제 너는 우리 친딸이다"라고 하셨어요. 그리고 외할머니는 건강하게 오래 산다거나 예쁜 자녀를 낳는다거나 하는 좋은 말씀을 해 주셨어요. 할머니처럼 장수하라고요.
ije neo neun uri chinttal ida rago hasyeosseoyo geurigo oehalmeoni neun geongang hage orae sandageona yeppeun janyeo reul nanneundageona haneun joeun malsseum eul hae jusyeosseoyo halmeoni cheoreom jangsu harago yo · He said, "From now on you're our own daughter." And Grandma gave them good wishes, things like living long and healthy lives and having lovely children. She told them to live long, like her.

yuki 어, 할머니께서 밤을 던지셨어요! 신부가 치마로 많이 받았네요.
eo halmeoni kkeseo bam eul deonjisyeosseoyo sinbu ga chima ro mani badanneyo · Oh, Grandma's thrown chestnuts! The bride's caught lots of them in her skirt.

minjun 밤을 많이 받는 만큼 아이를 많이 낳는다고 해요. 어, 쌍둥이를 낳을 만큼 받았어요! 하하.
bam eul mani banneun mankeum ai reul mani nanneundago haeyo eo ssangdungi reul naeul mankeum badasseoyo haha · They say the more chestnuts you catch, the more children you'll have. Oh, she's caught enough for twins! Ha ha.

tom 친구들이 신랑보고 신부한테 뽀뽀하라고 크게 말해요. 신랑 얼굴이 빨개졌어요.
chingudeul i sillang bogo sinbu hante ppoppo harago keuge mal haeyo sillang eolgul i ppalgaejyeosseoyo · The friends are shouting at the groom to give the bride a kiss. His face has gone red.

hyunwoo 신랑이 너무 부끄러워한다고 다들 웃네요. 신랑은 성실하고 영리하고 유머도 있대요. 별명은 '사진 천재'고, 사진 솜씨가 정말 좋대요. 여가 시간에는 옛날 시디를 수집한대요. 단점이 하나도 없는 사람인가 봐요.
sillang i neomu bukkeureowohandago da deul unneyo sillang eun seongsil hago yeongnihago yumeo do itdaeyo byeolmyeong eun sajin cheonjae go sajin somssi ga jeongmal jotaeyo yeoga sigan e neun yennal sidi reul sujip handaeyo danjeom i hana do eomneun saram in ga bwayo · Everyone's laughing because the groom is so shy. They say he's hard-working, clever and funny. His nickname is 'the photo genius', and he's really good with a camera. In his free time he collects old CDs. He seems to have no faults at all.

tom 그래서 다들 서연 씨를 부러워하는구나. 신랑이 부잣집 아들은 아니어도 정말 좋은 사람이에요.
geuraeseo da deul seoyeon ssi reul bureowohaneunguna sillang i bujatjip adeul eun anieodo jeongmal joeun saram ieyo · So that's why everyone envies Seoyeon. The groom may not be from a rich family, but he's a really good man.

hyunwoo 저도 두 사람이 좀 부러워요. 아니, 좀 밉네요. 하하. 신혼부부가 정말 행복해 보여요.
jeo do du saram i jom bureowoyo ani jom mimneyo haha sinhonbubu ga jeongmal haengbok hae boyeoyo · I'm a bit envious of them too. No, a bit annoyed, ha ha. The newlyweds look so happy.

chapter 5 chatting over lunch

seoyeon 안나 씨, 노래 정말 고마워요. 음악이 멈췄는데도 끝까지 불러 줘서 감동했어요. 제 부탁을 들어줘서 고마워요.

anna ssi norae jeongmal gomawoyo eumak i meomchwonneundedo kkeut kkaji bulleo jwoseo gamdong haesseoyo je butak eul deureojwoseo gomawoyo · Anna, thank you so much for the song. The music stopped, but you sang right to the end, and I was so moved. Thank you for doing that for me.

anna 별말씀을요. 서연 씨가 행복한 만큼 저도 행복해요. 그동안 회사에서 서연 씨하고 정이 많이 들었어요.

byeolmalsseumeuryo seoyeon ssi ga haengbok han mankeum jeo do haengbok haeyo geudongan hoesa eseo seoyeon ssi hago jeong i mani deureosseoyo · Not at all. I'm happy because you're happy. I've grown so fond of you at work.

seoyeon 저쪽 테이블은 제 고등학교 동창들이에요. 동창회 회비로 선물을 사 왔대요. 동창회 때보다 수다가 더 길어요. 그리고 그 옆은 우리가 처음 만났던 사진 동호회 사람들이에요. 그 사람이 저한테 고백하던 날도, 청혼하던 날도 다 봤어요. 그 사람들을 보면 지난날을 떠올리게 돼요.

jeojjok teibeul eun je godeunghakgyo dongchang deul ieyo dongchanghoe hoebi ro seonmul eul sa watdaeyo dongchanghoe ttae boda suda ga deo gireoyo geurigo geu yeop eun uri ga cheoeum mannatdeon sajin donghohoe saramdeul ieyo geu saram i jeo hante gobaek hadeon nal do cheonghon hadeon nal do da bwasseoyo geu saramdeul eul bomyeon jinannal eul tteoollige dwaeyo · That table over there is my high-school friends. They bought us a present with the reunion fund. They're chatting even longer than at our reunions. And next to them are the people from the photography club where we first met. They were there the day he told me he liked me, and the day he proposed. Seeing them brings back the old days.

tom 서연 씨, 동창 중에 한 분이 저보고 소개팅을 하고 싶냐고 물어보셨어요. 이성 친구가 없다고 했더니 웃으셨어요.

seoyeon ssi dongchang jung e han bun i jeo bogo sogaeting eul hago simnyago mureobosyeosseoyo iseong chingu ga eopda go haetdeoni useusyeosseoyo · Seoyeon, one of your school friends asked me if I'd like to go on a blind date. When I said I didn't have a girlfriend, she laughed.

yuki 톰 씨, 소개팅에는 늦으면 안 돼요! 오해하지 마세요, 진심으로 하는 말이에요. 상대방이 기다리면 안 되잖아요.

tom ssi sogaeting e neun neujeumyeon an dwaeyo ohae haji maseyo jinsim euro haneun mal ieyo sangdaebang i gidarimyeon an doejana yo · Tom, you mustn't be late for a blind date! Don't take it the wrong way: I mean it. You can't keep the other person waiting.

tom 하하, 알아요. 오늘은 사과할 일이 없어요. 우리 화해했잖아요. 유키 씨는 냉정한 사람이 아니고 다정한 사람이에요. 우리 우정은 안 변해요.

haha arayo oneul eun sagwa hal il i eopseoyo uri hwahae haetjanayo yuki ssi neun naengjeonghan saram i anigo dajeong han saram ieyo uri ujeong eun an byeonhaeyo · Ha ha, I know. I've got nothing to apologise for today. We made up, didn't we? You're not cold, Yuki, you're kind. Our friendship won't change.

seoyeon 저 이제 가야 돼요. 식사가 끝나자마자 공항으로 가요. 신혼여행 다녀와도 회사에서 계속 같이 일해요, 안나 씨.

jeo ije gaya dwaeyo siksa ga kkeunnajamaja gonghang euro gayo sinhonnyeohaeng danyeowado hoesa eseo gyesok gachi il haeyo anna ssi · I have to go now. As soon as the meal's over, we're off to the airport. Even after the honeymoon, we'll still be working together, Anna.

anna 네, 근데 오늘이 끝나서 좀 아쉬워요. 서연 씨하고 처음 일하던 날이 생각나요. 세월이 정말 빨라요.

ne geunde oneul i kkeunnaseo jom aswiwoyo seoyeon ssi hago cheoeum il hadeon nal i saenggangnayo sewol i jeongmal ppallayo · I know, but it's a shame today's over. I keep thinking of the first day I worked with you. Time flies.

minjun 누나, 잘 다녀와! 신혼 생활도 행복하게 해. 우리 집 막내도 이제 좀 자유로워지는구나. 하하.

nuna jal danyeowa sinhon saenghwal do haengbok hage hae uri jip mangnae do ije jom jayurowojineunguna haha · Have a great trip, sis! And be happy in your new married life. So now the youngest in our family gets a bit of freedom. Ha ha.

seoyeon 민준아, 오늘 고마워. 다들 정말 고마워요. 오늘은 제 삶에서 제일 좋은 추억이 될 거예요.

minjun a oneul gomawo da deul jeongmal gomawoyo oneul eun je sam eseo jeil joeun chueok i doel geo yeyo ·

Minjun, thanks for today. Thank you, all of you. Today will be the best memory of my life.

Unit 7 done: family, life events, love, personality, feelings and manners, with -어 오다, -자마자, -던, -는다거나, 만큼, -는구나 and -는다고. Next, unit 8: clothes, shops and money.

Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 57 clothes

Say you were about to do something but changed your plan with -(으)려다가, and shop for clothes: coats and jackets, long and short sleeves, shirts and skirts, hiking gear and what goes in the suitcase.

Plans change all the time, and -(으)려다가 is how you tell the story: I was going to buy the coat, but.... And clothes words are some of the first you'll need in any shop.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
겉옷	geodot	outer layer, top layer of clothes	아침에는 쌀쌀하니까 겉옷을 챙기세요. It's chilly in the morning, so take something to put on top.
긴팔	ginpal	long sleeves	에어컨이 세서 긴팔을 입었어요. The air conditioning is strong, so I wore long sleeves.
드레스	deureseu	dress, gown	신부 드레스가 정말 예뻤어요. The bride's dress was really beautiful.
등산복	deungsanbok	hiking clothes	주말에 산에 가니까 등산복을 사야 해요. I'm going to the mountains at the weekend, so I need hiking clothes.
반팔	banpal	short sleeves	여름에는 반팔 티셔츠가 제일 편해요. In summer, a short-sleeved T-shirt is the most comfortable.
셔츠	syeocheu	shirt	회사에 갈 때는 셔츠를 입어요. I wear a shirt to work.
소매	somae	sleeve	이 셔츠는 소매가 좀 길어요. The sleeves on this shirt are a bit long.
스커트	seukeoteu	skirt	이 스커트는 길이가 딱 좋아요. This skirt is just the right length.
스타킹	seutaking	stockings, tights	치마를 입을 때 스타킹을 신어요. I wear tights with a skirt.
외투	oetu	overcoat (formal)	외투는 입구에 걸어 주세요. Please hang your coats at the entrance.
잠옷	jamot	pyjamas, nightclothes	집에 오자마자 잠옷으로 갈아입었어요. I changed into my pyjamas as soon as I got home.
재킷	jaekit	jacket	이 가죽 재킷은 10년 동안 입어 왔어요. I've been wearing this leather jacket for ten years.
점퍼	jeompeo	casual jacket, windcheater	바람이 부니까 점퍼를 입으세요. It's windy, so put on a jacket.
정장	jeongjang	suit, formal wear	면접 때는 정장을 입어야 해요. You have to wear a suit for an interview.
조끼	jokki	waistcoat, vest	셔츠 위에 조끼를 입으면 더 따뜻해요. A waistcoat over your shirt keeps you warmer.

지퍼	jipeo	zip	가방 지퍼가 고장 났어요. The zip on my bag is broken.
코트	koteu	coat	겨울 코트{koteu-2}를 할인할 때 샀어요. I bought a winter coat in the sale.
팬티	paenti	underpants, knickers	여행 가방에 팬티하고 양말을 넣었어요. I put underwear and socks in my suitcase.
가죽	gajuk	leather	가죽 가방은 비싸지만 오래 써요{sseuda-3}. Leather bags are expensive, but they last a long time.
굽	gup	heel (of a shoe)	굽이 높은 구두는 오래 신으면 발이 아파요. If you wear high heels for long, your feet hurt.
금	geum	gold	어머니 생신에 금{geum-2} 반지를 선물했어요. I gave my mother a gold ring for her birthday.
끈	kkeun	string, strap, lace	운동화 끈이 풀렸어요. Your trainer's lace has come undone.

pattern was about to ..., but: -(으)려다가

verb stem | -(으)려다가 | what you did instead

-(으)려다가 is -(으)려고 (intending to) + -다가 (and then, switching): you meant to do something, then changed course. 전화하려다가 문자를 보냈어요, I was going to call, but I texted instead. Use -려다가 after a vowel or ㄹ (사려다가, 만들려다가) and -으려다가 after a consonant (입으려다가). It's often shortened to -(으)려다.

전화하려다가 너무 늦어서 문자를 보냈어요. **jeonhwa haryeodaga neomu neujeoseo munja reul bonaesseoyo** I was going to call, but it was too late, so I sent a text.

택시를 타려다가 길이 막혀서 지하철을 탔어요. **taeksi reul taryeodaga giri makyeoseo jihacheol eul tasseoyo** I was about to take a taxi, but the traffic was bad, so I took the subway.

집에서 쉬려다가 친구가 불러서 나갔어요. **jip eseo swiryeodaga chingu ga bulleoseo nagasseoyo** I was going to stay in and rest, but a friend called, so I went out.

dialogue nothing to wear up a mountain

yuki 안나 씨, 다음 주 토요일에 회사 사람들하고 등산 간다면서요? 등산복 있어요?

anna ssi daeum ju toyoil e hoesa saramdeul hago deungsan gandamyeonseoyo deungsanbok isseoyo · Anna, I hear you're going hiking with your work people next Saturday? Have you got hiking clothes?

anna 없어요. 사실 어제 혼자 오려다가 결혼식 사진을 정리하느라고 못 왔어요. 현우 씨가 보낸 문자 좀 보세요.

eopseoyo sasil eoje honja oryeodaga gyeolhonsik sajin eul jeongni haneurago mot wasseoyo hyeonu ssi ga bonaen munja jom boseyo · No. Actually, I was going to come on my own yesterday, but I was busy sorting through the wedding photos, so I couldn't. Look at the text Hyunwoo sent.

yuki "준비물: 등산복, 운동화, 모자, 물. 산 위는 쌀쌀하니까 외투나 겉옷을 꼭 가져오십시오. 산에서 하루 자니까 잠옷, 팬티, 양말도 챙기세요. 정장, 구두, 굽이 높은 신발은 안 됩니다!" 하하, 역시 현우 씨예요.

junbimul deungsanbok undonghwa moja mul san wi neun ssalssalhanikka oetu na geodot eul kkok gajyeoosipsio san eseo haru ja nikka jamot paenti yangmal do chaenggiseyo jeongjang gudu gup i nopeun sinbal eun an doemnida haha yeoksi hyeonu ssi yeyo · "Bring: hiking clothes, trainers, a hat, water. It's chilly at the top, so be sure to bring a coat or an extra layer. We're staying one night on the mountain, so pack pyjamas, underwear and socks too. No suits, smart shoes or high heels!" Ha ha, typical Hyunwoo.

anna 아까 저 가죽 코트를 사려다가 가격을 보고 그만뒀어요. 지금은 봄이기도 하고요.

akka jeo gajuk koteu reul saryeodaga gagyeok eul bogo geumandwosseoyo jigeum eun bom igi do hagoyo · Earlier I was about to buy that leather coat, but I saw the price and gave up. Besides, it's spring.

yuki 등산할 때는 반팔 티셔츠 위에 긴팔 겉옷을 입는 게 좋아요. 이 점퍼는 지퍼가 있고 가벼워요. 조끼도 하나 있으면 따뜻하고요.

deungsan hal ttae neun banpal tisyeocheu wi e ginpal geodot eul ip neun ge joayo i jeompeo neun jipeo ga itgo gabyeowoyo jokki do hana isseumyeon ttatteutago yo · For hiking, it's best to wear a long-sleeved layer over a T-shirt. This jacket has a zip, and it's light. And a waistcoat would keep you warm too.

anna 이 재킷은 어때요? 아, 소매가 너무 길어요. 이 셔츠는 색이 예쁜데 끈이 너무 많네요.

i jaekit eun eottaeyo a somae ga neomu gireoyo i syeocheu neun saek i yeppeunde kkeun i neomu manneyo · What about this jacket? Oh, the sleeves are far too long. This shirt is a nice colour, but it's got too many strings.

yuki 하하, 그럼 이 점퍼하고 조끼로 해요. 그리고 금 목걸이 같은 건 산에 하고 가지 마세요.

haha geureom i jeompeo hago jokki ro haeyo geurigo geum mokgeori gateun geon san e hago gaji maseyo · Ha ha, go for this jacket and waistcoat, then. And don't wear anything like a gold necklace up the mountain.

anna 알겠어요. 근데 유키 씨는 뭐 사요? 스커트?

algesseoyo geunde yuki ssi neun mwo sayo seukeoteu · OK. But what are you buying, Yuki? A skirt?

yuki 네, 지난번 결혼식에 드레스를 입으려다가 너무 추워서 못 입었어요. 그래서 이번에는 따뜻한 스커트하고 스타킹을 찾아요. 근데 결국 또 사려다가 말 것 같아요.

ne jinanbeon gyeolhonsik e deureseu reul ibeuryeodaga neomu chuwoseo mot ibeosseoyo geuraeseo ibeon e neun ttatteutan seukeoteu hago seutaking eul chajayo geunde gyeolguk tto saryeodaga mal geot gatayo · Yes. I was going to wear a dress to the wedding, but it was too cold, so I didn't. So this time I'm looking for a warm skirt and tights. But in the end I'll probably nearly buy something and give up again.

anna 하하, 우리 둘 다 똑같네요.

haha uri dul da ttokganneyo · Ha ha, we're both the same.

yuki 참, 약국에서 연고하고 반창고도 사요. 산에서는 다치기 쉬워요.

cham yakguk eseo yeongo hago banchanggo do sayo san eseo neun dachigi swiwoyo · Oh, let's get ointment and plasters at the pharmacy too. It's easy to get hurt on a mountain.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

킹
king
stockings, tights

킷
kit
jacket

끈
kkeun
string, strap, lace

good to know · Korean has two words for many clothes: an older one and an English one. 외투 and 코트, 치마 and 스커트, 웃옷 and 재킷. The English ones often sound more fashionable. 점퍼 is not a jumper: it's a casual zip-up jacket. A woolly jumper is 스웨터.

A jacket, a waistcoat and a skirt still not bought. Tomorrow: bags, shoes, jewellery and colours, and -어 가지고.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 58 accessories & colours

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 8 · shopping, money & services

Link a cause or a first step to what follows with spoken -어 가지고, and choose accessories and colours: bags, belts, shoes, watches, jewellery, perfume and parasols.

-어 가지고 is everywhere in spoken Korean: 너무 예뻐 가지고 샀어, it was so pretty I bought it. And buying a present means talking about colours, patterns and what suits someone.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
리본	ribon	ribbon	선물 상자를 리본으로 묶었어요. I tied the present box with a ribbon.
묶다	mukda	tie (up), bind	더워서 머리를 묶었어요. It was hot, so I tied my hair back.
백	baek	bag, handbag	이 백{baek-2}은 노트북이 들어가서 편해요. This bag is handy because a laptop fits in it.
벨트	belteu	belt	바지가 커서 벨트를 해야 돼요. My trousers are big, so I have to wear a belt.
보석	boseok	jewel, gemstone	이 반지에는 작은 보석이 있어요. This ring has a small gemstone in it.
부츠	bucheu	boots	눈이 오는 날에는 부츠를 신어요. I wear boots on snowy days.
샌들	saendeul	sandals	여름에는 샌들이 시원해서 좋아요. Sandals are nice and cool in summer.
선글라스	seongeullaseu	sunglasses	햇빛이 강해서 선글라스를 썼어요{sseuda-4}. The sun was strong, so I put on sunglasses.
손가방	songabang	handbag, small bag	할머니께 작은 손가방을 사{sada} 드렸어요. I bought my grandmother a small handbag.
손목시계	sonmoksigye	wristwatch	아버지가 쓰시던 손목시계를 받았어요. I got the wristwatch my father used to wear.
슬리퍼	seullipeo	slippers, sliders	집 안에서는 슬리퍼를 신어요. I wear slippers in the house.
액세서리	aekseseori	accessories, jewellery	옷이 단순해서 액세서리를 했어요. My outfit was simple, so I wore some jewellery.
양산	yangsan	parasol	여름에는 양산을 쓰는{sseuda-4} 사람이 많아요. Lots of people use parasols in summer.
은	eun	silver	은{eun} 목걸이를 선물로 받았어요. I got a silver necklace as a present.
핸드백	haendeubaek	handbag	핸드백 안에 지갑하고 휴대폰이 있어요. My purse and phone are in my handbag.
향수	hyangsu	perfume	이 향수는 꽃 냄새가 나요. This perfume smells of flowers.
허리띠	heoritti	belt, sash	한복 허리띠를 예쁘게 묶었어요. I tied the hanbok sash nicely.

검다	geomda	black, dark	그 사람은 검은 정장을 입고 있었어요. He was wearing a black suit.
꽃무늬	kkonmunui	floral pattern	꽃무늬 원피스가 봄에 잘 어울려요. A floral dress is just right for spring.
노랑	norang	yellow	아이들은 노랑을 좋아해요. Children love yellow.
단정하다	danjeonghada	neat, tidy (in looks)	면접 때는 단정한 옷을 입으세요. Wear neat clothes for an interview.
멋지다	meotjida	cool, stylish, great	와, 그 재킷 정말 멋지네요! Wow, that jacket is really cool!

pattern and so; and then: -어 가지고

verb or adjective stem | -어/-아/-해 가지고 | result or next step

-어 가지고 is the spoken cousin of -어서. It gives a reason (너무 비싸 가지고 못 샀어요, it was so expensive I couldn't buy it) or a first step whose result you keep (돈을 모아 가지고 선물을 샀어요, we saved up and bought a present). It's very common in speech, but use -어서 in writing.

돈을 모아 가지고 노트북을 샀어요. **don eul moa gajigo noteubuk eul sasseoyo** I saved up and bought a laptop.

배가 너무 고파 가지고 라면을 두 개 먹었어요. **bae ga neomu gopa gajigo ramyeon eul du gae meogeosseoyo** I was so hungry I ate two packets of ramyeon.

숙제를 다 해 가지고 왔어요. **sukje reul da hae gajigo wasseoyo** I did all my homework before I came.

dialogue a present for mrs choi

jiho 안나야, 다음 주가 아주머니 생신이잖아. 우리 돈을 모아 가지고 선물 같이 사자.
anna ya daeum ju ga ajumeoni saengsin ijana uri don eul moa gajigo seonmul gachi saja · Anna, it's Mrs Choi's birthday next week. Let's pool our money and buy her a present together.

anna 좋아! 근데 뭐가 좋을까? 아주머니는 옷을 늘 단정하게 입으시잖아. 향수는 어때?
joa geunde mwo ga joeulkka ajumeoni neun ot eul neul danjeonghage ibeusijana hyangsu neun eottae · Great! But what should we get? She always dresses so neatly. What about perfume?

jiho 아주머니는 향수를 안 쓰셔. 손목시계도 벌써 있으시고. 와, 이 은 목걸이 예쁘다. 보석은 작은데 정말 예뻐.
ajumeoni neun hyangsu reul an sseusyeo sonmoksigye do beolsseo isseusigo wa i eun mokgeori yeppeuda boseok eun jageunde jeongmal yeppeo · She doesn't wear perfume. And she's already got a wristwatch. Wow, this silver necklace is pretty. The stone's small, but it's really lovely.

anna 음, 액세서리는 아주머니가 뭘 좋아하시는지 잘 몰라서 어려워. 아, 이 손가방 봐! 검은 가죽에 작은 꽃무늬가 있어. 시장에 가실 때 들고 가시면 좋겠다.
eum aekseseori neun ajumeoni ga mwol joahasineunji jal mollaseo eoryeowo a i songabang bwa geomeun gajuk e jageun kkonmunui ga isseo sijang e gasil ttae deulgo gasimyeon joketda · Hmm, I don't really know her taste in jewellery, so that's tricky. Oh, look at this little handbag! Black leather with a small floral pattern. It'd be nice for her to take to the market.

jiho 큰 핸드백보다 가벼워 보여서 좋다. 근데 여름에는 양산이 더 필요하지 않을까? 아주머니는 햇빛이 강하다고 늘 모자를 쓰시잖아.
keun haendeubaek boda gabyeowo boyeoseo jota geunde yeoreum e neun yangsan i deo piryo haji aneulkka ajumeoni neun haetbit i ganghada go neul moja reul sseusijana · It looks lighter than a big handbag, which is good. But wouldn't a parasol be more useful in summer? She's always wearing a hat because the sun's so strong.

anna 그럼 둘 다 사자! 내가 손가방을 살 테니까 네가 양산을 사.
geureom dul da saja naega songabang eul sal tenikka nega yangsan eul sa · Then let's get both! I'll buy the handbag, so you buy the parasol.

jiho 좋아. 이 양산 멋지다. 노랑이라서 밝고 아주머니한테 잘 어울릴 거야. 직원한테 리본으로 묶어 달라고 하자.
joa i yangsan meotjida norang iraseo balgo ajumeoni hante jal eoullil geo ya jigwon hante ribon euro mukkeo dallago haja · OK. This parasol looks great. It's yellow, so it's bright, and it'll suit her. Let's ask the assistant to tie it with a ribbon.

anna 나는 너무 기분이 좋아 가지고 내 선글라스하고 샌들도 사고 싶어졌어.
na neun neomu gibun i joa gajigo nae seongeullaseu hago saendeul do sago sipeojyeosseo · I'm in such a good mood that now I want to buy myself sunglasses and sandals too.

jiho 하하, 안 돼. 너 지난주에 산 부츠도 아직 안 신었잖아. 집에 가자마자 선물을 예쁘게 포장하자.
haha an dwae neo jinanju e san bucheu do ajik an sineotjana jip e gajamaja seonmul eul yeppeuge pojang haja · Ha ha, no way. You haven't even worn the boots you bought last week. Let's wrap the presents nicely as soon as we get home.

anna 알았어. 아주머니가 정말 좋아하시면 좋겠다.
arasseo ajumeoni ga jeongmal joahasimyeon joketda · OK. I really hope she likes them.

jiho 응, 분명히 좋아하실 거야. 가는 길에 제과점에서 케이크도 하나 사 가자.
eung bunmyeonghi joa hasil geo ya ganeun gil e jegwajeom eseo keikeu do hana sa gaja · Yes, I'm sure she'll like it. Let's buy a cake at the bakery on the way.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

묶
muk
tie (up), bind

핸
haen
handbag

띠
tti
zodiac sign (Chinese zodiac)

늬
nui
floral pattern

good to know · Colours come in two shapes. Pure Korean colour words: 빨강, 파랑, 노랑, 하양, 검정 (nouns) and 빨갛다, 파랗다, 노랗다, 하얗다, 검다 (adjectives). Or the noun + 색: 빨간색, 노란색, 검은색. Accessories have their own verbs: 시계를 차다, 반지를 끼다, 목걸이를 하다, 벨트를 하다 or 매다, 모자를 쓰다, 양산을 쓰다, 가방을 들다 or 메다.

Presents wrapped, ribbons tied. Tomorrow: style, fashion and Tom's street photos in Myeongdong.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 59 style

Talk about style and fashion: colours as nouns and adjectives, patterns, outfits, what's stylish and what's old-fashioned, and your own taste, and share what you noticed with -던데요 again.

Talking about how people look is everyday small talk, and you need the colour words in their three shapes: 빨강, 빨간, 빨간색. Today also brings back -던 and -(으)려다가.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
모델	model	model	유키 씨가 사진 모델이 됐어요. Yuki became a photo model.
무늬	munui	pattern	이 셔츠는 무늬가 너무 화려해요. The pattern on this shirt is too loud.
밤색	bamsaek	chestnut brown	가을에는 밤색 코트{koteu-2}가 잘 어울려요. A chestnut-brown coat looks great in autumn.
부리다	burida	show off (style), put on (airs)	오늘은 데이트라서 멋을 좀 부렸어요. I've dressed up a bit today because I have a date.
빨강	ppalgang	red	빨강, 파랑, 노랑 중에서 뭐가 좋아요? Which do you like: red, blue or yellow?
세련되다	seryeondoeda	stylish, sophisticated	서연 씨는 옷을 세련되게 입어요. Seoyeon dresses stylishly.
스타일	seutail	style	머리 스타일을 바꾸고 싶어요. I want to change my hairstyle.
연두색	yeondusaek	light green, lime green	봄에는 나무가 연두색이에요. In spring, the trees are a light green.
옷차림	otcharim	outfit, how you're dressed	오늘 옷차림이 정말 멋져요. Your outfit looks great today.
자주색	jajusaek	purple-red, magenta	할머니께서 자주색 한복을 입으셨어요. Grandma wore a magenta hanbok.
줄무늬	julmunui	stripes	줄무늬 셔츠를 입으면 날씬해 보여요. Striped shirts make you look slim.
체크무늬	chekeumunui	check pattern, checks	체크무늬 스커트가 유행이에요. Check skirts are in fashion.
초록	chorok	green	초록은 눈{nun-2}을 편하게 해 줘요. Green is restful for your eyes.
촌스럽다	chonseureopda	unfashionable, old-fashioned	이 색은 좀 촌스러워 보여요. This colour looks a bit old-fashioned.
취향	chwihyang	taste, preference	그 옷은 제 취향이 아니에요. Those clothes aren't my taste.
파랑	parang	blue	하늘의 파랑이 정말 맑아요. The blue of the sky is so clear.
패션	paesyeon	fashion	톰 씨는 패션에 관심이 많아요. Tom is very interested in fashion.

하양	hayang	white	여름에는 하양이 시원해 보여요. White looks cool in summer.
희다	huida	white, fair	흰 셔츠에 커피를 쏟았어요. I spilled coffee on my white shirt.
간판	ganpan	(shop) sign, signboard	가게 간판이 커서 금방 찾았어요. The shop sign was big, so I found it right away.
구입	guip	purchase, buying (formal)	표는 인터넷으로 구입할 수 있어요. You can buy tickets online.
대형	daehyeong	large(-size), big	주말에는 대형 마트에 사람이 많아요. Big supermarkets are busy at weekends.

pattern three shapes of a colour: 빨강 • 빨간 • 빨간색

noun: 빨강, 파랑, 노랑, 초록, 하양 **before a noun: 빨간, 파란, 노란, 흰, 검은**

noun + 색: 빨간색, 연두색, 자주색, 밤색

The basic colours are nouns (빨강, 파랑, 노랑, 하양) and adjectives (빨갛다, 파랗다, 노랗다, 하얗다 or 희다, 검다). Before a noun, use the adjective form: 빨간 사과, 흰 셔츠, 검은 구두. Other colours are a noun + 색: 연두색 (light green), 자주색 (magenta), 밤색 (chestnut brown).

빨강은 제가 제일 좋아하는 색이에요. **ppalgang eun jega jeil joahaneun saek ieyo** Red is my favourite colour.

흰 셔츠에 검은 바지를 입었어요. **huin syeocheu e geomeun baji reul ibeosseoyo** I wore a white shirt and black trousers.

가을에는 밤색 코트가 잘 어울려요. **gaeul e neun bamsaek koteu ga jal eoullyeoyo** A chestnut-brown coat looks great in autumn.

dialogue street style in myeongdong

tom 오늘은 명동에서 사람들 옷차림을 찍을 거예요. 패션 잡지 사진 대회에 내려고요.
oneul eun myeongdong eseo saramdeul otcharim eul jjigeul geo yeyo paesyeon japji sajin daehoe e naeryeo go yo · Today I'm photographing people's outfits in Myeongdong. I'm entering a fashion magazine's photo contest.

yuki 저는 모델이에요! 근데 이 줄무늬 셔츠 너무 촌스럽지 않아요? 그리고 파마한 머리를 드라이하고 왔는데 괜찮아요?
jeo neun model ieyo geunde i julmunui syeocheu neomu chonseureopji anayo geurigo pama han meori reul deurai hago wanneunde gwaenchanayo · And I'm the model! But isn't this striped shirt too old-fashioned? And I've blow-dried my permed hair. Is it OK?

anna 아니요, 세련돼 보여요. 근데 지난번에 입은 체크무늬 스커트도 정말 잘 어울리던데요.
aniyo seryeondwae boyeoyo geunde jinanbeon e ibeun chekeumunui seukeoteu do jeongmal jal eoullideondeyo · No, it looks stylish. But that check skirt you wore last time really suited you too.

yuki 그 스커트를 입으려다가 비가 온다고 해서 바지를 입었어요.
geu seukeoteu reul ibeuryeodaga bi ga ondago haeseo baji reul ibeosseoyo · I was going to wear that skirt, but they said it would rain, so I wore trousers.

tom 자, 저 대형 간판 앞에서 찍어요. 빨강, 파랑, 노랑 간판이 많아서 사진이 화려하게 나올 거예요.
ja jeo daehyeong ganpan ap eseo jjigeoyo ppalgang parang norang ganpan i manaseo sajin i hwaryeohage naol geo yeyo · Right, let's shoot in front of that big signboard. There are lots of red, blue and yellow signs, so the photos will come out really colourful.

anna 와, 저 사람 좀 봐요. 연두색 바지에 자주색 재킷! 멋을 많이 부렸네요.
wa jeo saram jom bwayo yeondusaek baji e jajusaek jaekit meot eul mani buryeonneyo · Wow, look at that person. Lime-green trousers and a magenta jacket! They've really dressed up.

tom 패션은 취향이니까요. 저는 저런 스타일 좋아해요. 저분 사진도 찍어야겠어요.
paesyeon eun chwihyang inikkayo jeo neun jeoreon seutail joahaeyo jeobun sajin do jjigeoyagesseoyo · Fashion's all about taste. I like that style. I'll have to take a photo of them too.

yuki 저는 밤색이나 하양 같은 색이 좋아요. 흰 셔츠에 초록 치마를 입으면 봄에 잘 어울려요.
jeo neun bamsaek ina hayang gateun saek i joayo huin syeocheu e chorok chima reul ibeumyeon bom e jal eoullyeoyo · I like colours like chestnut brown or white. A white shirt with a green skirt looks lovely in spring.

anna 제가 고등학교 때 입던 옷을 보면 다들 웃을 거예요. 그때는 정말 촌스러웠어요.
jega godeunghakgyo ttae ipdeon ot eul bomyeon da deul useul geo yeyo geuttae neun jeongmal chonseureowosseoyo · If you saw the clothes I used to wear in high school, you'd all laugh. I was so unfashionable back then.

tom 하하, 사진 있어요? 다음 대회에는 그걸로 낼게요!
haha sajin isseoyo daeum daehoe e neun geu geol ro naelgeyo · Ha ha, have you got photos? I'll enter those in the next contest!

anna 톰 씨, 이 가방 좀 들어 줄래요? 너무 무거워서 팔이 아파요.
tom ssi i gabang jom deureo jullaeyo neomu mugeowoseo pal i apayo · Tom, could you carry this bag? It's so heavy my arm hurts.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

델
del
model

션
syeon
fashion

good to know · -던데요 (day 39) shares something you noticed earlier and invites a reaction: 잘 어울리던데요, it suited you, you know. Here 어울리던데요 is about the skirt you saw last time. 멋을 부리다 means to make an effort with your looks, to dress up. 촌스럽다 (from 촌, the countryside) is the opposite: unfashionable, a bit old-fashioned.

Style spotted, photos taken. Tomorrow: shops and shopping, and N만 아니면, if it weren't for.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 60 shops & shopping

Say “if it weren't for …” with N만 아니면, and find your way round a shopping centre: floors and departments, specialist shops, sales, sets, quantities, quality, second-hand and luxury.

N만 아니면 is how you grumble politely: 가격만 아니면 살 텐데, if it weren't for the price, I'd buy it. And a Korean shopping centre has its own words, from 매장 to 에스컬레이터.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
매장	maejang	shop floor, store, sales counter	신발 매장은 3층에 있어요. The shoe department is on the third floor.
문구점	mungujeom	stationery shop	문구점에서 공책하고 볼펜을 샀어요. I bought notebooks and pens at the stationery shop.
문방구	munbanggu	stationery shop (small, near schools)	학교 앞 문방구에는 장난감도 있어요. The little stationery shop by the school sells toys too.
상점	sangjeom	shop, store	이 거리에는 작은 상점이 많아요. There are lots of little shops on this street.
세일	seil	sale	이번 주까지 여름옷 세일을 해요. The summer clothes sale is on until this week.
세트	seteu	set	컵하고 접시를 세트로 샀어요. I bought the cups and plates as a set.
쇼핑몰	syopingmol	shopping mall (often online)	인터넷 쇼핑몰에서 옷을 자주 사요. I often buy clothes from online shops.
쇼핑센터	syopingsenteo	shopping centre	역 앞에 큰 쇼핑센터가 생겼어요. A big shopping centre has opened in front of the station.
수량	suryang	quantity, number (of items)	세일 상품은 수량이 많지 않아요. There aren't many of the sale items.
슈퍼	syupeo	small supermarket, corner shop	슈퍼에 가서 우유 좀 사{sada} 올게요. I'll pop to the shop and get some milk.
에스컬레이터	eseukeolleiteo	escalator	에스컬레이터를 타고 2층으로 올라가세요. Take the escalator up to the second floor.
-용	-yong	-용: for, -use (suffix)	이건 어린이용 칫솔이에요. This is a children's toothbrush.
용품	yongpum	goods, supplies	운동용품은 지하 1층에 있어요. Sports goods are on the first basement floor.
저렴하다	jeoryeomhada	cheap, inexpensive	이 가게는 가격이 저렴해요. This shop's prices are low.

전문점	jeonmunjeom	specialist shop	등산용품 전문점에 가 봤어요. I went to a specialist hiking shop.
-점	-jeom	-점: shop, store (suffix)	회사 근처에 빵집 두 곳이 새로 생겼어요. 1호점, 2호점이에요. Two bakeries have opened near work: branch 1 and branch 2.
점원	jeomwon	shop assistant	점원이 친절하게 설명해 줬어요. The shop assistant explained it kindly.
중고	junggo	second-hand, used	중고 책은 새 책보다 훨씬 싸요. Second-hand books are much cheaper than new ones.
질	jil	quality	싼 옷은 질이 안 좋을 때가 많아요. Cheap clothes are often poor quality.
-짜리	-jjari	-짜리: worth, costing (suffix)	만 원짜리 티셔츠를 두 장 샀어요. I bought two 10,000-won T-shirts.
책가방	chaekgabang	school bag	조카에게 책가방을 사{sada} 줬어요. I bought my nephew a school bag.
최고급	choegogeup	top-quality, luxury	이 호텔은 최고급 호텔이에요. This is a luxury hotel.

pattern if it weren't for: n만 아니면

noun | 만 아니면 | what would be possible

만 (only) + 아니면 (if it isn't): if only it weren't for this one thing. 비만 아니면 걸어갈 거예요, if it weren't for the rain, I'd walk. It often ends with -을 텐데 or -을 거예요 for what would happen.

비만 아니면 걸어갈 거예요. **bi man animyeon georeogal geo yeyo** If it weren't for the rain, I'd walk.

시험만 아니면 같이 놀러 갈 텐데요. **siheom man animyeon gachi nolleo gal tendeyo** If it weren't for the exam, I'd come out with you.

이 가방은 색만 아니면 정말 좋아요. **i gabang eun saek man animyeon jeongmal joayo** This bag would be great if it weren't for the colour.

dialogue the opening sale

minjun 와, 쇼핑센터가 정말 크네요. 근데 사람이 너무 많아요. 주말만 아니면 좋을 텐데.
wa syopingsenteo ga jeongmal keuneyo geunde saram i neomu manayo jumal man animyeon joeul tende · Wow, this shopping centre is huge. But there are so many people. If only it weren't the weekend.

anna 오늘부터 세일이라서 그런가 봐요. 층별 안내 좀 읽어 볼게요. “1층: 화장품, 신발 매장. 2층: 여성용, 남성용 옷. 3층: 생활용품, 운동용품 전문점. 4층: 어린이용품, 책가방. 지하 1층: 대형 슈퍼.”
oneul buteo seil iraseo geureon ga bwayo cheung byeol annae jom ilgeo bolgeyo cheung hwajangpum sinbal maejang cheung yeoseong yong namseong yong ot cheung saenghwallyongpum undong yongpum jeonmunjeom cheung eorini yongpum chaekgabang jiha cheung daehyeong syupeo · Must be because the sale starts today. Let me read the floor guide. “1st floor: cosmetics, shoes. 2nd floor: women's and men's clothing. 3rd floor: household goods, specialist sports shops. 4th floor: children's goods, school bags. Basement 1: hypermarket.”

minjun 생활용품부터 봐요. 혼자 사니까 그릇이라거나 컵이라거나 필요한 게 정말 많아요. 아, 에스컬레이터가 고장 나 가지고 계단으로 가야 돼요.
saenghwallyongpum buteo bwayo honja sanikka geureut irageona keop irageona piryo han ge jeongmal manayo a eseukeolleiteo ga gojang na gajigo gyedan euro gaya dwaeyo · Let's start with household goods. Living alone, there are so many things I need, like dishes and cups. Oh, the escalator's broken, so we'll have to take the stairs.

anna 저 그릇 세트 좀 봐요. 최고급이래요. 근데 50만 원짜리예요! 가격만 아니면 사고 싶네요.
jeo geureut seteu jom bwayo choegogeup iraeyo geunde man won jjari yeyo gagyeok man animyeon sago simneyo · Look at that set of dishes. It says it's top quality. But it's 500,000 won! If it weren't for the price, I'd buy it.

minjun 점원이 그러는데 세일 상품은 수량이 적어서 빨리 사야 된대요. 근데 저는 중고 매장에서 산다거나 인터넷 쇼핑몰에서 산다거나 하는 게 더 저렴해요. 질도 나쁘지 않고요.
jeomwon i geureoneunde seil sangpum eun suryang i jeogeoseo ppalli saya doendaeyo geunde jeo neun junggo maejang eseo sandageona inteonet syopingmol eseo sandageona haneun ge deo jeoryeomhaeyo jil do nappeuji anko yo · The assistant says there aren't many sale items, so you have to be quick. But for me it's cheaper to buy second-hand or from online shops. And the quality's not bad, either.

anna 저는 4층 문구점에 갈래요. 학교 앞 문방구보다 공책이 훨씬 많대요. 근데 이 쇼핑센터가 생겨서 근처 작은 상점들은 힘들겠어요.
jeo neun cheung mungujeom e gallaeyo hakgyo ap munbanggu boda gongchaek i hwolssin mantaeyo geunde i syopingsenteo ga saenggyeoseo geuncheo jageun sangjeom deul eun himdeulgesseoyo · I'm off to the stationery shop on the 4th floor. Apparently it has far more notebooks than the little shop by the school. But the small shops nearby must be having a hard time now this centre's opened.

minjun 맞아요. 그래도 1층 빵집은 우리 동네 빵집 2호점이래요. 아, 사촌 형 아들이 내년에 학교에 들어가니까 책가방도 하나 사 줄래요.
majayo geuraedo cheung ppangjip eun uri dongne ppangjip ho jeom iraeyo a sachon hyeong adeul i naenyeon e hakgyo e deureoganikka chaekgabang do hana sa jullaeyo · True. Still, the bakery on the ground floor is the second branch of our local one. Oh, my cousin's son starts school next year, so I'll buy him a school bag too.

anna 민준 씨는 정말 좋은 삼촌이네요. 그리고 지하 슈퍼에서 과일을 사다가 집에서 같이 먹어요.
minjun ssi neun jeongmal joeun samchon ineyo geurigo jiha syupeo eseo gwail eul sadaga jip eseo gachi meogeoyo · You're such a good uncle, Minjun. And let's buy some fruit at the supermarket downstairs and eat it at yours.

minjun 좋아요. 근데 이 짐이 다 들어갈까요? 차만 있으면 편할 텐데. 밥솥하고 다리미까지 사면 짐이 정말 무거울 텐데요.
joayo geunde i jim i da deureogalkkayo cha man isseumyeon pyeonhal tende bapsot hago darimi kkaji samyeon jim i jeongmal mugeoul tendeyo · Good idea. But will all these bags fit? If only I had a car, it'd be easy. If we buy a rice cooker and an iron too, the load will be really heavy.

anna 하하, 그건 다음 세일 때 사요!
haha geugeon daeum seil ttae sayo · Ha ha, you can buy that in the next sale!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

컬 keol escalator													
렴 ryeom cheap, inexpensive													

good to know · Shops are built from small pieces: -점 (shop: 문구점, 전문점, 할인점), -용 (for: 여성용, 어린이용), 용품 (goods: 생활용품, 운동용품), -짜리 (worth: 만 원짜리). 문구점 is any stationery shop; 문방구 is the small, old-style one near a school, with stickers, toys and snacks too.

Dishes, notebooks and a school bag. Tomorrow: paying, prices, refunds and change.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 61 paying & prices

Pay, get a refund and read a receipt, add and multiply prices, and talk about the cost of living: bills, expenses, prices going up and being economical.

Money talk is practical Korean at its most useful: refunds, receipts, change and sums. Today also brings back N이고 N이고, N만큼 and -는 만큼.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
치수	chisu	size, measurements	바지를 사기 전에 허리 치수를 재 보세요. Measure your waist before you buy trousers.
코너	koneo	section, corner (in a shop)	할인 코너에 가면 싼 물건이 많아요. There are lots of cheap things in the bargain section.
표시	pyosi	mark, label, sign	가격 표시가 없어서 점원한테 물어봤어요. There was no price label, so I asked the assistant.
품질	pumjil	quality (of a product)	이 회사 제품은 품질이 좋아요. This company's products are good quality.
할인점	harinjeom	discount store	할인점에서 휴지를 싸게 샀어요. I got toilet paper cheap at the discount store.
환불	hwanbul	refund	영수증이 있으면 환불할 수 있어요. You can get a refund if you have the receipt.
거스름돈	geoseureumdon	change (money back)	거스름돈 여기 있습니다. Here's your change.
결제	gyeolje	payment	카드로 결제할게요. I'll pay by card.
경제	gyeongje	economy	요즘 경제가 어려워요. The economy is struggling these days.
경제적	gyeongjejeok	economic; economical	버스보다 지하철이 더 경제적이에요. The subway is more economical than the bus.
곱하다	gopada	multiply	3에 4를 곱하면 12예요. Three times four is twelve.
공	gong	zero (reading numbers aloud)	제 번호는 공{gong-2}일{il-2}공{gong-2}이에요. My number starts zero-one-zero.
금액	geumaek	amount (of money)	결제 금액을 다시 확인해 주세요. Please check the payment amount again.
내주다	naejuda	give up, hand over; give out	언니가 방을 저에게 내주었어요. My sister gave her room up to me.
단위	danwi	unit (of measure)	한국에서는 돈의 단위가 원이에요. In Korea, the unit of money is the won.
더하다	deohada	add; get worse	5에 3을 더하면 8이에요. Five plus three is eight.

돌려받다	dollyeobatda	get back (money, a thing)	빌려준 책을 돌려받았어요. I got back the book I'd lent.
-률	-ryul	-률: rate (suffix)	올해는 합격률이 높아요. The pass rate is high this year.
물가	mulga	prices, cost of living	서울은 물가가 비싸요. Seoul is expensive to live in.
-비	-bi	-비: cost, expense (suffix)	회사에서 여름에 휴가비를 줘요. The company gives us holiday money in summer.
비용	biyong	cost, expense	여행 비용은 회사에서 내 줘요. The company pays for the trip.
생활비	saenghwalbi	living expenses	혼자 살면 생활비가 많이 들어요{deulda}. Living alone costs a lot.

pattern adding and multiplying: a에 b를 더하면 • 곱하면

A에 B를 **더하면 / 곱하면** **C예요**

Korean sums use 에 for the first number and 을/를 for the second: 3에 4를 더하면 7이에요, 3 plus 4 is 7; 3에 4를 곱하면 12예요, 3 times 4 is 12. You'll use the same frame for bills: 월세에 관리비를 더하면..., rent plus the maintenance fee.... Taking away is 빼다 and dividing is 나누다.

3에 4를 곱하면 12예요. **e reul gopamyeon yeyo** Three times four is twelve.

월세에 관리비를 더하면 70만 원이에요. **wolse e gwalli bi reul deohamyeon man won ieyo** Rent plus the maintenance fee comes to 700,000 won.

하루 5천 원에 30일을 곱하면 15만 원이에요. **haru cheon won e il eul gopamyeon man won ieyo** 5,000 won a day times thirty days is 150,000 won.

dialogue a refund and some sums

anna 지난주에 산 셔츠를 환불하러 왔어요. 치수가 안 맞아서요. 영수증 좀 봐 줄래요? “셔츠 1개 39,000원, 할인 7,800원, 결제 금액 31,200원, 카드.”

jinanju e san syeocheu reul hwanbul hareo wasseoyo chisu ga an majaseoyo yeongsujeung jom bwa jullaeyo syeocheu gae won harin won gyeolje geumaek won kadeu · I've come to return the shirt I bought last week. It's the wrong size. Can you look at the receipt? “Shirt ×1, 39,000 won; discount 7,800 won; amount paid 31,200 won, card.”

minjun 카드로 결제했으니까 카드로 돈을 돌려받을 수 있어요. 환불 코너는 저쪽이에요.

kadeu ro gyeolje haesseunikka kadeu ro don eul dollyeobadeul su isseoyo hwanbul koneo neun jeojjok ieyo · You paid by card, so you'll get the money back on your card. The refunds counter is over there.

anna (잠시 후) 다 됐어요. 직원이 전화번호를 물어봐서 “공일공에 1234, 5678이에요”라고 했어요. 그리고 다른 셔츠를 사서 현금으로 냈더니 거스름돈을 내줬어요.

jamsi hu da dwaesseoyo jigwon i jeonhwabeonho reul mureobwaseo gong il gong e ieyo rago haesseoyo geurigo dareun syeocheu reul saseo hyeongeum euro naetdeoni geoseureumdon eul naejwosseoyo · (a little later) All done. The assistant asked for my phone number, so I said “zero-one-zero, 1234, 5678”. Then I bought a different shirt and paid cash, and she gave me my change.

minjun 이 할인점은 가격 표시가 잘 돼 있어서 좋아요. 품질도 괜찮고요. 요즘 할인점 이용률이 높대요.

i harinjeom eun gagyeok pyosi ga jal dwae isseoseo joayo pumjil do gwaenchankoyo yojeum harinjeom iyong ryul i nopdaeyo · This discount store is good: the prices are clearly marked. And the quality's fine. They say more and more people are using discount stores these days.

anna 옷이고 휴지고 백화점보다 훨씬 싸니까요. 근데 민준 씨, 표정이 왜 그래요?

ot igo hyuji go baekhwajeom boda hwolssin ssanikka yo geunde minjun ssi pyojeong i wae geuraeyo · Because clothes, toilet paper, everything's much cheaper than at the department store. But Minjun, why the face?

minjun 어제 한 달 생활비를 계산해 봤거든요. 월세 60만 원에 관리비 15만 원을 더하고, 식비하고 교통비를 더하면 120만 원이에요. 비용이 생각보다 많아요.

eoje han dal saenghwalbi reul gyesan hae bwatgeodeunyo wolse man won e gwalli bi man won eul deo hago sikbi hago gyotongbi reul deohamyeon man won ieyo biyong i saenggak boda manayo · I worked out my monthly living costs yesterday. Rent of 600,000 won plus a 150,000-won maintenance fee, plus food and transport, comes to 1.2 million won. It's more than I thought.

anna 요즘 물가가 많이 올랐잖아요. 저는 하루 커피값이 5천 원이니까 30을 곱하면 한 달에 15만 원이에요!

yojeum mulga ga mani ollatjanayo jeo neun haru keopi gap i cheon won inikka eul gopamyeon han dal e man won ieyo · Prices have gone up a lot lately. My coffee is 5,000 won a day, so times thirty, that's 150,000 won a month!

minjun 하하, 안나 씨 커피값이 제 관리비만큼 들어요. 경제가 어려울 때는 경제적으로 살아야 돼요.

haha anna ssi keopi gap i je gwalli bi mankeum deureoyo gyeongje ga eoryeoul ttae neun gyeongjejeogeuro saraya dwaeyo · Ha ha, your coffee costs as much as my maintenance fee. When the economy's tough, you have to live economically.

anna 맞아요. 근데 한국 돈은 단위가 커서 계산할 때 0이 너무 많아요. 캐나다 돈하고 달라서 아직도 계산이 어려워요.

majayo geunde hanguk don eun danwi ga keoseo gyesan hal ttae i neomu manayo kaenada don hago dallaseo ajik do gyesan i eoryeowoyo · True. But Korean money comes in such big units, there are so many zeros when you're adding up. It's different from Canadian money, so I still find the sums hard.

minjun 그럼 오늘부터 커피는 제가 집에서 만들어 줄게요. 일하는 만큼 돈도 모아야죠!

geureom oneul buteo keopi neun jega jip eseo mandeureo julgeyo il haneun mankeum don do moayajyo · Then from today I'll make you coffee at home. You work hard, so you should save hard too!

anna 고마워요. 필요 없는 걸 사고 후회하는 버릇도 고쳐야 해요.

gomawoyo piryo eomneun geol sago huhoe haneun beoreut do gochyeoya haeyo · Thanks. I should also break my habit of buying things I don't need and then regretting it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

률 ryul -률: rate (suffix)													

good to know · Phone numbers are read digit by digit with Sino-Korean numbers, and 0 is 공: 010 is 공일공. Costs often take the suffix -비: 교통비 (transport), 식비 (food), 관리비 (building maintenance), 생활비 (living expenses). Rates take -률 or -율: 이용률 (usage rate), 할인율 (discount rate).

Refund in hand, sums done. Tomorrow: the bank, accounts, fees and savings, and -(으)니.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 62 money matters

Give a reason or report a discovery with -(으)니, and do your banking: number tickets, accounts, PINs, deposits, fees, cheques, dollars, insurance and saving money.

-(으)니 is a written and slightly formal cousin of -(으)니까, and it has a second job: 가 보니, when I went, I found.... And sooner or later, everyone in Korea has to open a bank account.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
세다	seda	count	돈을 다시 한번 세{seda-2} 보세요. Count the money once more.
수수료	susuryo	fee, charge, commission	다른 은행 카드를 쓰면{sseuda-3} 수수료가 있어요. There's a fee if you use another bank's card.
수입	suip	income, earnings	아르바이트로 한 달에 수입{suip-2}이 백만 원쯤 돼요. I earn about a million won a month from my part-time job.
아끼다	akkida	save, spare; treasure	돈을 아끼려고 도시락을 싸 와요. I bring a packed lunch to save money.
용돈	yongdon	pocket money	어렸을 때 용돈을 받으면 바로 다 썼어요{sseuda-3}. As a child I spent my pocket money as soon as I got it.
유료	yuryo	paid, charged (not free)	이 주차장은 유료예요. This car park isn't free.
-율	-yul	-율: rate (after a vowel or ㄴ)	이번 세일은 할인율이 50퍼센트예요. The discount in this sale is 50 per cent.
잔돈	jandon	small change, coins	버스를 타려고 잔돈을 준비했어요. I got some change ready for the bus.
최저	choejeo	the lowest, minimum	오늘 최저 기온은 5도예요. Today's lowest temperature is 5 degrees.
치르다	chireuda	pay (a price); sit (an exam)	다음 달에 시험을 치러요. I'm sitting an exam next month.
퍼센트	peosenteu	per cent	모든 옷을 30퍼센트 할인해요. All clothes are 30 per cent off.
포함	poham	inclusion, including	아침 식사는 가격에 포함돼 있어요. Breakfast is included in the price.
합계	hapgye	total, sum	합계가 얼마예요? What's the total?
합치다	hapchida	put together, combine	두 사람 돈을 합쳐서 선물을 샀어요. We put our money together and bought a present.
계좌	gyejwa	(bank) account	월급은 이 계좌로 들어와요. My salary goes into this account.
달러	dalleo	dollar	캐나다 돈 100달러를 원으로 바꿨어요. I changed 100 Canadian dollars into won.
번호표	beonhopyo	number ticket (for a queue)	은행에 가면 먼저 번호표를 뽑으세요. At the bank, take a number first.

보험	boheom	insurance	여행 가기 전에 여행자 보험에 들었어요{deulda=take out (insurance)}. I took out travel insurance before the trip.
비밀번호	bimilbeonho	password, PIN	비밀번호를 잊어버렸어요. I've forgotten my PIN.
수표	supyo	cheque	요즘은 수표를 쓰는{sseuda-3} 사람이 별로 없어요. Hardly anyone uses cheques these days.
신용	sinyong	credit, trust	신용 카드를 너무 많이 쓰면{sseuda-3} 안 돼요. You shouldn't use your credit card too much.
예금	yegeum	(bank) deposit, savings	매달 조금씩 예금을 해요. I put a little into savings every month.

pattern since; when i did ..., i found: -(으)니

stem | -(으)니 | result, or what you found

-(으)니 has two jobs. As a reason, it's like -(으)니까 but a little more formal or written: 날씨가 추우니 따뜻하게 입으세요. After an action you did, it reports what you found: 은행에 가 보니 사람이 많았어요, I went to the bank and found it busy. Use -니 after a vowel or ㄹ, -으니 after a consonant.

밖에 나가 보니 눈이 오고 있었어요. **bakke naga boni nun i ogo isseosseoyo** When I went outside, I found it was snowing.

날씨가 추우니 따뜻하게 입으세요. **nalssi ga chuuni ttatteutage ibeuseyo** It's cold, so wrap up warm.

계산해 보니 생각보다 비쌌어요. **gyesan hae boni saenggak boda bissasseoyo** When I added it up, it was more expensive than I thought.

dialogue at the bank

jiho 와, 들어와 보니 사람이 진짜 많다. 번호표부터 뽑자.

wa deureowa boni saram i jinjja manta beonhopyo buteo ppopja · Wow, now we're in, it's really busy. Let's take a number first.

anna 응. 번호표를 뽑은 다음에 저기 앉아서 기다리면 돼. 은행 주차장은 유료니까 걸어와서 다행이다.

eung beonhopyo reul ppobeun daeum e jeogi anjaseo gidarimyeon dwae eunhaeng juchajang eun yuryo nikka georeowaseo dahaeng ida · Yeah. Once we've got a number, we just sit over there and wait. The bank car park isn't free, so it's lucky we walked.

jiho 근데 오늘 뭐 하러 왔어?

geunde oneul mwo hareo wasseo · So what are you here for today?

anna 부모님이 생일 선물로 캐나다 달러 수표를 보내 주셨어. 그걸 원으로 바꾸고, 예금 계좌도 하나 만들려고. 예금은 최저 만 원부터 할 수 있대.

bumonim i saengil seonmul ro kaenada dalleo supyo reul bonae jusyeosseo geu geol won euro bakkugo yegeum gyejwa do hana mandeullyeogo yegeum eun choejeo man won buteo hal su itdae · My parents sent me a cheque in Canadian dollars for my birthday. I want to change it into won and open a savings account too. You can start one with as little as 10,000 won.

jiho 아, 수표는 바꿀 때 수수료가 있구나. 몇 퍼센트야?

a supyo neun bakkul ttae susuryo ga itguna myeot peosenteu ya · Oh, so there's a fee for changing a cheque. What percentage?

anna 2퍼센트래. 합계 금액에 수수료가 포함돼 있어. 수수료만 아니면 좋을 텐데. 그리고 직원이 비밀번호 네 자리를 두 번 누르래.

peosenteu rae hapgye geumaek e susuryo ga poham dwae isseo susuryo man animyeon joeul tende geurigo jigwon i bimilbeonho ne jari reul du beon nureurae · Two per cent, they say. The fee's included in the total. If only there were no fee. And the assistant says to enter a four-digit PIN twice.

jiho 나는 보험 때문에 왔어. 학생이라서 수입이 없으니 용돈을 아껴서 매달 보험 돈을 내.

na neun boheom ttaemun e wasseo haksaeng iraseo suip i eopseuni yongdon eul akkyeoseo maedal boheom don eul nae · I'm here about my insurance. I'm a student with no income, so I save my pocket money and pay the insurance every month.

anna 대단하다. 나도 아르바이트 월급하고 이 돈을 합쳐서 모으고 싶어. 근데 신용 카드도 만들 수 있을까?

daedanhada na do areubaiteu wolgeup hago i don eul hapchyeoseo moeugo sipeo geunde sinyong kadeu do mandeul su isseulkka · Impressive. I want to put my part-time pay and this money together and save it too. But could I get a credit card as well?

jiho 외국인은 신용이 있어야 돼서 처음에는 어렵대. 아, 우리 번호야! 잔돈은 다시 한번 세어 보고 받아.

oegugin eun sinyong i isseoya dwaeseo cheoeum e neun eoryeopdae a uri beonho ya jandon eun dasi hanbeon seeo bogo bada · They say it's hard for foreigners at first, because you need a credit history. Oh, it's our number! Count your change again before you take it.

anna 응. 이번 달은 카드 할인율도 높으니 오늘 점심값은 내 카드로 치를게!

eung ibeon dal eun kadeu harin yul do nopeuni oneul jeomsim gap eun nae kadeu ro chireulge · OK. And the card discount rate's high this month, so I'll pay for lunch today with my card!

jiho 고마워! 서류는 직원이 도와줘서 안심이야.

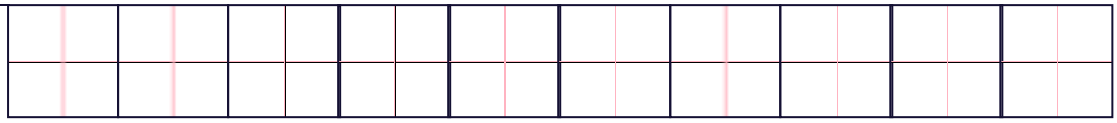
gomawo seoryu neun jigwon i dowajwoseo ansim iya · Thanks! The clerk helped with the forms, so I'm relieved.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

율
yul
-율: rate (after a vowel or ㄴ)



좌
jwa
(bank) account



good to know · At a Korean bank, you first take a number ticket (번호표) from the machine by the door, then wait for your number to appear above a counter. -율 and -률 both mean “rate”: -율 after a vowel or ㄴ (할인율, 비율), -률 after other consonants (합격률, 이용률).

Account opened, change counted. Tomorrow: post, repairs, lost property and -어야지.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 63 bank, post & repairs

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 8 · shopping, money & services

Say what has to happen for something to work with -어야지, and run errands: the post office, lost property, the tailor's, the dry cleaner's, the photo studio, the hair salon and the bank counter.

-어야지 sets a condition: only if you do this will that work. 신고를 해야지 찾을 수 있어요, you have to report it if you want it back. Perfect for a day of errands that keep going wrong.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
이자	ija	interest (on money)	은행 이자가 너무 낮아요. Bank interest rates are very low.
저축	jeochuk	saving(s)	월급의 20퍼센트를 저축해요. I save 20 per cent of my salary.
창구	changgu	(service) window, counter	3번 창구로 오세요. Please come to window 3.
화폐	hwapye	currency, money	한국 화폐에는 유명한 사람들 얼굴이 있어요. Korean banknotes have famous people's faces on them.
환율	hwanyul	exchange rate	오늘은 환율이 좋아서 환전했어요. The exchange rate was good today, so I changed money.
공중전화	gongjungjeonhwa	payphone	요즘은 공중전화를 찾기 어려워요. It's hard to find a payphone these days.
달다	dalda	sew on, attach, put up	떨어진 단추를 다시 달았어요. I sewed the button that came off back on.
되돌아오다	doedoraoda	come back, return	보낸 편지가 되돌아왔어요. The letter I sent came back.
맡기다	matgida	leave (with someone), entrust	정장을 세탁소에 맡겼어요. I took my suit to the dry cleaner's.
미장원	mijangwon	hair salon (old-style)	어머니는 동네 미장원에 다니세요. My mother goes to the local hair salon.
바늘	baneul	needle	혹시 바늘하고 실{sil} 있어요? Have you got a needle and thread, by any chance?
번지	beonji	house number (in an address)	주소에 번지를 꼭 쓰세요. Make sure you write the house number in the address.
분실	bunsil	loss (losing something)	카드를 분실해서 은행에 전화했어요. I lost my card, so I called the bank.
분실물	bunsilmul	lost property	지하철 분실물 센터에 가 보세요. Try the subway lost-property office.
사진관	sajingwan	photo studio	사진관에서 여권 사진을 찍었어요. I had my passport photo taken at a photo studio.

세탁물	setangmul	laundry (to be cleaned)	세탁물은 금요일에 찾으러 오세요. Come and collect your laundry on Friday.
수선	suseon	mending, alterations	바지 길이를 수선했어요. I had my trousers taken up.
실	sil	thread	바늘에 실{sil}을 넣어 주세요. Please thread the needle for me.
없어지다	eopseojida	disappear, go missing	책상 위에 있던 휴대폰이 없어졌어요. The phone that was on my desk has disappeared.
우체통	uchetong	postbox	편지를 우체통에 넣었어요. I put the letter in the postbox.
우편	upyeon	post, mail	서류는 우편으로 보내 주세요. Please send the documents by post.
우편물	upyeonmul	mail, post (items)	오늘 우편물이 많이 왔어요. Lots of post came today.

pattern you have to … (for that to work): -어야지

verb stem | -어야지 / -아야지 / -해야지 | what then becomes possible

-어야지 links a necessary condition to its result: only if A, then B. 연습을 많이 해야지 잘할 수 있어요, you have to practise a lot to be good. It's -어야 (day 12) with 지 for extra stress. At the end of a sentence, -어야지 also means “I must, I'm going to”: 오늘은 일찍 자야지.

연습을 많이 해야지 잘할 수 있어요. yeonseup eul mani haeyaji jal hal su isseoyo You have to practise a lot to get good.

일찍 자야지 내일 안 피곤해요. iljjik jayaji naeil an pigon haeyo You have to go to bed early if you don't want to be tired tomorrow.

매달 저축을 해야지 돈이 모여요. maedal jeochuk eul haeyaji don i moyeoyo You have to save every month for the money to add up.

dialogue errand day

tom 안나 씨, 큰일 났어요! 휴대폰이 없어졌어요. 어제 지하철에서 내려서 찾아보니 없었어요.
anna ssi keun il nasseoyo hyudaepon i eopseojyeosseoyo eoje jihacheol eseo naeryeoseo chajaboni eopseosseoyo · Anna, disaster! My phone's gone. I got off the subway yesterday, looked for it, and it wasn't there.

anna 지하철 분실물 센터에 가 봐요. 먼저 분실 신고를 해야지 찾을 수 있어요.
jihacheol bunsilmul senteo e ga bwayo meonjeo bunsil singo reul haeyaji chajeul su isseoyo · Go to the subway lost-property office. You have to report it lost first if you want it back.

tom 친구한테 연락해야 되는데 근처에 공중전화가 있어요?
chingu hante yeollak haeya doeneunde geuncheo e gongjungjeonhwa ga isseoyo · I need to get hold of a friend. Is there a payphone near here?

anna 요즘은 공중전화 찾기가 어려워요. 제 휴대폰 쓰세요. 그리고 저는 우체국에 가야 돼요. 지난번에 번지를 안 써서 우편물이 되돌아왔거든요.
yojeum eun gongjungjeonhwa chatgi ga eoryeowoyo je hyudaepon sseuseyo geurigo jeo neun ucheguk e gaya dwaeyo jinanbeon e beonji reul an sseoseo upyeonmul i doedorawatgeodeunyo · Payphones are hard to find these days. Use my phone. And I need to go to the post office. Last time I didn't put the house number, so my letter came back.

tom 아, 주소가 틀렸다고 돌아왔군요. 번지를 꼭 써야지 우편으로 잘 가요.
a juso ga teullyeotdago dorawatgunyo beonji reul kkok sseoyaji upyeon euro jal gayo · Oh, so it came back because the address was wrong. You have to put the house number for it to get there by post.

anna 네. 이번에는 창구 직원이 말한 대로 썼어요. 편지는 저기 빨간 우체통에 넣고, 소포는 창구에서 보낼 거예요.
ne ibeon e neun changgu jigwon i mal han daero sseosseoyo pyeonji neun jeogi ppalgan uchetong e neoko sopo neun changgu eseo bonael geo yeyo · Yes. This time I wrote it the way the counter assistant told me. I'll put the letter in the red postbox over there and send the parcel from the counter.

tom 저는 이따가 은행에도 가요. 지난주에 환전했는데 환율이 안 좋았어요. 한국 화폐는 예쁜데 너무 빨리 없어져요.
jeo neun ittaga eunhaeng e do gayo jinanju e hwanjeon haenneunde hwanyul i an joasseoyo hanguk hwapye neun yeppeunde neomu ppalli eopseojyeoyo · I'm going to the bank later too. I changed money last week, but the exchange rate was bad. Korean money is pretty, but it disappears so fast.

anna 하하. 예금 이자는 낮지만 매달 조금씩 저축해야지 돈이 모여요. 아, 그리고 등산복 단추가 떨어져서 수선 가게에 맡겨야 돼요. 바늘하고 실만 있으면 제가 달 텐데.
haha yegeum ija neun natji man maedal jogeumssik jeochuk haeyaji don i moyeoyo a geurigo deungsanbok danchu ga tteoreojyeoseo suseon gage e matgyeoya dwaeyo baneul hago sil man isseumyeon jega dal tende · Ha ha. Savings interest is low, but you have to put a little away every month for the money to add up. Oh, and a button's come off my hiking jacket, so I need to take it to the alterations shop. If only I had a needle and thread, I'd sew it on myself.

tom 수선 가게 옆 세탁소에 제 세탁물도 있어요. 그리고 그 옆이 사진관하고 미장원이죠?
suseon gage yeop setakso e je setangmul do isseoyo geurigo geu yeop i sajingwan hago mijangwon ijyo · My laundry's at the dry cleaner's next to the alterations shop. And next to that are the photo studio and the hair salon, right?

anna 맞아요. 사진관에서 외국인 등록증 사진을 찍어야 돼요. 오늘 할 일이 정말 많네요!
majayo sajingwan eseo oegugin deungnokjeung sajin eul jjigeoya dwaeyo oneul hal il i jeongmal manneyo · That's right. I have to get a photo taken for my residence card at the studio. So much to do today!

tom 휴대폰을 잃어버려서 속상해요. 그래도 안나 씨가 도와줘서 안심이에요.
hyudaepon eul ireobeoryeoseo soksanghaeyo geuraedo anna ssi ga dowajwoseo ansim ieyo · I'm upset about losing my phone. But with you helping, Anna, I feel relieved.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

폐 pye currency, money														

good to know · Korean addresses go from big to small: city, district, street, house number (번지 in the old system), building, flat. In the newer road-name system the house number comes after the street name. Korean postboxes are red, and Seoul's subway lost-property centres keep what's found on trains: phones, umbrellas, even laptops.

Errands done, phone found. Next: the big sale, a five-chapter mission for unit 8.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 64 mission: the big sale

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 8 · shopping, money & services

Survive a big department-store sale: read the sale notice, choose clothes, shoes and accessories, talk about style and prices, pay and check the receipt, and sort out a lost wallet.

Clothes, accessories, style, shops, prices, money and errands: all of unit 8 in one busy day, with the grammar of the unit and the one before.

chapter 1 read it before you go

choi 안나 학생, 지난번에 준 손가방하고 양산 정말 잘 쓰고 있어요. 시장에 갈 때마다 들고 가요.
anna haksaeng jinanbeon e jun songabang hago yangsan jeongmal jal sseugo isseoyo sijang e gal ttae mada deulgo gayo · Anna, I'm really enjoying the handbag and parasol you gave me. I take them every time I go to the market.

anna 다행이에요! 오늘은 유키 씨하고 톰 씨하고 백화점 세일에 가요. 아침을 먹자마자 출발할 거예요.
dahaeng ieyo oneul eun yuki ssi hago tom ssi hago baekhwajeom seil e gayo achim eul meokjamaja chulbal hal geo yeyo · I'm so glad! Today I'm going to the department store sale with Yuki and Tom. We're leaving as soon as we've had breakfast.

choi 그 백화점 안내문이 우리 우편함에도 왔어요. 제가 읽어 줄게요.
geu baekhwajeom annaemun i uri upyeonham e do wasseoyo jega ilgeo julgeyo · That store's notice came to our mailbox too. I'll read it to you.

choi "고객 여러분께 알려 드립니다. 이번 주말 큰 세일! 모든 매장 최저 30퍼센트 할인. 2층 여성용 정장, 코트, 재킷: 할인율 50퍼센트. 3층 남성용 셔츠, 점퍼, 조끼 세트 판매. 4층 구두, 부츠, 샌들, 가방, 액세서리 매장. 5층 생활용품, 어린이용품, 책가방. 6층 문구점, 중고 책 전문점, 사진관, 미장원. 지하 1층 대형 슈퍼, 최고급 과일 코너. 세일 상품은 수량이 적으니 빨리 오십시오. 신용 카드로 결제하시면 5퍼센트를 더 할인해 드립니다. 주차장은 유료이며 3만 원 이상 구입하시면 무료입니다. 환불은 영수증이 있어야 가능합니다. 1층 고객 센터에서는 우편물 보내기와 세탁물 맡기기 서비스도 이용하실 수 있습니다."
gogaek yeoreobun kke allyeo deurimnida ibeon jumal keun seil modeun maejang choejeo peosenteu harin cheung yeoseong yong jeongjang koteu jaekit harin yul peosenteu cheung namseong yong syeocheu jeompeo jokki seteu panmae cheung gudu bucheu saendeul gabang aekseseori maejang cheung saenghwallyongpum eorini yongpum chaekgabang cheung mungujeom junggo chaek jeonmunjeom sajingwan mijangwon jiha cheung daehyeong syupeo choegogeup gwail koneo seil sangpum eun suryang i jeogeuni ppalli osipsio sinyong kadeu ro gyeolje hasimyeon peosenteu reul deo harin hae deurimnida juchajang eun yuryo imyeo man won isang guip hasimyeon muryo imnida hwanbul eun yeongsujeung i isseoya ganeung hamnida cheung gogaek senteo eseo neun upyeonmul bonae gi wa setangmul matgi gi seobiseu do iyong hasil su itseumnida · "Dear customers. Big sale this weekend! At least 30 per cent off in every department. 2nd floor, women's suits, coats and jackets: 50 per cent off. 3rd floor, men's shirts, jackets and waistcoats sold in sets. 4th floor, smart shoes, boots, sandals, bags and accessories. 5th floor, household goods, children's goods, school bags. 6th floor, stationery shop, second-hand book specialist, photo studio, hair salon. Basement 1, hypermarket and luxury fruit section. Sale items are limited, so come early. Pay by credit card and get an extra 5 per cent off. The car park is not free, but parking is free with purchases of 30,000 won or more. Refunds only with a receipt. At the customer centre on the ground floor you can also send post and leave laundry."

anna 와, 50퍼센트 할인이면 코트가 반값이네요! 영수증은 꼭 챙겨야겠어요.
wa peosenteu harin imyeon koteu ga ban gap ineyo yeongsujeung eun kkok chaenggyeoyagesseoyo · Wow, 50 per cent means coats are half price! I'll definitely have to keep my receipts.

choi 세일할 때는 싸다고 이것저것 산다거나 필요 없는 물건을 산다거나 하면 안 돼요. 필요한 것만 사야지 돈을 아낄 수 있어요. 사람들이 많으니 지갑도 조심하고요.
seil hal ttae neun ssadago igeot jeogeot sandageona piryo eomneun mulgeon eul sandageona hamyeon an dwaeyo piryo han geot man sayaji don eul akkil su isseoyo saramdeul i maneuni jigap do josim hagoyo · In a sale, don't go buying this and that just because it's cheap, or buying things you don't need. You have to buy only what you need if you want to save money. And it'll be crowded, so be careful with your purse.

anna 네, 그래서 이번 달 용돈을 다 쓰지 않으려고 사고 싶은 것을 미리 적어 놓았어요.
ne geuraeseo ibeon dal yongdon eul da sseuji aneuryeogo sago sipeun geot eul miri jeogeo noasseoyo · Yes, so I've made a list of what I want beforehand, so I don't spend all my money for the month.

choi 잘했어요. 사는 만큼 돈이 나가니까요. 재미있게 다녀와요!
jalhaesseoyo saneun mankeum don i naga nikkayo jaemiitge danyeowayo · Good for you. The more you buy, the more money goes out, after all. Have fun!

chapter 2 coats, skirts and sleeves

yuki 와, 매장에 사람이 정말 많네요. 이 밤색 코트 좀 봐요. 가죽이에요. 세련됐죠? 사람이 많아서 어지러워요.

wa maejang e saram i jeongmal manneyo i bamsaek koteu jom bwayo gajuk ieyo seryeondwaetjyo saram i manaseo eojireowoyo · Wow, the shop floor is packed. Look at this chestnut-brown coat. It's leather. Stylish, isn't it? The crowd makes me dizzy.

anna 멋져요! 인터넷 쇼핑몰보다 품질이 좋아 보여요. 근데 저는 아까 그 코트를 사려다가 가격표를 보고 그만뒀어요. 50퍼센트 할인해도 40만 원이에요. 가격만 아니면 정말 사고 싶은데.

meotjyeoyo inteonet syopingmol boda pumjil i joa boyeoyo geunde jeo neun akka geu koteu reul saryeodaga gagyeok pyo reul bogo geumandwosseoyo peosenteu harin haedo man won ieyo gagyeok man animyeon jeongmal sago sipeunde · It's gorgeous! It looks better quality than in online shops. But I nearly bought that coat earlier, then saw the price tag and gave up. Even at 50 per cent off it's 400,000 won. If it weren't for the price, I'd love to buy it.

yuki 저는 체크무늬 스커트하고 스타킹을 사려고요. 지난번에 사려다가 말았거든요.

jeo neun chekeumunui seukeoteu hago seutaking eul saryeogo yo jinanbeon e saryeodaga maratgeodeunyo · I'm going to buy a check skirt and tights. Last time I nearly bought them and then didn't, you see.

anna 저는 회사에 입고 갈 정장 재킷이 필요해요. 이건 소매가 너무 길고, 이건 줄무늬가 좀 촌스러워요.

jeo neun hoesa e ipgo gal jeongjang jaekit i piryo haeyo igeon somae ga neomu gilgo igeon julmunui ga jom chonseureowo yo · I need a suit jacket to wear to work. This one's sleeves are too long, and this one's stripes are a bit old-fashioned.

yuki 그럼 이 단정한 검은 재킷은 어때요? 흰 셔츠에 잘 어울려요. 치수를 확인해 봐요.

geureom i danjeonghan geomeun jaekit eun eottaeyo huin syeocheu e jal eoullyeoyo chisu reul hwagin hae bwayo · Then how about this neat black jacket? It goes well with a white shirt. Check the size.

anna 와, 딱 맞아요! 근데 지퍼가 좀 이상해요. 점원한테 물어보니 1층 수선 코너에서 고쳐 준대요.

wa ttak majayo geunde jipeo ga jom isang haeyo jeomwon hante mureoboni cheung suseon koneo eseo gochyeo jundaeyo · Wow, it fits perfectly! But the zip's a bit odd. I asked the assistant, and she says the alterations room on the ground floor will fix it.

yuki 다행이네요. 아, 겨울 외투하고 긴팔 잠옷도 싸요! 반팔 티셔츠도 만 원짜리예요.

dahaeng ineyo a gyeoul oetu hago ginpal jamot do ssayo banpal tisyeocheu do man won jjari yeyo · That's lucky. Oh, winter coats and long-sleeved pyjamas are cheap too! And short-sleeved T-shirts are 10,000 won each.

anna 등산복도 있네요. 근데 저는 지난번에 산 점퍼를 계속 입어 왔으니까 괜찮아요. 필요한 것만 사야지요.

deungsanbok do inneyo geunde jeo neun jinanbeon e san jeompeo reul gyesok ibeo wasseunikka gwaenchanayo piryo han geot man sayajiyo · There are hiking clothes too. But I've been wearing the jacket I bought last time, so I'm fine. I should only buy what I need.

yuki 하하, 안나 씨가 오늘은 정말 경제적이네요. 아주머니 말씀대로 하는구나.

haha anna ssi ga oneul eun jeongmal gyeongjejeok ineyo ajumeoni malsseum daero haneunguna · Ha ha, you're being really economical today, Anna. So you're doing what Mrs Choi said.

chapter 3 tom's photo shoot

tom 안나 씨, 유키 씨! 여기예요. 저는 사진을 찍느라고 아직 아무것도 못 샀어요.

anna ssi yuki ssi yeogi yeyo jeo neun sajin eul jjingneurago ajik amugeot do mot sasseoyo · Anna, Yuki! Over here. I've been so busy taking photos that I haven't bought anything yet.

yuki 또 사진이에요? 이번에는 누가 모델이에요?

tto sajin ieyo ibeon e neun nuga model ieyo · Photos again? Who's the model this time?

tom 저 선글라스 낀 사람 좀 봐요. 연두색 바지에 자주색 부츠, 노란 백! 멋을 정말 많이 부렸어요. 패션은 역시 취향이에요. 저는 흰 셔츠에 초록 겉옷 같은 단순한 옷차림이 좋은데, 저런 스타일도 세련됐네요. 사진만 찍고 구입은 안 할 거예요.

jeo seongeullaseu kkin saram jom bwayo yeondusaek baji e jajusaek bucheu noran baek meot eul jeongmal mani buryeosseoyo paesyeon eun yeoksi chwihyang ieyo jeo neun huin syeocheu e chorok geodot gateun dansun han otcharim i joeunde jeoreon seutail do seryeondwaenneyo sajin man jjikgo guip eun an hal geo yeyo · Look at that person in sunglasses. Lime-green trousers, magenta boots and a yellow bag! They've really gone to town. Fashion really is all about taste. I like simple outfits, like a white shirt with a green jacket, but that style's stylish too. I'm only taking photos, not buying.

anna 하하, 저는 빨강하고 파랑 같은 밝은 색이 좋아요. 아까 그 꽃무늬 샌들 예쁘던데요.

haha jeo neun ppalgang hago parang gateun balgeun saek i joayo akka geu kkonmunui saendeul yeppeudeondeyo · Ha ha, I like bright colours like red and blue. Those floral sandals earlier were pretty, you know.

tom 저는 동생 선물로 손목시계를 사야 돼요. 근데 은 시계는 비싸 가지고 가죽 시계로 사려고요.

jeo neun dongsaeng seonmul ro sonmoksigye reul saya dwaeyo geunde eun sigye neun bissa gajigo gajuk sigye ro saryeogo yo · I need to buy a wristwatch for my brother's present. But the silver ones are expensive, so I'll get one with a leather strap.

yuki 저는 향수하고 리본이 있는 핸드백 사고 싶어요. 그리고 허리띠도요. 아, 보석은 너무 비싸네요.

jeo neun hyangsu hago ribon i inneun haendeubaek sago sipeoyo geurigo heoritti do yo a boseok eun neomu bissane yo · I want to buy perfume and a handbag with a ribbon. And a belt too. Oh, the jewellery's far too expensive.

anna 저는 집에서 신을 슬리퍼하고 벨트만 살래요. 계속 구경하면 다 사고 싶어질 것 같아요.

jeo neun jip eseo sineul seullipeo hago belteu man sallaeyo gyesok gugyeong hamyeon da sago sipeojil geot gatayo · I'll just get slippers for home and a belt. If I keep looking round, I'll want to buy everything.

tom 그 마음 알아요. 근데 백화점 간판을 보니 지하에 금 액세서리 코너도 있대요.

geu maeum arayo geunde baekhwajeom ganpan eul boni jiha e geum aekseseori koneo do itdaeyo · I know the feeling. But the store sign says there's a gold accessories section in the basement too.

anna 안 돼요! 거기는 가지 마요. 하하.

an dwaeyo geogi neun gaji mayo haha · No way! Don't go there. Ha ha.

chapter 4 where's my purse?

minjun 다들 여기 있었네요! 저는 회사 일을 끝내자마자 왔어요. 와, 짐이 많네요.
da deul yeogi isseonneyo jeo neun hoesa il eul kkeunnaejamaja wasseoyo wa jim i manneyo · There you all are! I came as soon as I'd finished work. Wow, that's a lot of bags.

tom 계산하려고 줄을 섰는데 제 카드가 안 돼요. 비밀번호를 세 번 틀렸어요.
gyesan haryeogo jul eul seonneunde je kadeu ga an dwaeyo bimilbeonho reul se beon teullyeosseoyo · I queued up to pay, but my card isn't working. I got the PIN wrong three times.

minjun 그럼 제가 먼저 결제할게요. 톰 씨 물건값은 제가 치를게요. 나중에 돌려주세요. 카드값은 다음 달에 제 계좌에서 나가요. 신용 카드로 하면 5퍼센트 더 할인되니까요.
geureom jega meonjeo gyeolje halgeyo tom ssi mulgeon gap eun jega chireulge yo najung e dollyeojuseyo kadeu gap eun daeum dal e je gyejwa eseo nagayo sinyong kadeu ro hamyeon peosenteu deo harin doenikka yo · Then I'll pay first. I'll pay for your things, Tom. You can pay me back later. The card bill comes out of my account next month. With a credit card you get another 5 per cent off, anyway.

anna 영수증 좀 봐요. "재킷 1, 슬리퍼 1, 벨트 1. 합계 93,000원. 할인 금액 4,650원 포함." 근데 제 물건값은 제가 현금으로 낼게요. 지갑이…
yeongsujeung jom bwayo jaekit seullipeo belteu hapgye won harin geumaek won poham geunde je mulgeon gap eun jega hyeongeum euro naelgeyo jigap i · Look at the receipt. "Jacket ×1, slippers ×1, belt ×1. Total 93,000 won, including a 4,650-won discount." But I'll pay for my things in cash. My purse…

yuki 안나 씨, 왜 그래요? 얼굴이 하얘졌어요.
anna ssi wae geuraeyo eolgul i hayaejyeosseoyo · Anna, what's wrong? You've gone white.

anna 지갑이 없어졌어요! 아까 4층에서 슬리퍼를 신어 보려고 가방을 바닥에 놓았는데, 거기서 떨어뜨린 것 같아요. 카드하고 외국인 등록증이 다 들어 있어요!
jigap i eopseojyeosseoyo akka cheung eseo seullipeo reul sineo boryeogo gabang eul badak e noanneunde geogiseo tteoreotteurin geot gatayo kadeu hago oegugin deungnokjeung i da deureo isseoyo · My purse has gone! Earlier on the 4th floor I put my bag on the floor to try on the slippers, and I think I dropped it there. My cards and my residence card are all in it!

minjun 걱정하지 마요. 먼저 1층 안내에 분실 신고를 해야지 찾을 수 있어요. 그리고 카드는 은행에 전화해서 못 쓰게 해야 돼요. 수표나 보험 카드는 없죠?
geokjeong haji mayo meonjeo cheung annae e bunsil singo reul haeyaji chajeul su isseoyo geurigo kadeu neun eunhaeng e jeonhwa haeseo mot sseuge haeya dwaeyo supyo na boheom kadeu neun eopjyo · Don't worry. First you have to report it lost at the ground-floor information desk if you want it back. And you'll have to call the bank to stop your cards. There aren't any cheques or insurance cards in it, are there?

tom 아주머니가 사람이 많으니 지갑을 조심하라고 하셨잖아요.
ajumeoni ga saram i maneuni jigap eul josim harago hasyeotjana yo · Mrs Choi did tell you to watch your purse because it'd be crowded.

anna 맞아요. 말씀을 안 들어서 후회돼요. 빨리 가 봐요!
majayo malsseum eul an deureoseo huhoe dwaeyo ppalli ga bwayo · She did. I regret not listening. Let's go, quickly!

chapter 5 a happy ending

anna (안내에서) 분실물 센터에 가 보니 제 지갑이 있었어요! 점원 한 분이 4층 바닥에서 주워서 맡겨 주셨대요.

annae eseo bunsilmul senteo e ga boni je jigap i isseosseoyo jeomwon han bun i cheung badak eseo juwoseo matgyeo jusyeotdaeyo · (at the information desk) I went to lost property, and my purse was there! One of the assistants found it on the 4th-floor floor and handed it in, they said.

yuki 정말 다행이에요! 돈은 다 있어요? 한번 세 봐요.

jeongmal dahaeng ieyo don eun da isseoyo hanbeon se bwayo · What a relief! Is all the money there? Count it.

anna 네, 다 있어요. 캐나다 달러하고 한국 화폐도 그대로예요. 아, 마음이 놓여요.

ne da isseoyo kaenada dalleo hago hanguk hwapye do geudaero yeyo a maeum i noyeoyo · Yes, it's all there. The Canadian dollars and the Korean money, just as they were. Oh, I'm so relieved.

minjun 점원이 재킷 지퍼도 수선해 준대요. 1층 수선 코너에 맡겨 두고 다음 주에 찾으러 오면 돼요. 수선비는 무료래요.

jeomwon i jaekit jipeo do suseon hae jundaeyo cheung suseon koneo e matgyeo dugo daeum ju e chajeureo omyeon dwaeyo suseon bi neun muryo rae yo · The assistant says they'll fix the zip on your jacket too. And the alterations are free. Leave it at the alterations room on the ground floor and come back for it next week.

tom 저는 이제 우체국에 가야 돼요. 동생 선물을 영국으로 보내야 하거든요. 우편으로 보내니 생각보다 비용이 많이 들어요. 저 빨간 우체통에는 편지만 넣을 수 있죠?

jeo neun ije ucheguk e gaya dwaeyo dongsaeng seonmul eul yeongguk euro bonaeya hageodeunyo upyeon euro bonaeni saenggak boda biyong i mani deureoyo jeo ppalgan uchetong e neun pyeonji man neoeul su itjyo · Now I need to go to the post office. I have to send my brother's present to Britain. Sending it by post costs more than I thought. That red postbox is only for letters, isn't it?

anna 주소에 번지를 꼭 써야지 안 돌아와요! 제 우편물은 지난번에 되돌아왔거든요.

juso e beonji reul kkok sseoyaji an dorawayo je upyeonmul eun jinanbeon e doedorawatgeodeunyo · Make sure you write the house number, or it'll come back! My post came back last time.

minjun 하하. 오늘은 사려다가 그만둔 것도 많지만, 다들 돈을 잘 아낀 것 같아요. 계산해 보니 우리 넷이 합쳐서 50만 원밖에 안 썼어요. 남은 돈은 저축해야겠어요. 이자는 낮지만요.

haha oneul eun saryeodaga geumandun geot do manchi man da deul don eul jal akkin geot gatayo gyesan hae boni uri net i hapchyeoseo man won bakke an sseosseoyo nameun don eun jeochuk haeyagesseoyo ija neun natjimanyo · Ha ha. We nearly bought lots of things today and didn't, but I think we all saved money well. I added it up, and the four of us spent only 500,000 won between us. I'll save what's left. Even if the interest is low.

yuki 물가가 오르니 경제적으로 살아야죠. 근데 오늘 정말 재미있었어요. 서연 씨가 신혼여행에서 돌아오면 같이 와요.

mulga ga oreuni gyeongjejeogeuro saraya jyo geunde oneul jeongmal jaemiisseosseoyo seoyeon ssi ga sinhonnyeohaeng eseo doraomyeon gachi wayo · Prices keep going up, so we have to live economically. But today was really fun. Let's come again with Seoyeon when she's back from her honeymoon.

anna 좋아요! 근데 그때는 지갑을 꼭 손에 들고 다닐게요.

joayo geunde geuttae neun jigap eul kkok son e deulgo danilgeyo · Great idea! But next time I'll keep my purse in my hand the whole time.

minjun 자, 우체국에 가기 전에 식당가에서 회라도 먹을까요? 다들 배고프지요?

ja ucheguk e gagi jeon e sikdangga eseo hoe rado meogeulkkayo da deul baegopeuji yo · Right, before the post office, shall we have some raw fish or something in the food court? You must all be hungry.

Unit 8 done: clothes, accessories, style, shops, prices, banking and errands, with -(으)려다가, -어 가지고, N만 아니면, -(으)니 and -어야지. Next, unit 9: travel and getting around.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 65 planning a trip

Plan a trip in Korean: costs, flights, ferries, places to stay and the itinerary, and say what you need to do with -(으)려면 ("if you want to …").

Every trip starts with "if we want to go there, what do we need?" -(으)려면 is how Koreans ask it, at the travel agent, online and with friends.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
경비	gyeongbi	expenses, costs (of a trip)	여행 경비는 한 사람에 30만 원쯤 들어요 {deulda}. The trip costs about 300,000 won each.
떠나가다	tteonagada	leave, go away	배{bae-3}가 천천히 떠나가요. The boat is slowly sailing away.
목적지	mokjeokji	destination	이번 여행의 목적지는 제주도예요. The destination for this trip is Jeju Island.
묵다	mukda	stay (at a hotel, an inn)	제주도에서 이틀 동안 호텔에서 묵었어요. We stayed at a hotel in Jeju for two nights.
박	bak	night (of a stay)	2박 3일 동안 부산에 다녀왔어요. I went to Busan for three days and two nights.
배낭	baenang	backpack	배낭이 너무 무거워요. My backpack is too heavy.
배낭여행	baenangnyeohaeng	backpacking trip	방학에 혼자 배낭여행을 하고 싶어요. I want to go backpacking on my own in the holidays.
변경	byeongyeong	change (of a plan, a booking)	일정{iljeong-2}에 변경이 있으면 바로 연락 주세요. If there's any change to the schedule, let me know right away.
소요	soyo	time or cost needed	서울에서 부산까지 소요 시간은 세 시간쯤이에요. It takes about three hours from Seoul to Busan.
숙박	sukbak	lodging, a stay	이 가격에 숙박과 아침 식사가 포함돼요. This price includes the room and breakfast.
숙박비	sukbakbi	cost of a room, accommodation	주말에는 숙박비가 더 비싸요. Rooms cost more at the weekend.
숙소	sukso	place to stay, accommodation	숙소는 바다 바로 앞에 있어요. Our place is right by the sea.
여관	yeogwan	inn, small budget hotel	옛날에는 여행을 가면 여관에서 많이 잤어요. In the old days, people often slept at inns when they travelled.
왕복	wangbok	round trip, return	왕복 기차표를 두 장 샀어요. I bought two return train tickets.

일정	iljeong	schedule, itinerary	일정{iljeong-2}이 너무 바빠서 쉴 시간이 없어요. The schedule is so packed there's no time to rest.
일정표	iljeongpyo	itinerary (sheet), schedule	서연 씨가 일정표를 이메일로 보내 줬어요. Seoyeon emailed me the itinerary.
일행	ilhaeng	party, group (travelling together)	일행이 모두 네{ne-2} 명이에요. There are four of us in our party.
콘도	kondo	holiday condo (self-catering)	가족 여행을 가면 부엌이 있는 콘도가 편해요. On family trips, a condo with a kitchen is handy.
항공료	hanggongnyo	airfare	방학에는 항공료가 많이 올라요. Airfares go up a lot in the holidays.
국내선	gungnaeseon	domestic flight(s)	제주도에 가는 국내선 비행기는 한 시간쯤 걸려요. A domestic flight to Jeju takes about an hour.
멀미	meolmi	travel sickness, seasickness	저는 배{bae-3}를 타면 멀미를 해요. I get seasick on boats.
배편	baepyeon	ferry, boat service	부산에서 제주도까지 배편도 있어요. There's a ferry from Busan to Jeju too.

pattern if you want to ...: -(으)려면

verb stem | -(으)려면 | what you need to do

-(으)려면 means “if you want to ..., (then you need ...)”: 제주도에 가려면 비행기를 타야 해요. After a vowel or ㄹ add -려면 (가려면, 만들려면), after a consonant -으려면 (묵으려면). The second half is usually a need or advice: -어야 해요, -(으)세요, -는 게 좋아요.

여권을 만들려면 사진이 필요해요. **yeogwon eul mandeullyeomyeon sajin i piryo haeyo** To get a passport, you need a photo.

아침 일찍 도착하려면 7시에 출발해야 해요. **achim iljjik dochak haryeomyeon si e chulbal haeya haeyo** If we want to arrive early in the morning, we have to leave at 7.

바다 앞 숙소에서 묵으려면 지금 예약해야 해요. **bada ap sukso eseo mugeuryeomyeon jigeum yeyak haeya haeyo** If you want to stay by the sea, you have to book now.

dialogue jeju for the long weekend?

anna 다음 달 연휴에 다 같이 제주도에 가요! 제가 여행사에서 일정표를 만들어 왔어요.
daeum dal yeonhyu e da gachi jejudo e gayo jega yeohaengsa eseo iljeongpyo reul mandeureo wasseoyo · Let's all go to Jeju on the long weekend next month! I've made an itinerary at the travel company.

yuki 좋아요! 근데 제주도에 가려면 비행기를 타야 돼요? 배편도 있어요?
joayo geunde jejudo e garyeomyeon bihaenggi reul taya dwaeyo baepyeon do isseoyo · Great! But do we have to fly to get to Jeju? Is there a ferry too?

anna 부산에서 배편이 있는데 소요 시간이 길어요. 국내선 비행기는 한 시간이면 가요.
busan eseo baepyeon i inneunde soyo sigan i gireoyo gungnaeseon bihaenggi neun han sigan imyeon gayo · There's a ferry from Busan, but it takes a long time. A domestic flight only takes an hour.

tom 저는 작년에 배를 타려다가 그만뒀어요. 멀미를 하거든요.
jeo neun jangnyeon e bae reul taryeodaga geumandwosseoyo meolmi reul hageodeunyo · I was going to take a boat last year, but I gave up. I get seasick.

minjun 그럼 비행기로 가요. 왕복 항공료가 얼마예요?
geureom bihaenggi ro gayo wangbok hanggongnyo ga eolma yeyo · Then let's fly. How much is a return flight?

anna 지금 예약하면 한 사람에 10만 원쯤이에요. 싸게 가려면 빨리 예약해야 해요.
jigeum yeyak hamyeon han saram e man won jjeum ieyo ssage garyeomyeon ppalli yeyak haeya haeyo · If we book now, it's about 100,000 won each. If we want it cheap, we have to book soon.

yuki 숙소는요? 일행이 네 명이니까 여관보다 콘도가 좋겠어요.
sukso neunyo ilhaeng i ne myeong inikka yeogwan boda kondo ga jokesseoyo · And where do we stay? There are four of us, so a condo would be better than an inn.

anna 맞아요. 바다 앞 콘도에서 2박 묵으면 숙박비가 한 사람에 8만 원이에요. 숙박하고 아침 식사가 포함돼요.
majayo bada ap kondo eseo bak mugeumyeon sukbakbi ga han saram e man won ieyo sukbak hago achim siksa ga poham dwaeyo · Right. Two nights at a condo by the sea is 80,000 won each, room and breakfast included.

minjun 좋아요. 경비는 모두 30만 원쯤 들겠네요. 일정에 변경이 있거든 바로 알려 주세요.
joayo gyeongbi neun modu man won jjeum deulgenneyo iljeong e byeongyeong i itgeodeun baro allyeo juseyo · Great. So it'll come to about 300,000 won in all. If the plans change, let me know straight away.

tom 목적지는 제주도! 저는 배낭 하나만 가지고 갈게요. 배낭여행 같아요!
mokjeokji neun jejudo jeo neun baenang hana man gajigo galgeyo baenangnyeohaeng gatayo · Destination: Jeju! I'm only taking one backpack. It's like a backpacking trip!

anna 좋아요. 하루 종일 걸어야 하니까 체력도 미리 키워 두세요.
joayo haru jongil georeoya hanikka cheryeok do miri kiwo duseyo · Good. We'll walk all day, so build up your stamina beforehand.

tom 걱정 마세요. 내일부터 아침밥도 잘 먹고 운동도 할게요.
geokjeong maseyo naeil buteo achimbap do jal meokgo undong do halgeyo · Don't worry. From tomorrow I'll eat breakfast properly and exercise too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

묵
muk
stay (at a hotel, an inn)

낭
nang
backpack

good to know · Nights and days: 1박 2일 (two days, one night), 2박 3일 (three days, two nights). Korean trips are counted this way on every travel website. 일정 here is “schedule, itinerary” (일정을 짜다: draw up a schedule); the 일정 of day 23 is “fixed, set” (일정한 시간). The page pins the meaning for you.

You can plan a whole trip in Korean now. Tomorrow: the airport and the bus, from visas to the last bus home.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 66 flights & buses

Get through airports and buses in Korean: visas, entry and departure, boarding, passengers, routes and route maps, crowded buses and the last bus home.

Airport announcements and bus signs use a set of formal words you meet nowhere else. Learn them once, and every journey gets easier.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
비자	bija	visa	유학생 비자로 한국에 왔어요. I came to Korea on a student visa.
비행	bihaeng	flight, flying	비행 시간은 열두 시간이에요. The flight takes twelve hours.
비행장	bihaengjang	airfield, small airport	이 섬에는 작은 비행장이 있어요. There's a small airfield on this island.
승무원	seungmuwon	flight attendant, crew member	승무원이 웃으면서 인사했어요. The flight attendant greeted us with a smile.
실리다	sillida	be loaded (onto a plane, a car)	가방이 비행기에 실렸어요. The bag has been loaded onto the plane.
입국	ipguk	entry (into a country)	입국할 때 여권을 보여 줘야 해요. You have to show your passport when you enter the country.
출국	chulguk	departure (from a country)	출국 두 시간 전에 공항에 도착하세요. Get to the airport two hours before you fly out.
탑승	tapseung	boarding (a plane, a ship)	지금부터 탑승을 시작하겠습니다. We will now begin boarding.
탑승객	tapseunggaek	passenger (on board)	탑승객 여러분께 안내 말씀 드립니다. Ladies and gentlemen, an announcement for all passengers.
교통수단	gyotongsudan	means of transport	서울에서는 지하철이 제일 편한 교통수단이에요. In Seoul, the subway is the easiest way to get around.
교통편	gyotongpyeon	transport (connections)	그 마을은 교통편이 좋지 않아요. That village isn't well connected.
노선	noseon	route, line	이 버스 노선은 공항까지 가요. This bus route goes to the airport.
노선도	noseondo	route map	지하철 노선도를 보면 갈아타는 곳을 알 수 있어요. The subway map shows you where to change.
노약자	noyakja	the elderly and the frail	노약자에게 자리를 양보하세요. Give up your seat for older and frail passengers.
놓치다	notchida	miss (a bus, a chance); let go of	늦게 일어나서 버스를 놓쳤어요. I got up late and missed the bus.

대다	daeda	touch, hold (against); park (a car)	버스를 탈 때 교통카드를 여기에 대세요. Tap your transport card here when you get on the bus.
대중교통	daejunggyotong	public transport	서울은 대중교통이 편리해요. Public transport in Seoul is convenient.
막차	makcha	the last bus, the last train	막차를 놓쳐서 택시를 탔어요. I missed the last train, so I took a taxi.
붐비다	bumbida	be crowded, busy	출근 시간에는 지하철이 많이 붐벼요. The subway gets really crowded at rush hour.
빈자리	binjari	empty seat, vacancy	버스에 빈자리가 하나도 없어요. There isn't a single free seat on the bus.
수단	sudan	means, way	휴대폰은 중요한 연락 수단이에요. A mobile phone is an important way to stay in touch.
승객	seunggaek	passenger	버스에 승객이 많아요. There are a lot of passengers on the bus.

pattern on the move: 놓치다 • 대다 • 붐비다

버스를 놓치다 / 카드를 대다 / 지하철이 붐비다 **miss / tap / be crowded**

Three verbs you need every day on the move. 놓치다 is to miss (a bus, a flight, a chance): 버스를 놓쳤어요. 대다 is to hold one thing against another: 카드를 대세요, tap your card. 붐비다 is to be crowded: 지하철이 붐벼요. And a spoken “so”: -어 가지고 (놓쳐 가지고).

막차를 놓치면 택시를 타야 해요. **makcha reul notchimyeon taeksi reul taya haeyo** If you miss the last train, you have to take a taxi.

내릴 때도 교통카드를 대세요. **naeril ttae do gyotongkadeu reul daeseyo** Tap your transport card when you get off, too.

주말에는 공항 가는 노선이 많이 붐벼요. 대중교통이 편하지만 일찍 출발하세요. **jumal e neun gonghang ganeun noseon i mani bumbyeoyo daejunggyotong i pyeonhajiman iljjik chulbal haseyo** The airport line gets packed at weekends. Public transport is easy, but leave early.

dialogue twenty guests at arrivals

hyunwoo 안나 씨, 오늘 오후에 일본 손님 스무 명이 입국해요. 저하고 같이 공항에 가요.
anna ssi oneul ohu e ilbon sonnim seumu myeong i ipguk haeyo jeo hago gachi gonghang e gayo · Anna, twenty guests from Japan are arriving this afternoon. Come to the airport with me.

anna 네. 근데 그분들은 한국에 오려면 비자가 필요해요?
ne geunde geubun deul eun hanguk e oryeomyeon bija ga piryo haeyo · OK. But do they need a visa to come to Korea?

seoyeon 아니요, 짧은 여행에는 필요 없어요. 그래도 입국할 때 시간이 좀 걸릴 거예요.
aniyo jjalbeun yeohaeng e neun piryo eopseoyo geuraedo ipguk hal ttae sigan i jom geollil geo yeyo · No, not for a short trip. Still, getting through immigration will take a while.

hyunwoo 방금 문자가 왔는데 비행이 한 시간 늦어져 가지고 승객들이 네 시쯤 나온다고 해요.
banggeum munja ga wanneunde bihaeng i han sigan neujeojyeo gajigo seunggaek deul i ne si jjeum naondago haeyo · I just got a message: the flight's an hour late, so the passengers will come out around four.

anna 공항에서 호텔까지는 교통편이 어때요? 어떤 교통수단으로 가요?
gonghang eseo hotel kkaji neun gyotongpyeon i eottaeyo eotteon gyotongsudan euro gayo · How do we get from the airport to the hotel? What kind of transport?

hyunwoo 버스를 한 대 빌렸어요. 짐이 많을 때는 그게 제일 편한 수단이에요. 짐이 다 실렸는지 꼭 확인해 주세요.
beoseu reul han dae billyeosseoyo jim i maneul ttae neun geuge jeil pyeonhan sudan ieyo jim i da sillyeonneunji kkok hwagin hae juseyo · I've hired a bus. With lots of luggage, that's the easiest way. Please make sure all the bags get loaded.

anna (공항에서) 와, 공항이 정말 붐비네요. 저기 승무원들이 지나가요.
gonghang eseo wa gonghang i jeongmal bumbineyo jeogi seungmuwon deul i jinagayo · (At the airport) Wow, the airport's really crowded. There go some flight attendants.

hyunwoo 아, 저기 우리 손님들이 나와요! 안나 씨는 일행이 모두 있는지 확인해 주세요.
a jeogi uri sonnim deul i nawayo anna ssi neun ilhaeng i modu inneunji hwagin hae juseyo · Oh, here come our guests! Anna, check that the whole group is here.

anna 스무 명 다 있어요! 짐도 다 버스에 실렸어요.
seumu myeong da isseoyo jim do da beoseu e sillyeosseoyo · All twenty are here! And all the bags are on the bus.

hyunwoo 잘했어요. 오늘은 길이 막혀 가지고 호텔까지 한 시간쯤 걸릴 거예요.
jalhaesseoyo oneul eun gil i makyeo gajigo hotel kkaji han sigan jjeum geollil geo yeyo · Well done. The roads are jammed today, so it'll take about an hour to the hotel.

anna (버스 안에서) 일정표를 보니까 손님들이 호텔에서 3박을 묵어요. 그다음에는 배낭여행을 하는 분도 있대요.
beoseu an eseo iljeongpyo reul bonikka sonnim deul i hotel eseo bak eul mugeoyo geu daeum e neun baenangnyeohaeng eul haneun bun do itdaeyo · (On the bus) The itinerary says the guests stay three nights at the hotel. After that, some of them are going backpacking.

hyunwoo 네. 왕복 항공료하고 숙박비는 회사가 결제했어요. 근데 국내선은 변경하면 수수료를 내야 하니까 일정을 바꾸는 분이 있으면 알려 주세요.
ne wangbok hanggongnyo hago sukbakbi neun hoesa ga gyeolje haesseoyo geunde gungnaeseon eun byeongyeong hamyeon susuryo reul naeya hanikka iljeong eul bakkuneun bun i isseumyeon allyeo juseyo · Yes. The company has paid the round-trip airfare and the hotel. But changing a domestic flight costs a fee, so tell me if anyone changes their plans.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

탑
tap
boarding (a plane, a ship)

붐
bum
be crowded, busy

빈
bin
empty seat, vacancy

good to know · Airport words: 출국 (departure from the country), 입국 (arrival, entry), 탑승 (boarding), 탑승객 (passengers on board), 승무원 (crew). On the screens: 출발 departures, 도착 arrivals. -어 가지고 is the spoken “so, and then”: 늦어져 가지고 (it got late, so …). In writing, use -어서.

Airports done! Tomorrow: trains, intercity buses, and a rental car for Jeju.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 67 trains & cars

Travel by train, bus and car: tickets and seats, getting on and off, “bound for”, transfer stations, traffic jams and renting a car.

Korea's trains and buses are fast and easy once you can read the signs, and a rental car opens up places like Jeju.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
승차	seungcha	getting on (a bus, a train)	앞문으로 승차하세요. Please board by the front door.
승차권	seungchagwon	ticket (bus, train)	승차권은 역에서 살{sada} 수 있어요. You can buy tickets at the station.
시내버스	sinaebeoseu	city bus	시내버스를 타고 출근해요. I take the city bus to work.
시외버스	sioebeoseu	intercity bus	시외버스를 타면 두 시간 걸려요. It takes two hours by intercity bus.
우선	useon	priority	이 자리는 노약자 우선{useon-2} 좌석이에요. This is a priority seat for older and frail passengers.
이동	idong	moving, getting from place to place	다음 장소로 버스로 이동하겠습니다. We'll now move on to the next place by bus.
전용	jeonyong	for … only, exclusive use	이 엘리베이터는 직원 전용이에요. This lift is for staff only.
좌석	jwaseok	seat	창가 좌석으로 주세요. A window seat, please.
중단	jungdan	stop, suspension	비가 많이 와서 공사가 중단됐어요. The building work was stopped because of heavy rain.
철도	cheoldo	railway	한국의 철도는 아주 빠르고 깨끗해요. Korea's railways are fast and clean.
칸	kan	carriage, compartment; box (on a form)	우리 좌석은 세 번째 칸에 있어요. Our seats are in the third carriage.
하차	hacha	getting off (a bus, a train)	다음 역에서 하차하세요. Please get off at the next station.
-행	-haeng	bound for (서울행)	이 기차는 부산행이에요. This train is bound for Busan.
환승역	hwanseungnyeok	transfer station	다음 역은 환승역이에요. The next station is a transfer station.
고속	gosok	high speed	고속 열차를 타면 부산까지 세 시간도 안 걸려요. On the high-speed train, Busan is under three hours away.

드라이브	deuraibeu	drive (for fun)	주말에 바닷가로 드라이브를 갔어요. We went for a drive to the seaside at the weekend.
렌터카	renteoka	rental car	제주도에서는 렌터카를 빌리는 사람이 많아요. Lots of people rent a car on Jeju.
면허증	myeonheojeung	licence (driving)	렌터카를 빌리려면 면허증이 있어야 해요. To rent a car, you need a driving licence.
밀리다	millida	be backed up (traffic); pile up (work)	퇴근 시간이라서 차{cha-2}가 많이 밀려요. It's rush hour, so the traffic is really backed up.
바퀴	bakwi	wheel; lap, a turn round	운동장을 열 바퀴 뛰었어요. I ran ten laps of the sports ground.
밟다	bapda	step on, tread on	지하철에서 누가 제 발을 밟았어요. Someone stepped on my foot on the subway.
세차	secha	car wash, washing the car	주말에 세차를 했어요. I washed the car at the weekend.

pattern where it's going: 부산행 • 승차 • 하차

place | -행 | 기차 / 버스 / 비행기

-행 after a place means “bound for”: 부산행 기차, a train to Busan. Signs and announcements use 승차 (getting on) and 하차 (getting off); in conversation people say 타다 and 내리다. 전용 means “for … only”: 직원 전용.

이 열차는 서울행입니다. **i yeolcha neun seoulhaeng imnida** This train is bound for Seoul.

다음 정류장에서 하차하세요. **daeum jeongnyujang eseo hacha haseyo** Please get off at the next stop.

이 엘리베이터는 직원 전용이에요. **i ellibeiteo neun jigwon jeonyong ieyo** This lift is for staff only.

dialogue tom's trip to daejeon

yuki 톰 씨, 주말에 대전에 잘 다녀왔어요?

tom ssi jumal e daejeon e jal danyeowasseoyo · Tom, how was your trip to Daejeon at the weekend?

tom 아니요… 대전에 가려다가 부산까지 가고 말았어요.

aniyo daejeon e garyeodaga busan kkaji gago marasseoyo · It wasn't... I was going to Daejeon and ended up in Busan.

anna 네? 어떻게요?

ne eotteoke yo · What? How?

tom 서울역에서 부산행 고속 열차를 탔어요. 승차권에 대전 하차라고 쓰여 있었는데, 좌석에 앉자마자 잠이 들었어요.

seoul yeok eseo busanhaeng gosok yeolcha reul tasseoyo seungchagwon e daejeon hacha rago sseuyeo isseonneunde jwaseok e anjamaja jam i deureosseoyo · I got on the high-speed train to Busan at Seoul Station. My ticket said “get off at Daejeon”, but I fell asleep as soon as I sat down.

yuki 아이고. 그럼 내릴 역을 지나간 거예요?

aigo geureom naeril yeok eul jinagan geo yeyo · Oh no. So you went past your stop?

tom 네, 일어나 보니까 부산이었어요. 옆 사람이 내리다가 제 발을 밟아서 깼어요.

ne ireona bonikka busan ieosseoyo yeop saram i naeridaga je bal eul balbaseo kkaesseoyo · Yes. When I woke up, I was in Busan. The person next to me stepped on my foot getting off, and that woke me.

anna 하하, 한국 철도는 정말 빠르네요. 근데 민준 씨, 제주도에서 렌터카를 빌리려면 뭐가 필요해요?

haha hanguk cheoldo neun jeongmal ppareuneyo geunde minjun ssi jejudo eseo renteoka reul billiryeomyeon mwo ga piryo haeyo · Ha ha, Korean trains really are fast. But Minjun, what do we need to rent a car on Jeju?

minjun 면허증하고 신용 카드요. 렌터카가 있으면 이동이 편하고, 바닷가로 드라이브도 할 수 있어요.

myeonheojeung hago sinyong kadeu yo renteoka ga isseumyeon idong i pyeonhago badatga ro deuraibeu do hal su isseoyo · A licence and a credit card. With a car, getting around is easy, and we can go for a drive along the coast.

yuki 제주도도 길이 밀려요?

jejudo do giri millyeoyo · Does the traffic get bad on Jeju too?

minjun 서울만큼 밀리지는 않아요. 작년에는 바퀴에 바람이 빠져서 고생했어요. 출발 전에 세차도 하고 잘 확인할게요.

seoul mankeum millijineun anayo jangnyeon e neun bakwi e baram i ppajyeoseo gosaeng haesseoyo chulbal jeon e secha do hago jal hwagin halgeyo · Not as bad as Seoul. Last year I had a flat tyre and it was a pain. I'll wash the car and check it carefully before we set off.

yuki 저는 혼자 배낭여행을 할 때는 시내버스를 타요. 노선도만 있으면 혼자 다닐 수 있어요.

jeo neun honja baenangnyeohaeng eul hal ttae neun sinaebeoseu reul tayo noseondo man isseumyeon honja danil su isseoyo · When I go backpacking on my own, I take city buses. With a route map I can get around by myself.

tom 근데 붐비는 시간에는 승객이 많아서 빈자리가 없어요. 막차도 놓치면 안 되고요.

geunde bumbineun sigan e neun seunggaek i manaseo binjari ga eopseoyo makcha do notchimyeon an doego yo · But at busy times there are so many passengers that there are no free seats. And you mustn't miss the last bus.

anna 맞아요. 버스가 불편하면 택시도 좋은 교통수단이에요. 근데 택시는 비싸니까 경비를 잘 계산해야 돼요.

majayo beoseu ga bulpyeon hamyeon taeksi do joeun gyotongsudan ieyo geunde taeksi neun bissanikka gyeongbi reul jal gyesan haeya dwaeyo · Right. If the bus is inconvenient, a taxi is a good way to travel too. But taxis are expensive, so you have to work out your expenses carefully.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

칸
kan
carriage, compartment; box (on a form)

브
beu
drive (for fun)

퀴
kwi
wheel; lap, a turn round

밟
bap
step on, tread on

good to know · On Korean city buses you tap your card (카드를 대다) both when you get on and when you get off: the transfer discount needs both taps. 길이 밀리다 and 길이 막히다 both mean “the traffic is jammed”; 차가 밀리다 too.

Trains and tickets, done. Tomorrow: Minjun takes the wheel, and the road has a few surprises.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 68 on the road

Talk about driving and the road, and tell what happened in the middle of doing something with -다가 (“while I was …, …”).

Stories of the road are told with -다가: “I was driving along when …”. It's one of the most useful story-telling endings in Korean.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
안전띠	anjeontti	seat belt	차{cha-2}를 타면 꼭 안전띠를 매세요. Always fasten your seat belt in the car.
오토바이	otobai	motorbike, scooter	배달 오토바이가 빨리 지나갔어요. A delivery scooter shot past.
운전면허	unjeonmyeonheo	driving licence	작년에 운전면허 시험에 합격했어요. I passed my driving test last year.
자가용	jagayong	one's own car, private car	서울에서는 자가용보다 대중교통이 더 편해요. In Seoul, public transport is easier than your own car.
주유소	juyuso	petrol station, gas station	기름이 없어서 주유소에 들렀어요. We were low on fuel, so we stopped at a petrol station.
주차권	juchagwon	parking ticket (to show on exit)	나갈 때 주차권을 보여 주세요. Please show your parking ticket on the way out.
주차료	jucharyo	parking fee	시내는 주차료가 비싸요. Parking is expensive in the city centre.
중고차	junggocha	used car, second-hand car	민준 씨가 중고차를 사려고 해요. Minjun is thinking of buying a used car.
중형차	junghyeongcha	mid-size car	가족이 다섯 명이라서 중형차가 필요해요. There are five in the family, so we need a mid-size car.
차량	charyang	vehicle(s), traffic	이 길은 차량이 다닐 수 없어요. Vehicles can't use this road.
차로	charo	lane (of a road)	버스 전용 차로로 가면 안 돼요. You mustn't drive in the bus lane.
태우다	taeuda	give (someone) a ride, pick up	집까지 태워 줄게요. I'll give you a lift home.
건널목	geonneolmok	(pedestrian, level) crossing	건널목에서는 천천히 운전하세요. Drive slowly near crossings.
골목	golmok	alley, side street	이 골목에 맛집이 많아요. There are lots of good places to eat in this alley.
골목길	golmokgil	alleyway, back street	좁은 골목길을 걸어서 시장에 갔어요. We walked through the narrow back streets to the market.
넘어서다	neomeoseoda	go over, cross; pass (a number)	산을 넘어서니 바다가 보였어요. Once we were over the mountain, we could see the sea.

따라가다	ttaragada	follow, go after	앞차{cha-2}를 따라가세요. Follow the car in front.
따라오다	ttaraoda	follow, come along (after me)	저를 따라오세요. Follow me, please.
따르다	ttareuda	follow (a road, rules)	이 길을 따라 쭉 가세요. Go straight along this road.
맞은편	majeunpyeon	the opposite side, across the road	은행 맞은편에 약국이 있어요. There's a pharmacy across from the bank.
반대쪽	bandaejjok	the other side, the opposite way	반대쪽으로 가는 버스를 탔어요. I got on a bus going the other way.
보행자	bohaengja	pedestrian	운전할 때는 보행자를 조심해야 해요. When you drive, you have to watch out for pedestrians.

pattern while i was ..., (this happened): -다가

verb stem | -다가 | what happened (often by surprise)

-다가 here says you were in the middle of one action when something else happened, often unplanned: 운전하다가 길을 잘못 들었어요, I was driving and took a wrong turn. Usually you are the one doing the first action, and the second half can be something that happens to you (주유소에 가다가 기름이 떨어졌어요). With -었다가 the first action was finished first (창문을 열었다가 닫았어요). And -다가도 means “even while ...”.

넓은 길로 가다가 갑자기 오토바이가 앞으로 들어왔어요. **neolbeun gil ro gadaga gapjagi otobai ga ap euro deureowasseoyo** I was driving along a wide road when a motorbike suddenly cut in front of me.

운전하다가 졸리면 꼭 쉬세요. **unjeon hadaga jollimyeon kkok swiseyo** If you get sleepy while driving, be sure to rest.

주유소에 가다가 기름이 다 떨어졌어요. **juyuso e gadaga gireum i da tteoreojyeosseoyo** We ran out of fuel on the way to the petrol station.

dialogue driving practice

seoyeon 민준아, 내 차 빌려줄게. 근데 주말이라서 차량이 많으니까 천천히 운전해. 안전띠도 꼭 매고.
minjun a nae cha billyeo julge geunde jumal iraseo charyang i maneunikka cheoncheonhi unjeon hae anjeontti do kkok maego · Minjun, I'll lend you my car. But it's the weekend and there's lots of traffic, so drive slowly. And wear your seat belt.

minjun 걱정하지 마, 누나. 나 운전면허 있어.
geokjeong haji ma nuna na unjeonmyeonheo isseo · Don't worry, sis. I've got a licence.

anna 민준 씨, 자가용이 없는데 운전을 자주 해요?
minjun ssi jagayong i eomneunde unjeon eul jaju haeyo · Minjun, you don't have a car. Do you drive often?

minjun 아니요, 그래서 연습하는 거예요. 사실 중고차를 하나 살까 생각 중이에요. 중형차는 너무 비싸서 작은 차로요.
aniyo geuraeseo yeonseup haneun geo yeyo sasil junggocha reul hana salkka saenggak jung ieyo junghyeongcha neun neomu bissaseo jageun cha ro yo · No, that's why I'm practising. Actually, I'm thinking of buying a used car. A small one: mid-size cars are too expensive.

anna 저기 건널목에 보행자가 있어요! 그리고 뒤에서 오토바이가 계속 따라와요.
jeogi geonneolmok e bohaengja ga isseoyo geurigo dwi eseo otobai ga gyesok ttarawa yo · There are pedestrians at that crossing! And there's a motorbike following us.

minjun 네, 봤어요. 아, 골목길로 들어가다가 길을 잘못 들었어요. 이 길이 아니에요.
ne bwasseoyo a golmokgil ro deureogadaga gil eul jalmot deureosseoyo i gil i anieyo · Yes, I saw. Oh, I turned into the alley and took a wrong turn. This isn't the road.

seoyeon 그러니까 내 말을 따라. 저 맞은편 골목으로 나가서 반대쪽으로 돌아가. 차로를 바꿀 때는 꼭 뒤를 보고.
geureonikka nae mal eul ttara jeo majeunpyeon golmok euro nagaseo bandaejjok euro doraga charo reul bakkul ttae neun kkok dwi reul bogo · That's why you should listen to me. Go out through that alley opposite and turn back the other way. Always look behind you when you change lanes.

minjun 알겠어. 와, 여기는 학교 앞이라서 30킬로미터를 넘어서면 안 되는구나. 비만 아니면 창문을 열고 천천히 달리면 좋을 텐데.
algesseo wa yeogi neun hakgyo ap iraseo killomiteo reul neomeoseomyeon an doeneun guna bi man animyeon changmun eul yeolgo cheoncheonhi dallimyeon joeul tende · OK. Oh, it's a school zone, so I mustn't go over 30. If it weren't for the rain, it'd be nice to drive slowly with the windows open.

anna 민준 씨, 기름이 별로 없어요! 저 앞 주유소에 들러요.
minjun ssi gireum i byeollo eopseoyo jeo ap juyuso e deulleoyo · Minjun, you're low on fuel! Let's stop at the petrol station up ahead.

seoyeon 기름 넣고 집에 가다가 세차도 해. 그리고 주차장에서 주차권 받는 거 잊지 마. 내 차는 깨끗하게 돌려줘!
gireum neoko jip e gadaga secha do hae geurigo juchajang eseo juchagwon banneun geo itji ma nae cha neun kkaekkeutage dollyeojwo · Fill it up and get it washed on the way home. And don't forget the parking ticket at the car park. Give me my car back clean!

anna 저는 운전면허가 없어서 렌터카는 못 빌려요. 그래도 고속도로 드라이브는 한번 해 보고 싶어요.
jeo neun unjeonmyeonheo ga eopseoseo renteoka neun mot billyeoyo geuraedo gosok doro deuraibeu neun hanbeon hae bogo sipeoyo · I don't have a driving licence, so I can't hire a car. But I'd like to try a drive on the motorway once.

seoyeon 주말에는 고속도로도 차가 많이 밀려요. 그리고 바퀴 소리가 이상하면 꼭 차를 세우고 확인해야 해요.
jumal e neun gosok doro do cha ga mani millyeoyo geurigo bakwi sori ga isang hamyeon kkok cha reul seugo hwagin haeya haeyo · At weekends the motorway gets really backed up too. And if the wheels sound odd, you must stop the car and check.

minjun 그럼 다음에는 철도로 여행해요. 차도 안 밀리고 좌석도 편해요. 승차권은 제가 살게요.

geureom daeum e neun cheoldo ro yeohaeng haeyo cha do an milligo jwaseok do pyeonhaeyo seungchagwon eun jega salgeyo · Then next time let's travel by train. There are no traffic jams and the seats are comfortable. I'll buy the tickets.

good to know · Korea drives on the right. 차로 (or 차선) is a lane; blue lines on city roads mark bus lanes (버스 전용 차로), and cars can be fined for using them. 태워 주다 / 태워 드리다: give someone a lift. 집까지 태워 줄게. I'll drive you home.

You can tell road stories now. Tomorrow: which way? Left, right, straight on, and a palace to find.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 69 which way?

Ask for and give directions: straight on, left and right turns, signs and sketch maps, both sides, the pavement and the main road, and find your way to a palace.

Directions are survival Korean, and signs use their own formal words: 좌측, 우측, 직진. Today you learn both the signs and the talk.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
비키다	bikida	step aside, get out of the way	잠깐만 비켜 주세요. Excuse me, could you let me through?
안내판	annaepan	information board, sign	입구에 있는 안내판을 보세요. Look at the information board at the entrance.
앞뒤	apdwi	front and back; before and after	앞뒤를 잘 보고 건너세요. Look both ways before you cross.
약도	yakdo	sketch map, simple map	약도를 그려 드릴게요. I'll draw you a little map.
양옆	yangnyeop	both sides (left and right)	제 양옆에 친구들이 앉았어요. My friends sat on either side of me.
양쪽	yangjjok	both sides, both ways	길 양쪽에 가게가 많아요. There are lots of shops on both sides of the street.
오른편	oreunpyeon	the right-hand side	오른편에 우체국이 보일 거예요. You'll see the post office on your right.
우측	ucheuk	the right (side), formal	계단에서는 우측으로 걸어 주십시오. Please keep to the right on the stairs.
우회전	uhoejeon	right turn	다음 사거리에서 우회전하세요. Turn right at the next crossroads.
인도	indo	pavement, sidewalk	오토바이는 인도로 다니면 안 돼요. Motorbikes mustn't ride on the pavement.
좌측	jwacheuk	the left (side), formal	내리실 문은 좌측입니다. The doors will open on the left.
좌회전	jwahoejeon	left turn	여기에서는 좌회전할 수 없어요. You can't turn left here.
직진	jikjin	going straight on	신호등까지 직진하세요. Go straight on to the traffic lights.
큰길	keungil	main road	큰길로 나가면 택시가 많아요. There are lots of taxis if you go out to the main road.
표지판	pyojipan	(road) sign, signpost	표지판에 공항까지 10킬로미터라고 쓰여 있어요. The sign says it's ten kilometres to the airport.
한쪽	hanjjok	one side	가방은 한쪽에 놓으세요. Put your bags to one side.

향하다	hyanghada	head for, face (towards)	버스는 지금 공항을 향해 가고 있어요. The bus is now heading for the airport.
경복궁	gyeongbokgung	Gyeongbokgung (palace in Seoul)	경복궁은 서울에서 제일 큰 고궁이에요. Gyeongbokgung is the biggest old palace in Seoul.
고궁	gogung	old (royal) palace	서울에는 고궁이 다섯 개 있어요. There are five old palaces in Seoul.
광경	gwanggyeong	sight, scene	산에서 본 광경이 정말 멋졌어요. The view from the mountain was amazing.
구경거리	gugyeonggeori	something worth seeing, a sight	시장에는 구경거리가 많아요. There's lots to see at the market.
기념품	ginyeompum	souvenir	친구들에게 줄{juda} 기념품을 샀어요. I bought souvenirs for my friends.

pattern which way: 직진 • 좌회전 • 우회전 • 좌측 • 우측

직진하다 / 좌회전하다 / 우회전하다 **go straight / turn left / turn right**

On foot, people say 왼쪽, 오른쪽 and 쭉 가세요. Drivers, satnavs and signs say 직진 (straight on), 좌회전 (left turn) and 우회전 (right turn), and signs write 좌측 (left) and 우측 (right). 오른편 and 한쪽 (one side) are softer everyday words.

다음 사거리에서 좌회전하세요. **daeum sageori eseo jwahoejeon haseyo** Turn left at the next crossroads.

계단에서는 우측으로 다니세요. **gyedan eseo neun ucheuk euro daniseyo** Keep to the right on the stairs.

쭉 직진하면 오른편에 큰길이 보여요. **jjuk jikjin hamyeon oreunpyeon e keungil i boyeoyo** Go straight on, and you'll see the main road on your right.

dialogue lost on the way to the palace

yuki 톰 씨가 또 늦네요. 길을 잃었는가 봐요.
tom ssi ga tto neunneyo gil eul ireonneunga bwayo · Tom's late again. He must have got lost.

anna (전화로) 톰 씨, 어디예요? 우리는 경복궁 앞에 있어요.
jeonhwa ro tom ssi eodi yeyo uri neun gyeongbokgung ap e isseoyo · (On the phone) Tom, where are you? We're outside Gyeongbokgung.

tom 잘 모르겠어요. 약도를 보고 걸었는데 큰길이 안 보여요.
jal moreugesseoyo yakdo reul bogo georeonneunde keungil i an boyeoyo · I'm not sure. I followed the map, but I can't see the main road.

anna 주변에 뭐가 보여요? 표지판이나 안내판 있어요?
jubyeon e mwo ga boyeoyo pyojipan ina annaepan isseoyo · What can you see around you? Is there a signpost or an information board?

tom 네, 표지판에 '경복궁 직진'이라고 쓰여 있어요.
ne pyojipan e gyeongbokgung jikjin irago sseuyeo isseoyo · Yes, the sign says "Gyeongbokgung straight on".

anna 그럼 경복궁을 향해서 쭉 직진하세요. 사거리가 나오면 길을 건너서 오른편으로 오세요.
geureom gyeongbokgung eul hyanghaeseo jjuk jikjin haseyo sageori ga naomyeon gil eul geonneoseo oreunpyeon euro oseyo · Then head straight on towards Gyeongbokgung. When you get to the crossroads, cross the road and come along on the right.

tom 알겠어요. 근데 인도에 사람이 너무 많아요. 죄송합니다, 좀 비켜 주세요!
algesseoyo geunde indo e saram i neomu manayo joesonghamnida jom bikyeo juseyo · OK. But the pavement's packed. Excuse me, sorry, could you let me through?

yuki (10분 후) 저기 톰 씨가 와요! 한쪽 손에 기념품 가방을 들고 있어요.
bun hu jeogi tom ssi ga wayo hanjjok son e ginyeompum gabang eul deulgo isseoyo · (Ten minutes later) There's Tom! He's carrying a bag of souvenirs in one hand.

tom 미안해요! 오다가 구경거리가 너무 많아서요. 길 양쪽에 가게가 많잖아요.
mian haeyo odaga gugyeonggeori ga neomu manaseo yo gil yangjjok e gage ga manchanayo · Sorry! There was so much to see on the way. There are shops all along both sides of the street.

anna 하하, 괜찮아요. 고궁 구경은 지금부터예요. 와, 문 양옆에 한복 입은 사람들이 서 있어요. 정말 멋진 광경이에요!
haha gwaenchanayo gogung gugyeong eun jigeum buteo yeyo wa mun yangnyeop e hanbok ibeun saramdeul i seo isseoyo jeongmal meotjin gwanggyeong ieyo · Ha ha, no problem. The palace visit starts now. Wow, there are people in hanbok standing on both sides of the gate. What a sight!

tom 저는 자가용이 없어서 늘 걸어 다녀요. 그래서 길을 자주 잃어요.
jeo neun jagayong i eopseoseo neul georeo danyeoyo geuraeseo gil eul jaju ireoyo · I don't have a car, so I always walk. That's why I often get lost.

yuki 하하, 골목길에서는 차량도 조심하세요. 약도를 보니까 저 골목 끝에도 기념품 가게가 있네요.
haha golmokgil eseo neun charyang do josim haseyo yakdo reul bonikka jeo golmok kkeut e do ginyeompum gage ga inneyo · Ha ha, watch out for vehicles in the alleys too. The sketch map shows there's a souvenir shop at the end of that alley as well.

anna 기념품은 나중에 사요! 고궁 구경이 먼저예요.
ginyeompum eun najung e sayo gogung gugyeong i meonjeo yeyo · Souvenirs later! The palace comes first.

good to know · On Seoul subway stairs and in stations, signs ask you to keep right: 우측통행 (keep right). Asking the way: 실례지만, 경복궁이 어디예요? / 여기에서 멀어요? / 걸어서 갈 수 있어요?

You can find your way now. Tomorrow: sightseeing, from amusement parks to night views, and how to say "oh, not really" when someone praises you.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 70 sightseeing

Talk about a day out sightseeing, and answer praise modestly with -기는요, or admit something before a "but" with -기는 하지만.

Koreans rarely just say "thank you" to a compliment: they say 잘하기는요! (me? not really). And -기는 하지만 is the natural way to weigh up good and bad.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
놀이공원	norigongwon	amusement park	놀이공원에서 하루 종일 놀았어요. We spent the whole day at the amusement park.
돌아다니다	doradanida	go around, wander about	시내를 돌아다니면서 사진을 찍었어요. I wandered round town taking photos.
벤치	benchi	bench	공원 벤치에 앉아서 쉬었어요. I sat on a park bench and rested.
볼거리	bolgeori	things to see, attractions	이 도시는 볼거리가 많아요. This city has lots to see.
안내서	annaeseo	guidebook, brochure	여행 안내서에 이 식당이 나와 있어요. This restaurant is in the travel guide.
안내원	annaewon	guide, attendant (at an information desk)	안내원에게 길을 물어보세요. Ask the attendant for directions.
야경	yagyeong	night view, the city at night	남산에서 보는 서울의 야경이 정말 예뻐요. Seoul at night looks beautiful from Namsan.
야외	yaoe	outdoors, open air	날씨가 좋아서 야외에서 점심을 먹었어요. The weather was nice, so we had lunch outdoors.
열쇠고리	yeolsoegori	key ring	기념품 가게에서 열쇠고리를 샀어요. I bought a key ring at the souvenir shop.
온천	oncheon	hot spring	온천에 갔더니 피로가 다 풀렸어요. I went to a hot spring, and all my tiredness melted away.
유람선	yuramseon	pleasure boat, river cruise	저녁에 한강에서 유람선을 탔어요. In the evening, we took a boat trip on the Han River.
이국적	igukjeok	exotic, foreign-looking	이 동네는 분위기가 좀 이국적이에요. This neighbourhood has a slightly exotic feel.
인상적	insangjeok	impressive, memorable	경복궁의 큰 문이 정말 인상적이었어요. The big gate of Gyeongbokgung was really impressive.
입장료	ipjangnyo	admission fee, entrance fee	박물관 입장료는 무료예요. Admission to the museum is free.
체험	cheheom	experience, hands-on activity	한복 입기 체험을 해 보고 싶어요. I'd like to try wearing hanbok.

코스	koseu	course, route (of a tour, a walk)	이 등산 코스는 두 시간쯤 걸려요. This hiking route takes about two hours.
환상적	hwansangjeok	fantastic, magical	유람선에서 본 야경이 정말 환상적이었어요. The night view from the boat was magical.
교외	gyooe	the suburbs, the outskirts	주말에 교외로 소풍을 갔어요. At the weekend we went out of town for a picnic.
구	gu	district (of a city: 강남구)	서울에는 구{gu-2}가 스물다섯 개 있어요. Seoul has twenty-five districts.
남	nam	south	제주도는 한국의 남{nam-3}쪽에 있어요. Jeju is in the south of Korea.
남미	nammi	South America	남미에 가 보고 싶어요. I'd love to go to South America.
남부	nambu	the south, southern part	오늘은 남부 지방에 비가 와요. It's raining in the south today.

pattern not really! -기는요 • it is ..., but: -기는 하지만

verb / adjective stem | -기는요 | or | -기는 하지만 ...

When someone praises you, a modest -기는요 turns it down politely: 한국말 잘하시네요! 잘하기는요 (good? not really). Between friends it's just -기는. -기는 하지만 (or -기는 한데) admits one thing before a "but": 비싸기는 하지만 재미있어요, it is expensive, but it's fun. For the past: -기는 했지만.

사진을 정말 잘 찍네요. 잘 찍기는요. **sajin eul jeongmal jal jjingneyo jal jjikgineunyo** You take great photos. Oh, not really.

그 온천은 멀기는 하지만 정말 좋아요. **geu oncheon eun meolgineun hajiman jeongmal joayo** That hot spring is far, but it's really good.

놀이공원은 사람이 많기는 했지만 재미있었어요. **norigongwon eun saram i mankineun haetjiman jaemiisseosseoyo** The amusement park was crowded, but it was fun.

dialogue a day out

jiho 안나야, 입장료가 생각보다 비싸네.
anna ya ipjangnyo ga saenggak boda bissane · Anna, the entrance fee is more than I expected.

anna 비싸기는 하지만 볼거리가 정말 많아. 안내서를 봤더니 오늘 야외 콘서트도 있다고 해.
bissagineun hajiman bolgeori ga jeongmal mana annaeseo reul bwatdeoni oneul yaoe konseoteu do itdago hae · It is expensive, but there's loads to see. I looked at the guidebook, and there's an open-air concert today too.

jiho 좋다! 그럼 어떤 코스로 돌아다닐까?
jota geureom eotteon koseu ro doradanilkka · Great! So which way round shall we go?

anna 먼저 놀이 기구를 타고, 점심 먹고 한복 체험을 하자. 저기 안내원한테 물어볼게.
meonjeo nori gigu reul tago jeomsim meokgo hanbok cheheom eul haja jeogi annaewon hante mureobolge · First the rides, then lunch, then let's try on hanbok. I'll ask that attendant over there.

jiho (오후) 와, 이 거리는 외국 같아. 건물이 정말 이국적이다.
ohu wa i geori neun oeguk gata geonmul i jeongmal igukjeok ida · (Afternoon) Wow, this street is like being abroad. The buildings look so exotic.

anna 그렇지? 사진 찍어 줄게. 와, 한복 입으니까 너 모델 같아!
geureochi sajin jjigeo julge wa hanbok ibeunikka neo model gata · Right? I'll take your photo. Wow, in that hanbok you look like a model!

jiho 모델 같기는! 근데 너 사진 진짜 잘 찍는다.
model gatgineun geunde neo sajin jinjja jal jjingneunda · A model? Hardly! But you take really good photos.

anna 잘 찍기는. 휴대폰이 좋아서 그래. 다리 아프다, 저 벤치에서 좀 쉬자.
jal jjikgineun hyudaepon i joaseo geurae dari apeuda jeo benchi eseo jom swija · Not really. It's just a good phone. My legs ache, let's rest on that bench.

jiho 저녁에는 한강 유람선 타러 가자. 야경이 환상적이래. 다음 달에는 교외에 있는 온천에도 가고 싶어.
jeonyeok e neun hangang yuramseon tareo gaja yagyeong i hwansangjeogirae daeum dal e neun gyooe e inneun oncheon e do gago sipeo · Let's take a boat on the Han River this evening. They say the night view is fantastic. And next month I'd like to go to a hot spring outside the city.

anna 좋아! 나가기 전에 기념품 가게에서 열쇠고리도 하나 사자. 오늘 정말 인상적인 하루야.
joa nagagi jeon e ginyeompum gage eseo yeolsoegori do hana saja oneul jeongmal insangjeogin haru ya · Great! Let's buy a key ring at the souvenir shop before we leave. What a day it's been.

jiho 마침 기념품 매장이 오늘 세일이래. 점원이 그러는데 열쇠고리가 싸.
machim ginyeompum maejang i oneul seil i rae jeomwon i geureoneunde yeolsoegori ga ssa · As it happens, the souvenir shop has a sale today. The assistant says key rings are cheap.

anna 좋아! 가격표를 보니까 열쇠고리 세트가 만 원이야. 최고급은 아니지만 품질은 괜찮아.
joa gagyeok pyo reul bonikka yeolsoegori seteu ga man won iya choegogeup eun ani jiman pumjil eun gwaenchana · Great! The price tag says a key-ring set is 10,000 won. It's not top quality, but the quality's decent.

jiho 아, 이쪽 큰길로 가면 안내판이 있어. 우측으로 돌아서 직진하면 출구가 나와.
a ijjok keungil ro gamyeon annaepan i isseo ucheuk euro doraseo jikjin hamyeon chulgu ga nawa · Oh, if you go along this main road there's an information board. Turn right and go straight and you'll reach the exit.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

벤 ben bench												

good to know · Modest replies: 잘하기는요, 아직 멀었어요 (I've a long way to go), 별말씀을요 (not at all). A plain 감사합니다 is fine too. -적 words before a noun take 인: 인상적인 하루 (a memorable day), 환상적인 야경 (a fantastic night view). At the end: 이국적이에요.

Not bad at all (and you can say 나쁘기는요 to that). Tomorrow: regions near and far, and how to say "whereas".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 71 regions near and far

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 9 · travel & getting around

Talk about regions, countries and continents, north, south, east and west, and compare two places with -는 반면에 (“whereas”).

Comparing places is a TOPIK writing classic, and -는 반면에 is the neat, slightly formal way to set two facts side by side.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
대도시	daedosi	big city	대도시는 편리한 반면에 집값이 비싸요. Big cities are convenient, but homes are expensive.
도	do	province (경기도)	한국에는 도{do-3}가 아홉 개 있어요. Korea has nine provinces.
도심	dosim	city centre, downtown	도심은 늘 차{cha-2}가 많이 밀려요. Traffic is always backed up in the city centre.
동	dong	east	동{dong}쪽 바다는 물이 아주 맑아요. The sea in the east is very clear.
동	dong	neighbourhood, dong (part of a district)	우리 동{dong-2}에는 큰 시장이 있어요. There's a big market in our neighbourhood.
동부	dongbu	the east, eastern part	동부 지역은 산이 많아요. The eastern region is mountainous.
북	buk	north	서울은 한국의 북{buk}쪽에 있어요. Seoul is in the north of South Korea.
북부	bukbu	the north, northern part	북부 지방은 겨울이 아주 추워요. Winters are very cold in the north.
서	seo	west	인천은 서울의 서{seo}쪽에 있어요. Incheon is to the west of Seoul.
서부	seobu	the west, western part	서부 지역에는 바닷가 마을이 많아요. There are lots of seaside villages in the west.
수도	sudo	capital (city)	한국의 수도{sudo-2}는 서울이에요. The capital of Korea is Seoul.
시외	sioe	out of town, outside the city	시외로 나가면 집값이 싸요. Homes are cheaper once you go out of the city.
아시아	asia	Asia	한국과 일본은 아시아에 있어요. Korea and Japan are in Asia.
아프리카	apeurika	Africa	아프리카에는 나라가 많아요. There are many countries in Africa.
유럽	yureop	Europe	톰은 유럽에서 왔어요. Tom comes from Europe.

전국	jeonguk	the whole country, nationwide	내일은 전국에 비가 와요. It will rain all over the country tomorrow.
전국적	jeongukjeok	nationwide, national	그 노래는 전국적으로 인기가 있어요. That song is popular all over the country.
중부	jungbu	the central part, the middle region	대전은 한국의 중부에 있어요. Daejeon is in central Korea.
중심지	jungsimji	centre, hub	부산은 남부의 경제 중심지예요. Busan is the economic hub of the south.
지역	jiyeok	region, area	지역마다 음식 맛이 달라요. Every region's food tastes a little different.

pattern whereas, on the other hand: -는 반면에

fact A (-는 / -(으)ㄴ) **반면에** **contrasting fact B**

-는 반면에 puts two opposite facts side by side: 서울은 일자리가 많은 반면에 집값이 비싸요. Verbs take -는 (오는 반면에), adjectives -(으)ㄴ (많은, 추운), and the past -(으)ㄴ (온 반면에). It's a little formal, perfect for comparing in class, essays and the news; in chat, -는데 does the same job.

북부는 겨울에 눈이 많이 오는 반면에 남부는 눈이 거의 안 와요. **bukbu neun gyeoul e nun i mani oneun banmyeon e nambu neun nun i geoui an wayo** It snows a lot in the north in winter, whereas it hardly snows in the south.

도심은 편리한 반면에 시끄러워요. **dosim eun pyeolli han banmyeon e sikkeureowoyo** The city centre is convenient but noisy.

시외는 집값이 싼 반면에 교통이 불편해요. **sioe neun jip gap i ssan banmyeon e gyotong i bulpyeon haeyo** Out of town, homes are cheaper, but getting around is harder.

dialogue region by region

kim 오늘은 지역에 대해 이야기하겠습니다. 한국의 수도는 어디입니까?
oneul eun jiyeok e daehae iyagi hagetseumnida hanguk ui sudo neun eodi imnikka · Today we'll talk about regions. What is the capital of Korea?

yuki 서울입니다. 서울은 한국 경제의 중심지예요.
seoul imnida seoul eun hanguk gyeongje ui jungsimji yeyo · Seoul. Seoul is the centre of Korea's economy.

kim 맞아요. 한국에는 도가 아홉 개 있어요. 서울 같은 대도시는 사람이 많은 반면에 시골 지역은 사람이 점점 줄고 있어요.
majayo hanguk e neun do ga ahop gae isseoyo seoul gateun daedosi neun saram i maneun banmyeon e sigol jiyeok eun saram i jeomjeom julgo isseoyo · That's right. Korea has nine provinces. Big cities like Seoul are crowded, whereas the countryside is slowly emptying.

tom 영국도 비슷해요. 영국은 유럽 서쪽에 있는 섬인데, 제 고향은 북부에 있어요. 북부는 집값이 싼 반면에 일자리가 적어요.
yeongguk do biseutaeyo yeongguk eun yureop seo jjok e inneun seom inde je gohyang eun bukbu e isseoyo bukbu neun jip gap i ssan banmyeon e iljari ga jeogeoyo · It's the same in Britain. Britain is an island in the west of Europe, and my home town is in the north. Homes are cheap in the north, but there are fewer jobs.

anna 캐나다는 정말 커요. 동부는 겨울에 눈이 많이 오는 반면에 서부 바닷가는 비가 많이 와요.
kaenada neun jeongmal keoyo dongbu neun gyeoul e nun i mani oneun banmyeon e seobu badatga neun bi ga mani wayo · Canada is huge. In the east it snows a lot in winter, whereas on the west coast it rains a lot.

yuki 일본은 한국의 동쪽에 있어요. 제 고향은 북쪽에 있는 작은 도시예요. 도심에서 멀어서 시외버스를 자주 타요.
ilbon eun hanguk ui dong jjok e isseoyo je gohyang eun buk jjok e inneun jageun dosi yeyo dosim eseo meoreoseo sioebeoseu reul jaju tayo · Japan is east of Korea. My home town is a small city in the north. It's far from the centre, so I often take the intercity bus.

kim 유키 씨는 지역에 대해 정말 잘 아네요.
yuki ssi neun jiyeok e daehae jeongmal jal aneyo · Yuki, you really know your regions.

yuki 잘 알기는요. 그냥 제 고향이라서요.
jal algineunyo geunyang je gohyang iraseo yo · Not really. It's just my home town.

tom 선생님, 안나 씨가 저보고 다음 주에 같이 아프리카에 대해 발표하자고 했어요. 괜찮아요?
seonsaengnim anna ssi ga jeo bogo daeum ju e gachi apeurika e daehae balpyo hajago haesseoyo gwaenchanayo · Ms Kim, Anna has asked me to do next week's talk on Africa with her. Is that OK?

kim 좋아요. 아시아도 좋고 아프리카도 좋아요. 근데 발표를 잘하려면 자료를 많이 찾아야지요.
joayo asia do joko apeurika do joayo geunde balpyo reul jalharyeomyeon jaryo reul mani chajayajiyo · Fine. Asia or Africa, either is fine. But if you want a good talk, you'll have to do plenty of research.

kim 여러분은 어느 지역에 가 보고 싶어요? 안내서를 보면 지역마다 볼거리가 달라요.
yeoreobun eun eoneu jiyeok e ga bogo sipeoyo annaeseo reul bomyeon jiyeok mada bolgeori ga dallayo · Which region would you like to visit? If you look at a guidebook, the sights differ from region to region.

yuki 저는 교외에 있는 온천에 가 보고 싶어요. 야외 온천에서 보는 경치가 환상적이래요.
jeo neun gyooe e inneun oncheon e ga bogo sipeoyo yaoe oncheon eseo boneun gyeongchi ga hwansangjeogirae yo · I'd like to visit a hot spring on the outskirts. They say the view from an outdoor hot spring is magical.

tom 저는 남미에 가고 싶어요. 돈이 많이 들어도 인상적인 체험을 하고 싶어요.
jeo neun nammi e gago sipeoyo don i mani deureo do insangjeogin cheheom eul hago sipeoyo · I'd like to go to South America. Even if it costs a lot, I want an impressive experience.

good to know · Compass points: 동 (east), 서 (west), 남 (south), 북 (north); with 쪽 (동쪽) or 부 (동부, the eastern part). Korean puts east or west first: 동남아시아 (Southeast Asia). Korean addresses go from big to small: 도 (province) or 시 (city), then 구 (district), then 동 (neighbourhood).

Unit 9's learn days are done. Tomorrow's mission: the weekend on Jeju, from the itinerary to the flight home.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 72 mission: a weekend away

Follow a whole trip in Korean: read an itinerary, get through the airport, drive and follow directions, go sightseeing and compare places on the way home.

Trip planning, airports, trains and buses, the road, directions, sightseeing and regions: this is all of unit 9, and its grammar, in one weekend.

chapter 1 anna's itinerary

anna 다들 왔어요? 일정표를 인쇄해 왔어요. 같이 읽어 봐요.

da deul wasseoyo iljeongpyo reul inswae hae wasseoyo gachi ilgeo bwayo · Is everyone here? I've printed the itinerary. Let's read it together.

anna "제주도 2박 3일 일정표. 일행: 안나, 민준, 유키, 톰 (네 명). 목적지: 제주도 남부 바닷가. 교통편: 서울에서 국내선 비행기 (왕복 항공료: 한 사람에 10만 원). 제주도는 시내버스와 시외버스 노선이 많지 않아서 렌터카로 이동합니다 (운전: 민준). 숙소: 바다 앞 콘도에서 2박 숙박 (숙박비: 한 사람에 8만 원, 아침 식사 포함). 여관보다 넓고 부엌이 있습니다. 소요 시간: 비행 한 시간, 공항에서 숙소까지 차로 한 시간. 경비: 한 사람에 30만 원쯤. 첫째 날: 시장 구경, 야경. 둘째 날: 유람선, 온천, 기념품 쇼핑. 셋째 날: 오후 비행기로 서울 도착. 준비물: 외국인은 여권, 운전하는 사람은 운전면허. 주의: 날씨 때문에 일정이 변경될 수 있습니다."

jejudo bak il iljeongpyo ilhaeng anna minjun yuki tom ne myeong mokjeokji jejudo nambu badatga gyotongpyeon seoul eseo gungnaeseon bihaenggi wangbok hanggongnyo han saram e man won jejudo neun sinaebeoseu wa sioebeoseu noseon i manchi anaseo renteoka ro idong hamnida unjeon minjun sukso bada ap kondo eseo bak sukbak sukbakbi han saram e man won achim siksa poham yeogwan boda neolgo bueok i itseumnida soyo sigan bihaeng han sigan gonghang eseo sukso kkaji cha ro han sigan gyeongbi han saram e man won jjeum cheotjjae nal sijang gugyeong yagyeong duljjae nal yuramseon oncheon ginyeompum syoping setjjae nal ohu bihaenggi ro seoul dochak junbimul oegugin eun yeogwon unjeon haneun saram eun unjeonmyeonheo juui nalssi ttaemun e iljeong i byeongyeong doel su itseumnida · "Jeju, three days and two nights. Party: Anna, Minjun, Yuki, Tom (four). Destination: the south coast of Jeju. Transport: domestic flight from Seoul (return airfare: 100,000 won each). Jeju has few city and intercity bus routes, so we will get around by rental car (driver: Minjun). Accommodation: two nights in a condo by the sea (80,000 won each, breakfast included), bigger than an inn and with a kitchen. Travel time: one-hour flight, one hour by car from the airport to the condo. Costs: about 300,000 won each. Day 1: the market, the night view. Day 2: boat trip, hot spring, souvenir shopping. Day 3: afternoon flight, arriving in Seoul. Bring: a passport (foreigners), a driving licence (the driver). Note: the schedule may change because of the weather."

minjun 와, 진짜 여행사 직원 같아요.

wa jinjja yeohaengsa jigwon gatayo · Wow, you sound like a real travel agent.

anna 직원 같기는요. 아직 배우고 있어요.

jigwon gatgineun yo ajik baeugo isseoyo · A travel agent? Hardly. I'm still learning.

yuki 배편은 없어요? 저는 배를 타 보고 싶었는데요.

baepyeon eun eopseoyo jeo neun bae reul ta bogo sipeonneunde yo · Isn't there a ferry? I wanted to try going by boat.

tom 저는 작년에 배를 타려다가 멀미 때문에 포기했어요. 비행기가 좋아요.

jeo neun jangnyeon e bae reul taryeodaga meolmi ttaemun e pogi haesseoyo bihaenggi ga joayo · I was going to take a boat last year, but I gave up because of seasickness. I'd rather fly.

minjun 렌터카를 빌리려면 면허증이 필요하니까 꼭 챙길게요. 바닷가 드라이브 코스도 찾아 놓을게요.

renteoka reul billiryeomyeon myeonheojeung i piryo hanikka kkok chaenggilgeyo badatga deuraibeu koseu do chaja noeulgeyo · You need a licence to rent a car, so I'll make sure I bring mine. I'll look up a coastal drive too.

anna 좋아요. 그리고 공항에는 출발 한 시간 전에 도착해야지 여유가 있어요. 톰 씨, 늦으면 안 돼요!

joayo geurigo gonghang e neun chulbal han sigan jeon e dochak haeyaji yeoyu ga isseoyo tom ssi neujeumyeon an dwaeyo · Great. And we have to be at the airport an hour before departure if we want time to spare. Tom, don't be late!

tom 걱정하지 마세요. 저는 배낭 하나만 가지고 갈게요. 배낭여행처럼요!

geokjeong haji maseyo jeo neun baenang hana man gajigo galgeyo baenangnyeohaeng cheoreom yo · Don't worry. I'm only bringing one backpack. Like a backpacking trip!

chapter 2 where's tom?

yuki 톰 씨가 아직 안 왔어요. 탑승이 30분 후에 시작되는데요.
tom ssi ga ajik an wasseoyo tapseung i bun hu e sijak doeneundeyo · Tom still isn't here. Boarding starts in 30 minutes.

anna 방금 문자가 왔어요. 늦게 일어나 가지고 공항버스를 놓쳤다고 해요.
banggeum munja ga wasseoyo neutge ireona gajigo gonghang beoseu reul notchyeotdago haeyo · I just got a message. He got up late and missed the airport bus.

minjun 아이고. 이 시간에는 길이 밀리니까 지하철을 타라고 하세요. 공항 노선은 환승역에서 한 번만 갈아타면 돼요. 제가 노선도를 보내 줄게요.
aigo i sigan e neun gil i millinikka jihacheol eul tarago haseyo gonghang noseon eun hwanseungnyeok eseo han beon man garatamyeon dwaeyo jega noseondo reul bonae julgeyo · Oh no. The roads are jammed at this time, so tell him to take the subway. He only has to change once, at the transfer station. I'll send him the route map.

tom (20분 후) 미안해요! 지하철이 너무 붐벼 가지고 사람들 사이로 뛰다가 누구 발을 밟았어요.
bun hu mian haeyo jihacheol i neomu bumbyeo gajigo saramdeul sai ro ttwidaga nugu bal eul balbasseoyo · (Twenty minutes later) Sorry! The subway was so packed, and I trod on someone's foot as I was running through the crowd.

yuki 괜찮아요? 빨리 가요. 승무원들이 벌써 탑승객을 부르고 있어요.
gwaenchanayo ppalli gayo seungmuwon deul i beolsseo tapseunggaek eul bureugo isseoyo · Are you OK? Let's hurry. The cabin crew are already calling the passengers.

anna 우리 가방은 벌써 비행기에 실렸어요. 저기 안내판 좀 보세요. "국내선 승객 여러분은 출발 30분 전까지 3번 문으로 오십시오. 노약자와 아이가 있는 승객이 우선 탑승합니다. 국내선은 비자와 입국 서류가 필요 없습니다."
uri gabang eun beolsseo bihaenggi e sillyeosseoyo jeogi annaepan jom boseyo gungnaeseon seunggaek yeoreobun eun chulbal bun jeon kkaji beon mun euro osipsio noyakja wa ai ga inneun seunggaek i useon tapseung hamnida gungnaeseon eun bija wa ipguk seoryu ga piryo eopseumnida · Our bags are already on the plane. Look at that information board: "Domestic passengers, please come to gate 3 at least 30 minutes before departure. Passengers who are older, frail or with children board first. Domestic flights need no visa or entry documents."

tom (비행기 안) 창가 좌석이에요! 와, 하늘에서 보니 서울이 정말 작아요.
bihaenggi an changga jwaseok ieyo wa haneul eseo boni seoul i jeongmal jagayo · (On the plane) A window seat! Wow, from the sky Seoul looks so small.

minjun 비행 시간이 한 시간밖에 안 되니까 좀 쉬세요, 톰 씨.
bihaeng sigan i han sigan bakke an doenikka jom swiseyo tom ssi · The flight's only an hour, so get some rest, Tom.

tom 아니요, 저는 안 자요. 자다가 제주도를 지나가면 어떡해요?
aniyo jeo neun an jayo jadaga jejudo reul jinagamyeon eotteokaeyo · No, I'm not sleeping. What if I fall asleep and we fly past Jeju?

yuki 하하, 톰 씨, 비행기는 기차가 아니에요!
haha tom ssi bihaenggi neun gicha ga anieyo · Ha ha, Tom, a plane isn't a train!

chapter 3 left at the sign

minjun 렌터카는 중형차로 빌렸어요. 저는 자가용이 없어서 중고차를 살까 생각 중인데, 오늘 연습 많이 할게요. 다들 안전띠 매세요!

renteoka neun junghyeongcha ro billyeosseoyo jeo neun jagayong i eopseoseo junggocha reul salkka saenggak jung inde oneul yeonseup mani halgeyo da deul anjeontti maeseyo · I've rented a mid-size car. I haven't got a car of my own and I'm thinking of buying a used one, so this is good practice. Seat belts on, everyone!

yuki 네 명이 같이 타니까 택시보다 렌터카가 경제적이네요.

ne myeong i gachi tanikka taeksi boda renteoka ga gyeongjejeok ineyo · With four of us in one car, a rental is cheaper than taxis.

anna 바다를 보려면 바닷가 길로 가요. 이 길이 드라이브 코스로 유명해요.

bada reul boryeomyeon badatga gil ro gayo i gil i deuraibeu koseu ro yumyeong haeyo · If we want to see the sea, let's take the coast road. It's famous as a scenic drive.

tom (30분 후) 민준 씨, 표지판에 '숙소 방향 좌회전'이라고 쓰여 있었는데 직진했어요!

bun hu minjun ssi pyojipan e sukso banghyang jwahoejeon irago sseuyeo isseonneunde jikjin haesseoyo · (Thirty minutes later) Minjun, the sign said "turn left for the accommodation", but you went straight on!

minjun 아, 바다를 보다가 표지판을 못 봤어요. 다음 사거리에서 우회전해서 반대쪽으로 돌아갈게요.

a bada reul bodaga pyojipan eul mot bwasseoyo daeum sageori eseo uhoejeon haeseo bandaejjok euro doragalgeyo · Oh, I was looking at the sea and missed the sign. I'll turn right at the next crossroads and head back the other way.

anna 천천히 가요. 저기 건널목에 보행자가 있어요. 큰길은 차량이 많으니까 골목으로 들어가지 말고 그냥 앞 버스를 따라가요. 속도도 60킬로미터를 넘어서면 안 돼요.

cheoncheonhi gayo jeogi geonneolmok e bohaengja ga isseoyo keungil eun charyang i maneunikka golmok euro deureogaji malgo geunyang ap beoseu reul ttaragayo sokdo do killomiteo reul neomeoseomyeon an dwaeyo · Take it easy. There are people at that crossing. The main road is busy, so don't turn into the alleys, just follow the bus in front. And don't go over 60.

yuki 기름도 별로 없어요. 맞은편에 주유소가 있으니까 들러요.

gireum do byeollo eopseoyo majeunpyeon e juyuso ga isseunikka deulleoyo · We're low on fuel, too. There's a petrol station on the other side, so let's stop there.

minjun 네. 비만 아니면 창문을 열고 달리면 좋을 텐데요. 갑자기 비가 오네요.

ne bi man animyeon changmun eul yeolgo dallimyeon joeul tendeyo gapjagi bi ga oneyo · OK. If it weren't for the rain, it'd be lovely to drive with the windows open. It's suddenly started raining.

tom (숙소 앞) 여기가 우리가 묵을 콘도예요? 골목길이 정말 좁네요. 그리고 차가 많이 더러워졌어요. 돌려주기 전에 세차해야 돼요?

sukso ap yeogi ga uri ga mugeul kondo yeyo golmokgil i jeongmal jomneyo geurigo cha ga mani deoreowojyeosseoyo dollyeojugi jeon e secha haeya dwaeyo · (Outside the condo) Is this the condo we're staying at? What a narrow alley. And the car's got really dirty. Do we have to wash it before we give it back?

minjun 아니요, 괜찮아요. 주차권만 받으면 주차료도 무료예요. 내일 아침에는 제가 유람선 타는 곳까지 다 태워 줄게요.

aniyo gwaenchanayo juchagwon man badeumyeon jucharyo do muryo yeyo naeil achim e neun jega yuramseon taneun got kkaji da taewo julgeyo · No, it's fine. Parking's free too, as long as we get a ticket. Tomorrow morning I'll drive everyone to the boat.

chapter 4 boats, baths and key rings

anna 오늘 코스는 유람선, 온천, 그리고 시장이에요. 안내서를 보니 유람선에서 보는 섬이 정말 인상적이래요.

oneul koseu neun yuramseon oncheon geurigo sijang ieyo annaeseo reul boni yuramseon eseo boneun seom i jeongmal insangjeogiraeyo · Today's route: a boat trip, a hot spring and then the market. The guidebook says the islands you see from the boat are really impressive.

yuki 유람선 표는 얼마예요? 온천 입장료도 있어요?

yuramseon pyo neun eolma yeyo oncheon ipjangnyo do isseoyo · How much are the boat tickets? Is there an entrance fee for the hot spring too?

anna 유람선은 한 사람에 2만 원이고 온천 입장료는 만 원이에요. 비싸기는 하지만 볼거리가 정말 많대요.

yuramseon eun han saram e man won igo oncheon ipjangnyo neun man won ieyo bissagineun hajiman bolgeori ga jeongmal mantaeyo · The boat is 20,000 won each and the hot spring is 10,000. It is expensive, but they say there's loads to see.

tom (유람선 위) 와, 양쪽에 섬이 있어요! 저기 다른 배가 떠나가요. 정말 환상적인 광경이에요.

yuramseon wi wa yangjjok e seom i isseoyo jeogi dareun bae ga tteonagayo jeongmal hwansangjeogin gwanggyeong ieyo · (On the boat) Wow, there are islands on both sides! There goes another boat. What a fantastic sight.

yuki (온천에서) 안내원이 약도를 그려 줬어요. 오른편은 여자, 좌측은 남자 온천이래요. 들어갔더니 피로가 다 풀렸어요. 야외라서 하늘도 보여요.

oncheon eseo annaewon i yakdo reul geuryeo jwosseoyo oreunpyeon eun yeoja jwacheuk eun namja oncheon iraeyo deureogatdeoni piro ga da pullyeosseoyo yaoe raseo haneul do boyeoyo · (At the hot spring) The attendant drew us a little map: women's baths on the right, men's on the left. I got in, and all my tiredness melted away. It's outdoors, so you can see the sky.

tom (시장에서) 저는 기념품으로 열쇠고리를 열 개 샀어요. 친구들한테 줄 거예요.

sijang eseo jeo neun ginyeompum euro yeolsoegori reul yeol gae sasseoyo chingudeul hante jul geo yeyo · (At the market) I bought ten key rings as souvenirs. They're for my friends.

minjun (시장에서) 와, 구경거리가 정말 많네요. 길 양옆에 가게가 가득해요. 인도가 좁으니까 한쪽으로 비켜서 걸어요. 톰 씨, 열 개요? 쇼핑을 정말 잘하네요.

sijang eseo wa gugyeonggeori ga jeongmal manneyo gil yangnyeop e gage ga gadeukaeyo indo ga jobeunikka hanjjok euro bikyeoseo georeoyo tom ssi yeol gae yo syoping eul jeongmal jalhaneyo · (At the market) Wow, there's so much to see. Both sides of the street are full of shops. The pavement's narrow, so let's keep to one side. Ten, Tom? You're really good at shopping.

tom 잘하기는요. 그냥 많이 샀어요.

jal hagi neunyo geunyang mani sasseoyo · Good at it? Not really. I just bought a lot.

yuki 이 시장은 분위기가 좀 이국적이에요. 서울 시장은 사람이 많은 반면에 여기는 조용하고 여유가 있어요.

i sijang eun bunwigi ga jom igukjeogieyo seoul sijang eun saram i maneun banmyeon e yeogi neun joyonghago yeoyu ga isseoyo · This market feels a bit exotic. Seoul's markets are packed, whereas it's quiet and relaxed here.

anna 시장을 돌아다니다가 배가 고파졌어요. 저녁은 바다 앞 식당에서 먹어요!

sijang eul doradanidaga bae ga gopajyeosseoyo jeonyeok eun bada ap sikdang eseo meogeoyo · Wandering round the market has made me hungry. Let's have dinner at a restaurant by the sea!

chapter 5 the next destination

minjun 큰일 났어요. 바람 때문에 비행기가 한 시간 늦게 출발한다고 해요.
keun il nasseoyo baram ttaemun e bihaenggi ga han sigan neutge chulbal handago haeyo · Bad news. Because of the wind, the plane's leaving an hour late.

yuki 괜찮아요. 저 벤치에 앉아서 기다려요.
gwaenchanayo jeo benchi e anjaseo gidaryeoyo · That's OK. Let's sit on that bench and wait.

tom 이번 여행 정말 좋았어요. 제주도는 서울보다 조용한 반면에 교통편이 좀 불편해요. 저는 유럽에서 왔는데 한국에서 섬 여행은 처음이라서 정말 재미있었어요.
ibeon yeohaeng jeongmal joasseoyo jejudo neun seoul boda joyonghan banmyeon e gyotongpyeon i jom bulpyeon haeyo jeo neun yureop eseo wanneunde hanguk eseo seom yeohaeng eun cheoeum iraseo jeongmal jaemiisseosseoyo · This trip was great. Jeju is quieter than Seoul, but getting around is a bit harder. I'm from Europe, and it was my first island trip in Korea, so it was really fun.

anna 맞아요. 버스 노선이 많지 않아서 렌터카가 있어야지 여기저기 다닐 수 있어요. 수도 서울 같은 대도시는 도심에 사람이 많은 반면에 여기는 여유로워요.
majayo beoseu noseon i manchi anaseo renteoka ga isseoyaji yeogijeogi danil su isseoyo sudo seoul gateun daedosi neun dosim e saram i maneun banmyeon e yeogi neun yeoyurowoyo · True. There aren't many bus routes, so you need a car to get around. Big cities like Seoul, the capital, are crowded in the centre, whereas it's relaxed here.

minjun 한국은 전국 어디나 볼거리가 많아요. 다음에는 동부나 북부 지역에도 가 봐요. 아니면 부산에서 배편으로 제주도에 다시 와도 좋고요.
hanguk eun jeonguk eodi na bolgeori ga manayo daeum e neun dongbu na bukbu jiyeok e do ga bwayo animyeon busan eseo baepyeon euro jejudo e dasi wado jokoyo · Every part of Korea has lots to see. Next time let's try the east or the north. Or we could come back to Jeju on the ferry from Busan.

tom 배는 안 돼요! 저는 멀미를 하거든요.
bae neun an dwaeyo jeo neun meolmi reul hageodeunyo · Not a boat! I get seasick.

yuki 그럼 다음 목적지는 어디예요? 저는 나중에 남미나 아프리카로 배낭여행을 가 보고 싶어요.
geureom daeum mokjeokji neun eodi yeyo jeo neun najung e nammi na apeurika ro baenangnyeohaeng eul ga bogo sipeoyo · So where's our next destination? Later on I'd like to go backpacking in South America or Africa.

anna 와, 거기까지 가려면 돈을 많이 모아야겠어요. 이번 경비는 한 사람에 29만 원이었어요. 계획보다 조금 덜 썼어요.
wa geogi kkaji garyeomyeon don eul mani moayagesseoyo ibeon gyeongbi neun han saram e man won ieosseoyo gyehoek boda jogeum deol sseosseoyo · Wow, to go that far we'll need to save a lot. This trip came to 290,000 won each: we spent a little less than planned.

minjun 안나 씨가 일정을 잘 짜 가지고 그래요.
anna ssi ga iljeong eul jal jja gajigo geuraeyo · That's because you planned the schedule so well, Anna.

anna 잘 짜기는요. 다 같이 즐겁게 다녀서 좋았어요. 비행기를 타기 전에 사진 한 장 찍어요!
jal jjagineunyo da gachi jeulgeopge danyeoseo joasseoyo bihaenggi reul tagi jeon e sajin han jang jjigeoyo · Not really. It was great because we all had fun together. Let's take a photo before we get on the plane!

Unit 9 done: a whole trip, from the itinerary to the gate. Next, unit 10: seasons, customs and nature, and a festival weekend.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 73 what's the weather like?

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 10 · seasons, customs & nature

Talk about the weather and the seasons, read a forecast, and say what used to be true but isn't any more with -었었-.

Weather is everyone's small talk, and Korean summers have their own words: 장마철, 무더위, 습도. -었었- lets you compare now with how things used to be.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
개다	gaeda	clear up (weather)	비가 그치고 하늘이 갰어요. The rain has stopped and the sky has cleared.
건조	geonjo	dryness, dry (air, weather)	겨울에는 날씨가 건조해서 피부가 가려워요. The weather's so dry in winter that my skin itches.
끼다	kkida	(clouds, fog) gather, hang over	아침에 안개가 많이 꼈어요{kkida-2}. There was thick fog this morning.
눈부시다	nunbusida	dazzling, blinding	햇빛이 눈부셔서 선글라스를 썼어요{sseuda-4}. The sun was so bright I put on sunglasses.
무더위	mudeowi	sweltering heat, a heatwave	8월에는 무더위가 계속돼요. The sweltering heat goes on all through August.
미끄럽다	mikkeureopda	slippery	눈이 와서 길이 미끄러워요. It's snowed, so the roads are slippery.
방울	bangul	drop (of water); little bell	물 한 방울도 남지 않았어요. There isn't a drop of water left.
번개	beongae	lightning	번개가 치고{chida=strike, flash (lightning)} 천둥이 울렸어요. Lightning flashed and thunder rolled.
부채	buchae	(hand) fan	더우면 이 부채를 쓰세요{sseuda-3}. If you're hot, use this fan.
소나기	sonagi	(sudden) shower	갑자기 소나기가 쏟아졌어요. A sudden shower poured down.
습기	seupgi	damp, moisture	장마철에는 방에 습기가 많아요. Rooms get damp in the rainy season.
습도	seupdo	humidity	오늘은 습도가 높아서 더 더워요. The humidity's high today, so it feels even hotter.
습하다	seupada	humid, damp	한국의 여름은 덥고 습해요. Korean summers are hot and humid.
쏟아지다	ssodajida	pour (down), spill out	밤새 비가 쏟아졌어요. The rain poured down all night.
연	yeon	annual, per year	연 30만 명이 이 섬에 와요. 300,000 people a year visit this island.

영상	yeongsang	above zero (temperature)	오늘 낮 기온은 영상 5도예요. Today's high is 5 degrees above zero.
예보	yebo	forecast	날씨 예보를 보니까 내일 비가 온다고 해요. The forecast says it'll rain tomorrow.
장마철	jangmacheol	the rainy season (late June to July)	장마철에는 우산을 꼭 가지고 다니세요. In the rainy season, always carry an umbrella.
천둥	cheondung	thunder	밤새 천둥 소리 때문에 못 잤어요. I couldn't sleep all night because of the thunder.
첫눈	cheonnun	the first snow (of the year)	첫눈{cheonnun-2}이 오면 같이 산책해요. When the first snow falls, let's go for a walk.
햇볕	haetbyeot	sunshine, the sun's warmth	햇볕이 따뜻해서 빨래가 잘 말라요. The sun's warm, so the washing dries quickly.
공주	gongju	princess	어릴 때 저는 공주 옷만 입었었어요. When I was little, I only ever wore princess dresses.

pattern used to (but not any more): -었었-

verb / adjective stem | -었었어요 (-았었-, -였었-) | (it's different now)

-었었- says something was true in the past but isn't any more, or happened long ago and is over: 지호는 부산에 살았었어요, Jiho used to live in Busan (she lives in Seoul now). Compare 살았어요 (lived) and 살았었어요 (used to live). Don't overdo it: for a simple past event, -었어요 is enough.

지호는 어릴 때 부산에 살았었어요. **jiho neun eoril ttae busan e sarasseosseoyo** Jiho lived in Busan when she was little.

이 동네에는 옛날에 작은 시장이 있었었어요. **i dongne e neun yennal e jageun sijang i isseosseosseoyo** There used to be a little market in this neighbourhood.

작년에는 첫눈이 11월에 왔었어요. **jangnyeon e neun cheonnun i wol e wasseosseoyo** Last year the first snow came in November.

dialogue the rains begin

choi 안나 학생, 지호 학생, 오늘부터 장마철이에요. 예보를 보니까 오후에 소나기가 쏟아진다고 해요.

anna haksaeng jiho haksaeng oneul buteo jangmacheol ieyo yebo reul bonikka ohu e sonagi ga ssodajindago haeyo · Anna, Jiho, the rainy season starts today. The forecast says there'll be heavy showers this afternoon.

anna 정말요? 아침에는 햇볕이 눈부셨는데요.

jeongmaryo achim e neun haetbyeot i nunbusyeonneundeyo · Really? The sun was dazzling this morning.

jiho 안나야, 한국 여름은 원래 그래. 덥고 습해. 오늘 습도가 80퍼센트야. 서울은 비가 연 100일 쯤 와.

anna ya hanguk yeoreum eun wollae geurae deopgo seupae oneul seupdo ga peosenteu ya seoul eun bi ga yeon il jjeum wa · Anna, Korean summers are like that. Hot and humid. The humidity's 80 percent today. It rains about a hundred days a year in Seoul.

anna 내 고향은 여름에도 이렇게 습하지 않아. 나는 어릴 때 여름을 정말 좋아했었어. 근데 한국 여름은 좀 힘들어.

nae gohyang eun yeoreum e do ireoke seupaji ana na neun eoril ttae yeoreum eul jeongmal joahaesseosseo geunde hanguk yeoreum eun jom himdeureo · Summers back home aren't this humid. I used to love summer when I was little. But Korean summers are tough.

choi 작년에는 장마철에 비가 별로 안 왔었어요. 장마가 끝나면 무더위가 시작돼요.

jangnyeon e neun jangmacheol e bi ga byeollo an wasseosseoyo jangma ga kkeunnamyeon mudeowi ga sijak dwaeyo · Last year it hardly rained in the rainy season. Once the rains end, the real heat begins.

jiho 아주머니, 빨래는 어떻게 해요? 습기 때문에 잘 안 말라요.

ajumeoni ppallae neun eotteoke haeyo seupgi ttaemun e jal an mallayo · Mrs Choi, what do we do about the washing? It won't dry because of the damp.

choi 빨리 말리려면 방에서 선풍기를 틀어요. 그리고 비가 그치고 하늘이 개면 밖에 널어요.

ppalli malliryeomyeon bang eseo seonpunggi reul teureoyo geurigo bi ga geuchigo haneul i gaemyeon bak e neoreoyo · To dry it quickly, put the fan on in your room. And when the rain stops and the sky clears, hang it outside.

anna (오후) 와, 비가 한 방울씩 떨어지기 시작했어요. 번개도 쳐요! 천둥 소리도 정말 커요.

ohu wa bi ga han bangul ssik tteoreojigi sijak haesseoyo beongae do chyeoyo cheondung sori do jeongmal keoyo · (Afternoon) Oh, it's starting to spit. And there's lightning! The thunder's really loud too.

choi 길이 미끄러우니까 조심해요. 비가 많이 오는 만큼 내일은 좀 시원할 거예요.

gil i mikkeureounikka josim haeyo bi ga mani oneun mankeum naeil eun jom siwonhal geo yeyo · The roads will be slippery, so be careful. With all this rain, tomorrow should be a bit cooler.

anna 감사합니다. 우산하고 부채를 가지고 갈게요. 버스 안은 더우니까요.

gamsa hamnida usan hago buchae reul gajigo galgeyo beoseu an eun deounikka yo · Thanks. I'll take an umbrella and a fan. It's hot on the bus.

choi 비가 오니까 샌들보다 부츠를 신고 가요. 긴팔 겉옷도 하나 가져가요.

bi ga onikka saendeul boda bucheu reul singo gayo ginpal geodot do hana gajyeogayo · It's raining, so wear boots rather than sandals. And take a long-sleeved top layer too.

jiho 안나야, 비가 그치면 햇볕이 눈부실 거야. 양산 빌려 줄까?

anna ya bi ga geuchimyeon haetbyeot i nunbusil geo ya yangsan billyeo julkka · Anna, the sun will be dazzling when the rain stops. Shall I lend you a parasol?

anna 고마워. 근데 소나기가 또 올 수 있으니까 우산만 가져갈게.

gomawo geunde sonagi ga tto ol su isseunikka usan man gajyeogalge · Thanks. But there might be another shower, so I'll just take an umbrella.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

볕
byeot
sunshine, the sun's warmth

good to know · Korea's rainy season, 장마 (장마철), runs from about late June to late July. After it comes 무더위, the sweltering heat of August. Temperatures: 영상 (above zero) and 영하 (below zero). 영하 10도: minus ten. Forecasts use the formal -겠습니다: 비가 오겠습니다.

Rain, sun and the first snow, done. Tomorrow: holidays and customs, from Lunar New Year to the full moon.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 74 holidays & customs

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 10 · seasons, customs & nature

Talk about Korean holidays and customs through the year: Lunar New Year, the full moon, Chuseok, Christmas and summer holidays, with New Year wishes and zodiac signs.

Holidays are where Korean culture shows most, and they come with fixed phrases everyone uses: 새해 복 많이 받으세요, 소원을 빌다.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
기념	ginyeom	commemoration, to mark (an occasion)	졸업 기념으로 가족사진을 찍었어요. We took a family photo to mark my graduation.
기도	gido	prayer	시험 결과를 기도하는 마음으로 기다렸어요. I waited for my results with my fingers crossed.
눈사람	nunsaram	snowman	아이들이 마당에서 눈사람을 만들었어요. The children made a snowman in the yard.
눈싸움	nunssaum	snowball fight	친구들하고 눈싸움을 했어요. I had a snowball fight with my friends.
띠	tti	zodiac sign (Chinese zodiac)	무슨 띠예요? 저는 토끼띠예요. What's your zodiac sign? I'm a rabbit.
맞이하다	majihada	welcome, greet (a guest, the new year)	가족들과 함께 새해를 맞이했어요. I saw in the new year with my family.
무덤	mudeom	grave, tomb	추석에는 할아버지 무덤에 가서 인사를 드려요. At Chuseok we visit Grandad's grave and pay our respects.
민속놀이	minsongnori	traditional (folk) game	설날에는 윷놀이 같은 민속놀이를 해요. At New Year we play traditional games like yut.
바둑	baduk	baduk (the board game go)	할아버지는 바둑을 정말 잘 두세요. Grandad is really good at baduk.
보름	boreum	fifteen days; the 15th day of a lunar month	보름 동안 고향에 다녀왔어요. I spent a fortnight back home.
보름달	boreumdal	full moon	추석에는 보름달을 보면서 소원을 빌어요. At Chuseok, people make a wish looking at the full moon.
복	bok	good fortune, luck, blessing	새해 복 많이 받으세요! Happy New Year!
빌다	bilda	wish (for), pray (for)	생일 케이크 앞에서 소원을 빌었어요. I made a wish in front of my birthday cake.
설	seol	Lunar New Year (설날)	설에는 가족들이 모여서 떡국을 먹어요. At Lunar New Year, families get together and eat rice-cake soup.

성당	seongdang	(Catholic) church, cathedral	명동에는 120년이 넘은 성당이 있어요. In Myeongdong there's a cathedral over 120 years old.
소원	sowon	wish	제 소원은 가족들이 모두 건강한 거예요. My wish is for my whole family to stay healthy.
속담	sokdam	proverb, saying	오늘 한국 속담을 하나 배웠어요. I learnt a Korean proverb today.
신나다	sinnada	be excited, have a great time	아이들이 눈을 보고 신났어요. The children were thrilled to see the snow.
신부	sinbu	(Catholic) priest	신부{sinbu-2}님이 성당 안{an-2}을 안내해 주셨어요. The priest showed us round the church.
양력	yangnyeok	the solar (Western) calendar	한국에서는 양력 1월 1일에도 새해를 맞이해요. In Korea, people also welcome the new year on 1 January.
여름철	yeoreumcheol	summertime, the summer season	여름철에는 음식이 쉽게 상해요. Food goes off quickly in summer.
여름휴가	yeoreumhyuga	summer holiday	여름휴가 때 바다에 갈 거예요. I'm going to the seaside for my summer holiday.

pattern holiday wishes: 복 많이 받으세요 • 소원을 빌다 • 새해를 맞이하다

새해 복 많이 받으세요 / 소원을 빌다 / 새해를 맞이하다

Happy New Year / make a wish / see in the new year

Holidays come with set phrases. 새해 복 많이 받으세요 (receive lots of good fortune) is the New Year greeting. You make a wish with 소원을 빌다, often under the full moon, and you see in the new year with 새해를 맞이하다. And -는구나 (day 54) is how you say “oh, so that's how it is!” to a friend.

새해 복 많이 받으세요! **saehae bok mani badeuseyo** Happy New Year!

보름달을 보면서 소원을 빌었어요. **boreumdal eul bomyeonseo sowon eul bireosseoyo** I made a wish looking at the full moon.

가족들과 함께 설을 맞이했어요. **gajokdeul gwa hamkke seol eul majihaesseoyo** We welcomed Lunar New Year with the family.

dialogue mrs choi's photo album

choi 안나 학생, 이거 우리 가족 사진이에요. 비도 오는데 같이 볼까요?

anna haksaeng igeo uri gajok sajin ieyo bi do oneunde gachi bolkkayo · Anna, these are my family photos. It's raining anyway, shall we look at them together?

anna 와, 좋아요! 이 사진은 언제예요? 다들 한복을 입었네요.

wa joayo i sajin eun eonje yeyo da deul hanbok eul ibeonneyo · Oh, yes! When was this one? Everyone's in hanbok.

choi 작년 설이에요. 아이들이 어른들께 세배를 하면 어른들은 “새해 복 많이 받아라” 하고 말해요.

jangnyeon seol ieyo aideul i eoreundeul kke sebae reul hamyeon eoreundeul eun saehae bok mani badara hago mal haeyo · Last Lunar New Year. The children bow to the grown-ups, and the grown-ups say “have a happy new year”.

jiho 그리고 다 같이 윷놀이 같은 민속놀이를 해. 우리 할아버지는 바둑을 두시고.

geurigo da gachi yunnori gateun minsongnori reul hae uri harabeoji neun baduk eul dusigo · And everyone plays folk games like yut. My grandad plays baduk.

anna 아, 설날에는 민속놀이를 하는구나! 이 사진은요? 아이들이 눈사람 옆에서 눈싸움을 해요.

a seollal e neun minsongnori reul haneunguna i sajin eunyo aideul i nunsaram yeop eseo nunssaum eul haeyo · Oh, so you play games at New Year! And this one? The kids are having a snowball fight next to a snowman.

choi 하준이 아빠 어릴 때예요. 눈만 오면 신나서 밖으로 나갔어요. 이건 설 지나고 보름 뒤예요. 보름달을 보면서 소원을 빌었어요.

hajun i appa eoril ttae yeyo nun man omyeon sinnaseo bak euro nagasseoyo igeon seol jinago boreum dwi yeyo boreumdal eul bomyeonseo sowon eul bireosseoyo · That's Hajun's dad as a boy. Whenever it snowed, he'd rush outside, so excited. This one's two weeks after New Year. We made wishes on the full moon.

anna 무슨 소원을 빌었어요?

museun sowon eul bireosseoyo · What did you wish for?

choi 가족이 모두 건강하게 해 달라고 기도했지요. 추석에는 할아버지 무덤에 가서 인사를 해요.

gajok i modu geongang hage hae dallago gido haetjiyo chuseok e neun harabeoji mudeom e gaseo insa reul haeyo · I prayed for the whole family to be healthy. And at Chuseok we visit Grandad's grave and pay our respects.

jiho 안나야, 너는 무슨 띠야? 나는 토끼띠야.

anna ya neo neun museun tti ya na neun tokki tti ya · Anna, what's your zodiac sign? I'm a rabbit.

anna 나는 잘 모르겠어. 캐나다에서는 크리스마스를 크게 해. 작년 크리스마스에는 명동 성당에 갔는데 신부님이 사람들한테 인사해 주셨어.

na neun jal moreugesseo kaenada eseo neun keuriseumaseu reul keuge hae jangnyeon keuriseumaseu e neun myeongdong seongdang e ganneunde sinbu nim i saramdeul hante insa hae jusyeosseo · I've no idea. In Canada, Christmas is the big one. Last Christmas I went to Myeongdong Cathedral, and the priest greeted everyone.

choi 설에는 한복을 입고 세배를 해요. 한복은 소매가 길어서 좀 불편하지만 정말 예뻐요.

seol e neun hanbok eul ipgo sebae reul haeyo hanbok eun somae ga gireoseo jom bulpyeonhajiman jeongmal yeppeoyo · At the Lunar New Year we wear hanbok and bow to the elders. The sleeves are long, so it's a bit awkward, but it's really pretty.

anna 저는 빨간 한복을 입어 보고 싶어요. 리본이나 액세서리도 해요?

jeo neun ppalgan hanbok eul ibeo bogo sipeoyo ribon ina aekseseori do haeyo · I'd like to try a red hanbok. Do you wear ribbons or accessories too?

jiho 응, 머리에 리본을 하고 작은 액세서리도 해. 이번 겨울 첫눈 오는 날에 한복 입고 같이 사진 찍을래?

eung meori e ribon eul hago jageun aekseseori do hae ibeon gyeoul cheonnun oneun nal e hanbok ipgo gachi sajin jjigeul rae · Yes, you put a ribbon in your hair and wear small accessories too. Shall we put on hanbok and take photos together on the day of the first snow this winter?

write it trace the grey, then write your own

덤 deom grave, tomb														

good to know · 세배 is the deep New Year bow to elders. In return, children get New Year money, 세뱃돈, and good wishes. Korea uses two calendars: 양력 (solar) for 1 January and Christmas, and the lunar calendar for 설날 and 추석, so those dates move every year.

You know your 설 from your 추석 now. Tomorrow: old tales and festivals, and how to say "like a dream".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 75 old tales & festivals

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 10 · seasons, customs & nature

Talk about legends, traditions and festivals, and compare things with N같이 (“like, as”): 꿈같이, 천사같이, 눈같이 하얀.

Every culture has its dragons and heroes. N같이 is the poetic “like” of stories and songs, and the TOPIK reading section loves it.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
같이	gachi	like, as (눈같이 하얀)	하준이는 천사같이 자요. Hajun sleeps like an angel.
영웅	yeongung	hero	그 소방관은 마을의 영웅이 되었어요. That firefighter became the village hero.
옛날이야기	yennalliyagi	old tale, folk story	할머니가 옛날이야기를 해 주셨어요. Grandma told us an old tale.
용	yong	dragon	전설에 따르면 이 산에 용이 살았어요. According to legend, a dragon lived on this mountain.
운	un	luck	운이 좋아서 마지막 표를 샀어요. I was lucky and got the last ticket.
운명	unmyeong	fate, destiny	그 사람을 만난 건 운명이었어요. Meeting that person was fate.
음력	eumnyeok	the lunar calendar	추석은 음력 8월 15일이에요. Chuseok falls on the 15th day of the 8th lunar month.
일출	ilchul	sunrise (formal)	새해 첫날 일출을 보러 바다에 갔어요. We went to the sea to watch the sunrise on New Year's Day.
전설	jeonseol	legend	이 산에는 슬픈 전설이 있어요. There's a sad legend about this mountain.
전통	jeontong	tradition	설날에 떡국을 먹는 것은 오래된 전통이에요. Eating rice-cake soup at New Year is an old tradition.
전통적	jeontongjeok	traditional	이 마을에는 전통적인 한옥이 많아요. There are lots of traditional Korean houses in this village.
절	jeol	Buddhist temple	산속에 오래된 절{jeol-3}이 있어요. There's an old temple in the mountains.
조상	josang	ancestors	추석에는 조상에게 감사하는 마음을 가져요. At Chuseok, people give thanks to their ancestors.
종교	jonggyo	religion	한국에는 여러 종교가 함께 있어요. Many religions live side by side in Korea.
중	jung	Buddhist monk	옛날이야기에는 산속 절{jeol-3}에 사는 중{jung-2}이 자주 나와요.

			Old tales often have a monk who lives in a mountain temple.
천사	cheonsa	angel	우리 할머니는 천사 같은 분이세요. My grandmother is an angel.
철	cheol	season	철마다 산의 색깔이 달라요. The mountains change colour with every season.
축제	chukje	festival	가을에는 전국에서 축제가 많이 열려요. There are lots of festivals all over the country in autumn.
터뜨리다	teotteurida	burst, pop; set off (fireworks)	아이가 풍선을 터뜨렸어요. The child popped a balloon.
풍선	pungseon	balloon	아이가 빨간 풍선을 들고{deulda-2} 있어요. The child is holding a red balloon.
풍습	pungseup	custom, folkway	나라마다 새해 풍습이 달라요. Every country has its own New Year customs.
피서	piseo	getting away from the summer heat	더워서 바다로 피서를 가요. It's so hot we're heading to the sea to cool off.

pattern like, as: n같이

noun 같이 adjective / verb

같이 written straight after a noun means “like, as”: 눈같이 하얀 (as white as snow), 꿈같이 (like a dream). Written apart, 같이 is “together” (친구와 같이 가요). N처럼 means the same and is more common in speech; before a noun, use N 같은 (천사 같은 사람).

공주는 눈같이 하얀 옷을 입었어요. **gongju neun nun gachi hayan ot eul ibeosseoyo** The princess wore a dress as white as snow.

하준이는 천사같이 자요. **hajuni neun cheonsa gachi jayo** Hajun sleeps like an angel.

여행이 꿈같이 지나갔어요. **yeohaeng i kkum gachi jinagasseoyo** The trip went by like a dream.

dialogue dragons and heroes

kim 오늘은 옛날이야기와 전설에 대해 이야기합시다. 유키 씨, 일본에도 재미있는 전설이 있어요?

oneul eun yennalliyagi wa jeonseol e daehae iyagi hapsida yuki ssi ilbon e do jaemiinneun jeonseol i isseoyo · Today let's talk about old tales and legends. Yuki, are there any good legends in Japan?

yuki 네, 많아요. 우리 고향에는 호수에 사는 용 전설이 있어요. 그 용이 마을 사람들의 운명을 정한다고 했어요.

ne manayo uri gohyang e neun hosu e saneun yong jeonseol i isseoyo geu yong i maeul saramdeul ui unmyeong eul jeonghandago haesseoyo · Yes, lots. In my home town there's a legend about a dragon that lives in the lake. They said it decided the fate of the villagers.

kim 한국에도 용 이야기가 많아요. 옛날 사람들은 용 꿈을 꾸면 운이 좋다고 생각했어요.

hanguk e do yong iyagi ga manayo yennal saramdeul eun yong kkum eul kkumyeon un i jotago saenggak haesseoyo · Korea has lots of dragon stories too. In the old days, people thought dreaming of a dragon brought good luck.

tom 영국 전설에서는 영웅이 용을 잡아요. 반대예요!

yeongguk jeonseol eseo neun yeongung i yong eul jabayo bandae yeyo · In British legends, the hero kills the dragon. It's the opposite!

kim 재미있네요. 나라마다 전통과 풍습이 다르지요. 한국에는 철마다 전통적인 축제가 있어요. 종교와 관계없이 누구나 즐길 수 있어요.

jaemiinneyo nara mada jeontong gwa pungseup i dareuji yo hanguk e neun cheol mada jeontongjeogin chukje ga isseoyo jonggyo wa gwangyeeopsi nugu na jeulgil su isseoyo · Interesting. Every country has its own traditions and customs. Korea has traditional festivals in every season, and anyone can enjoy them, whatever their religion.

anna 저는 작년 1월 1일에 친구들하고 바다에 일출을 보러 갔었어요. 해가 꿈같이 아름다웠어요.

jeo neun jangnyeon wol il e chingudeul hago bada e ilchul eul boreo gasseosseoyo hae ga kkum gachi areumdawosseoyo · Last 1 January, I went to the sea with friends to watch the sunrise. The sun was as beautiful as a dream.

tom 저는 지난주 학교 축제에서 풍선 터뜨리기 게임을 했어요. 풍선을 제일 빨리 다 터뜨렸다고 상을 받았어요!

jeo neun jinanju hakgyo chukje eseo pungseon teotteurigi geim eul haesseoyo pungseon eul jeil ppalli da teotteuryeotdago sang eul badasseoyo · Last week at the school festival I played a balloon-popping game. I got a prize for popping all the balloons fastest!

kim 하하, 톰 씨가 오늘의 영웅이네요. 다음 숙제는 우리 조상들의 풍습에 대해 쓰는 거예요.

haha tom ssi ga oneul ui yeongung ineyo daeum sukje neun uri josang deul ui pungseup e daehae sseuneun geo yeyo · Ha ha, Tom's the hero of the day. Next homework: write about the customs of our ancestors.

anna 선생님, 하숙집 아주머니가 해 주신 옛날이야기를 써도 돼요? 아주머니는 천사같이 친절하세요.

seonsaengnim hasukjip ajumeoni ga hae jusin yennalliyagi reul sseodo dwaeyo ajumeoni neun cheonsa gachi chinjeol haseyo · Ms Kim, can I write about an old tale my landlady told me? She's as kind as an angel.

kim 물론이죠. 다음 시간에 발표해 주세요.

mullon ijyo daeum sigan e balpyo hae juseyo · Of course. Please present it next lesson.

kim 옛날이야기에는 속담도 많이 나와요. 설에 하는 민속놀이 이야기를 해 볼까요?

yennalliyagi e neun sokdam do mani nawayo seol e haneun minsongnori iyagi reul hae bolkkayo · Old tales have lots of proverbs in them. Shall we talk about the folk games people play at the Lunar New Year?

yuki 저는 설에 바둑을 두는 가족을 봤어요. 정말 재미있어 보였어요.

jeo neun seol e baduk eul du neun gajok eul bwasseoyo jeongmal jaemi isseo boyeosseoyo · I saw a family playing baduk at the Lunar New Year. It looked like great fun.

tom 저는 보름달을 보면서 소원을 빌었어요. 올해는 복을 많이 받고 싶어서요.

jeo neun boreumdal eul bomyeonseo sowon eul bireosseoyo olhae neun bok eul mani batgo sipeoseo yo · I made a wish looking at the full moon. I want to receive lots of good fortune this year.

good to know · Dragon dreams (용꿈) are among the luckiest dreams in Korea. Some people even buy a lottery ticket after one. Monks are politely called 스님. 중 is the plain word you meet in old tales and dictionaries; use 스님 when you talk to or about a monk.

You can tell a legend now. Tomorrow: music by the water, with a guitar, a valley and a microphone. Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 76 music & the waterside

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 10 · seasons, customs & nature

Talk about music and singing and about rivers, valleys, rocks, woods and hills: play someone a song, clap along, hum, and plan a sunrise walk.

Summer in Korea means valleys, rivers and singing together. These are the words of every summer outing and every pop song.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
해돋이	haedoji	sunrise	산꼭대기에서 해돋이를 봤어요. We watched the sunrise from the top of the mountain.
행운	haengun	good luck	시험에 행운을 빌어요! Good luck in your exam!
휴가철	hyugacheol	the holiday season	휴가철에는 바다에 사람이 정말 많아요. The beaches are packed in the holiday season.
대중가요	daejunggayo	popular songs, pop music	할머니는 옛날 대중가요를 좋아하세요. Grandma loves old pop songs.
들려주다	deullyeojuda	play (music) for, tell (a story) to	기타를 치면서 노래를 들려줄게요. I'll play the guitar and sing you a song.
리듬	rideum	rhythm	이 노래는 리듬이 신나요. This song has a great beat.
마이크	maikeu	microphone	노래방에서 톰이 마이크를 안 놓아요. At karaoke, Tom won't let go of the mic.
멜로디	mellodi	melody, tune	멜로디가 아름다워서 계속 듣고 싶어요. The tune is so beautiful I want to keep listening.
손뼉	sonppyeok	palms (of the hands)	사람들이 노래에 맞춰서 손뼉을 쳤어요. People clapped along to the song.
쇼	syo	show	저녁에 공원에서 무료 쇼가 있어요. There's a free show in the park this evening.
콧노래	konnorae	humming	기분이 좋아서 콧노래를 불렀어요. I was in a good mood, so I hummed a tune.
강물	gangmul	river water, the river	강물이 아주 맑아요. The river is very clear.
계곡	gyegok	valley, mountain stream	여름에는 시원한 계곡이 최고예요. In summer, a cool mountain valley is the best.
모래	morae	sand	신발에 모래가 가득 들어갔어요. My shoes are full of sand.
물가	mulga	the waterside, the water's edge	아이들은 물가{mulga-2}에서 놀면 위험해요. It's dangerous for children to play near the water.

물소리	mulsori	the sound of water	계곡의 물소리를 들으면 마음이 편해져요. The sound of the stream calms me down.
바닷물	badanmul	seawater	바닷물이 생각보다 차가워요. The sea is colder than I thought.
바위	bawi	rock, boulder	큰 바위 위에 앉아서 쉬었어요. We sat on a big rock and rested.
산꼭대기	sankkokdaegi	mountaintop, summit	산꼭대기까지 두 시간 걸렸어요. It took two hours to get to the top of the mountain.
숲	sup	forest, woods	숲속을 걸으니까 기분이 좋아요. Walking in the woods puts me in a good mood.
언덕	eondeok	hill, slope	언덕 위에 작은 집이 있어요. There's a little house on the hill.
우물	umul	(water) well	옛날에는 마을 우물에서 물을 가져왔어요. In the old days, people fetched water from the village well.

pattern music words: 들려주다 • 손뼉을 치다 • 콧노래를 부르다

노래를 들려주다 / 손뼉을 치다 / 콧노래를 부르다 **play (someone) a song / clap / hum**

들려주다 is “let someone hear”: play them music, or tell them a story (이야기를 들려주다). You clap with 손뼉을 치다 and hum with 콧노래를 부르다 (a nose song!). And remember -어 오다 (day 49) for something you've been doing up to now: 기타를 쳐 왔어요.

노래 좀 들려주세요! **norae jom deullyeojuseyo** Play us a song!

다 같이 리듬에 맞춰서 손뼉을 쳤어요. **da gachi rideum e matchwoseo sonppyeok eul chyeosseoyo** Everyone clapped along to the beat.

할머니가 옛날 대중가요를 콧노래로 부르세요. **halmeoni ga yennal daejunggayo reul konnorae ro bureuseyo** Grandma is humming an old pop song.

dialogue a guitar by the stream

seoyeon 와, 계곡 물소리가 정말 시원하네요. 휴가철이라서 사람이 많을 줄 알았는데 조용해요.
wa gyegok mulsori ga jeongmal siwonhaneyo hyugacheol iraseo saram i maneul jul aranneunde joyonghaeyo · Wow, the sound of the stream is so refreshing. I thought it'd be crowded in the holiday season, but it's quiet.

hyunwoo 여기는 숲 안쪽이라서 그래요. 대학생 때부터 여름마다 여기 왔어요.
yeogi neun sup anjjok iraseo geuraeyo daehaksaeng ttae buteo yeoreum mada yeogi wasseoyo · That's because it's deep in the woods. I've come here every summer since I was at university.

anna 현우 씨, 기타 가져왔어요? 노래 좀 들려주세요!
hyeonu ssi gita gajyeowasseoyo norae jom deullyeojuseyo · Hyunwoo, did you bring your guitar? Play us a song!

hyunwoo 좋아요. 옛날 대중가요인데 멜로디가 좋아요. 다들 리듬에 맞춰서 손뼉 쳐 주세요.
joayo yennal daejunggayo inde mellodi ga joayo da deul rideum e matchwoseo sonppyeok chyeo juseyo · OK. It's an old pop song with a lovely tune. Everyone, clap along to the beat.

seoyeon (노래 후) 와, 현우 씨는 고등학생 때부터 기타를 쳐 왔대요. 정말 잘하시네요!
norae hu wa hyeonu ssi neun godeunghaksaeng ttae buteo gita reul chyeo watdaeyo jeongmal jal hasineyo · (After the song) Wow, Hyunwoo's been playing since high school, apparently. You're really good!

hyunwoo 잘하기는요. 그냥 오래 쳐 왔어요.
jal hagi neunyo geunyang orae chyeo wasseoyo · Not really. I've just been playing for a long time.

anna 저는 아까 물가에서 바위 위를 걷다가 넘어졌어요. 바위가 정말 미끄러워요.
jeo neun akka mulga eseo bawi wi reul geotdaga neomeojyeosseoyo bawi ga jeongmal mikkeureowoyo · Earlier I fell over walking on the rocks by the water. They're really slippery.

seoyeon 괜찮아요? 계곡은 바다하고 달라서 모래가 없고 바위가 많아요. 조심해요.
gwaenchanayo gyegok eun bada hago dallaseo morae ga eopgo bawi ga manayo josim haeyo · Are you OK? A valley isn't like the beach: there's no sand, just lots of rocks. Be careful.

hyunwoo 저녁에는 숙소에서 노래방 쇼를 해요. 마이크도 있어요! 그리고 내일 아침에는 저 언덕을 지나 산꼭대기에서 해돋이를 봐요.
jeonyeok e neun sukso eseo noraebang syo reul haeyo maikeu do isseoyo geurigo naeil achim e neun jeo eondeok eul jina sankkokdaegi eseo haedoji reul bwayo · This evening there's a karaoke show at our lodge. There's even a microphone! And tomorrow morning we'll go over that hill and watch the sunrise from the top of the mountain.

anna 좋아요! 해돋이를 보면서 행운을 빌 거예요. 벌써 콧노래가 나와요.
joayo haedoji reul bomyeonseo haengun eul bil geo yeyo beolsseo konnorae ga nawayo · Great! I'll make a wish for good luck at sunrise. I'm humming already.

seoyeon 아까 아래쪽 계곡에는 피서를 온 사람이 정말 많았어요. 여름철이라서 그런가 봐요.
akka araejjok gyegok e neun piseo reul on saram i jeongmal manasseoyo yeoreumcheol iraseo geureon ga bwayo · Further down the valley earlier there were loads of people escaping the heat. It must be because it's summer.

hyunwoo 이 산에도 전설이 있대요. 저녁에 제가 옛날이야기를 들려줄게요.
i san e do jeonseol i itdaeyo jeonyeok e jega yennalliyagi reul deullyeojulgeyo · They say this mountain has a legend too. I'll tell you the old tale this evening.

anna 좋아요! 용이 나오는 이야기를 듣고 싶어요.
joayo yong i naoneun iyagi reul deutgo sipeoyo · Great! I'd love to hear a story with a dragon in it.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

돋 dot sunrise													

듬 deum rhythm	
멜 mel melody, tune	
뼉 ppyeok palms (of the hands)	

good to know · 물가 has two meanings: 물가 (prices) and 물가 (the water's edge). The page pins the waterside one. Korean summer outings often go to a 계곡 (mountain valley with a stream) instead of the beach: people sit on the rocks and cool their feet in the water.

Songs and streams, done. Tomorrow: the sea, the zoo, and an animal that steals Anna's hat.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 77 by the sea & animals

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 10 · seasons, customs & nature

Talk about animals, pets and the seaside: what bites and what gets bitten, beaches, waves and waterfalls, and say “as soon as” with -자마자 again.

Animals are the easy way into any conversation with children and families, and seaside words are what you need for a Korean summer.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
파도	pado	wave(s)	오늘은 파도가 높아서 수영하면 안 돼요. The waves are high today, so no swimming.
폭포	pokpo	waterfall	폭포 소리가 정말 커요. The waterfall is really loud.
해변	haebyeon	beach, seashore	해변을 따라 산책했어요. We took a walk along the beach.
해수욕장	haesuyokjang	(swimming) beach	여름에는 해수욕장에 사람이 많아요. The beaches are crowded in summer.
흘러가다	heulleogada	flow (along, away); (time) pass	강물이 천천히 흘러가요. The river flows slowly by.
곰	gom	bear	동물원에서 곰이 사과를 먹고 있었어요. At the zoo, a bear was eating an apple.
꼬리	kkori	tail	강아지가 꼬리를 흔들어요. The puppy's wagging its tail.
날아가다	naragada	fly away, fly off	새{sae-2}가 하늘로 날아갔어요. The bird flew off into the sky.
물다	mulda	bite; hold in the mouth	그 개{gae-2}는 사람을 안 물어요{mulda}. That dog doesn't bite.
물리다	mullida	be bitten	어젯밤에 모기한테 물렸어요. I got bitten by mosquitoes last night.
사자	saja	lion	사자는 동물의 왕이에요. The lion is the king of the animals.
알	al	egg; grain, tablet	오리가 알을 세 개 낳았어요. The duck has laid three eggs.
애완동물	aewandongmul	pet	오피스텔에서는 애완동물을 키울 수 없어요. You can't keep pets in the officetel.
양	yang	sheep	양{yang-3}의 털로 옷을 만들어요. Sheep's wool is made into clothes.
오리	ori	duck	호수에 오리가 많아요. There are lots of ducks on the lake.
원숭이	wonsungi	monkey	원숭이가 나무 위에서 바나나를 먹어요. A monkey is eating a banana up in a tree.

잡아먹다	jabameokda	catch and eat, prey on	고양이가 쥐를 잡아먹었어요. The cat caught a mouse and ate it.
쥐	jwi	mouse, rat	부엌에서 쥐가 나왔어요! A mouse came out in the kitchen!
털	teol	hair, fur (of an animal), body hair	고양이 털이 옷에 다 묻었어요. My clothes are covered in cat hair.
가꾸다	gakkuda	tend, grow (a garden); take care of	아주머니는 마당에서 꽃을 가꾸세요. Mrs Choi grows flowers in the yard.
개나리	gaenari	forsythia (yellow spring flower)	봄이 되면 노란 개나리가 피어요. In spring, yellow forsythia comes out.
나뭇잎	namunnip	leaf (of a tree)	가을에는 나뭇잎이 빨갛게 변해요. In autumn the leaves turn red.

pattern who bites whom: 물다 • 물리다

개가 사람을 물다 ↔ 사람이 개한테 물리다

물다 is “bite” (or “hold in the mouth”): 개가 사람을 물어요. Turn it round with 물리다, “be bitten”, and the biter takes 한테 (or 에게): 모기한테 물렸어요. 잡아먹다 is “catch and eat”, what a lion does. And 같이 after a noun (day 75) still means “like”: 눈같이 하얀 털.

그 개는 사람을 안 물어요. **geu gae neun saram eul an mureoyo** That dog doesn't bite.

어젯밤에 모기한테 많이 물렸어요. **eojetbam e mogi hante mani mullyeosseoyo** I got bitten by mosquitoes a lot last night.

사자는 다른 동물을 잡아먹어요. **saja neun dareun dongmul eul jabameogeoyo** Lions hunt other animals.

dialogue hajun at the zoo

choi 하준아, 저기 봐! 곰이야. 곰이 사과를 먹네.

hajun a jeogi bwa gom iya gom i sagwa reul meongne · Hajun, look over there! A bear. The bear's eating an apple.

jiho 하준이가 동물원에 도착하자마자 신나서 손뼉을 쳤어요.

hajuni ga dongmurwon e dochak hajamaja sinnaseo sonppyeok eul chyeosseoyo · Hajun clapped his hands in excitement the moment we got to the zoo.

anna 아주머니, 저기 원숭이 좀 보세요! 꼬리가 정말 길어요.

ajumeoni jeogi wonsungi jom boseyo kkori ga jeongmal gireoyo · Mrs Choi, look at that monkey! Its tail is so long.

choi 하하, 원숭이가 하준이같이 귀엽네요.

haha wonsungi ga hajun i gachi gwiyeomneyo · Ha ha, the monkey is as cute as Hajun.

jiho 안나야, 사자도 있어! 사자는 다른 동물을 잡아먹지?

anna ya saja do isseo saja neun dareun dongmul eul jabameokji · Anna, there's a lion too! Lions eat other animals, right?

anna 응. 근데 동물원 사자는 사람이 준 고기를 먹어. 그래서 저렇게 자고 있나 봐.

eung geunde dongmurwon saja neun saram i jun gogi reul meogeo geuraeseo jeoreoke jago inna bwa · Yes. But zoo lions eat meat that people give them. That must be why it's sleeping like that.

choi 저쪽에는 양하고 오리가 있어요. 양 털이 눈같이 하얗네요. 하준이가 오리 알을 보고 웃어요.

jeojjok e neun yang hago ori ga isseoyo yang teol i nun gachi hayanneyo hajuni ga ori al eul bogo useoyo · Over there are the sheep and the ducks. The sheep's wool is as white as snow. Hajun's laughing at the duck eggs.

anna 앗! 모기한테 물렸어요. 그리고 새 한 마리가 제 모자를 물고 날아갔어요!

at mogi hante mullyeosseoyo geurigo sae han mari ga je moja reul mulgo naragasseoyo · Ouch! A mosquito bit me. And a bird just flew off with my hat in its beak!

jiho 하하! 안나야, 다음 주말에 우리 부산 집에 같이 갈래? 해변에서 모래 축제가 있어. 해수욕장 파도도 좋고, 근처에 작은 폭포도 있어.

haha anna ya daeum jumal e uri busan jip e gachi gallae haebyeon eseo morae chukje ga isseo haesuyokjang pado do joko geuncheo e jageun pokpo do isseo · Ha ha! Anna, do you want to come to my home in Busan next weekend? There's a sand festival on the beach. The waves are great, and there's a little waterfall nearby.

anna 정말? 좋아! 바다에 도착하자마자 수영할 거야. 유키하고 톰도 가고 싶어 할 거야.

jeongmal joa bada e dochak hajamaja suyeong hal geo ya yuki hago tom do gago sipeo hal geo ya · Really? I'd love to! I'm going swimming the minute we get to the sea. Yuki and Tom will want to come too.

jiho 휴가철이라서 사람이 정말 많아요. 쇼가 시작하기 전에 앉을 자리를 찾아요.

hyugacheol iraseo saram i jeongmal manayo syo ga sijak hagi jeon e anjeul jari reul chajayo · It's the holiday season, so there are really a lot of people. Let's find a place to sit before the show starts.

choi 저 원숭이 좀 봐요. 바위 위에 앉아서 콧노래를 부르는 것 같아요.

jeo wonsungi jom bwayo bawi wi e anjaseo konnorae reul bureuneun geot gatayo · Look at that monkey. It looks like it's sitting on a rock humming.

anna 동물원에서도 대중가요가 나오네요. 멜로디가 신나요.

dongmurwon eseo do daejunggayo ga naone yo mellodi ga sinnayo · They play pop songs at the zoo too. The tune is really upbeat.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

곡
gok
valley, mountain stream

숲
sup
forest, woods

폭
pok
waterfall

곰
gom
bear

good to know · Animal sounds in Korean: 멍멍 (dog), 야옹 (cat), 꽥꽥 (duck), 음매 (cow), 매애 (sheep). Toddlers like Hajun learn them first. 해변 is any seashore; 해수욕장 is a swimming beach with lifeguards, showers and a season (usually July and August).

Bears, monkeys and a hat thief, done. Tomorrow: gardens, farms and recycling day at the boarding house.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 78 plants, farms & the planet

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 10 · seasons, customs & nature

Talk about gardens, farming and fruit, and about recycling, saving energy and protecting nature.

Korea's recycling rules are strict and everyone talks about them, and farm words come up in every story about grandparents and the countryside.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
낙엽	nagyeop	fallen leaves	공원에 낙엽이 가득해요. The park is full of fallen leaves.
농부	nongbu	farmer	농부들은 아침 일찍 일어나요. Farmers get up early in the morning.
농사	nongsa	farming	할아버지는 시골에서 농사를 지으세요. Grandad farms in the countryside.
대	dae	stalk, stem; (counter) shot, injection, blow	병원에서 주사를 한 대{dae-2} 맞았어요 {matda-5}. I had an injection at the hospital.
따다	ttada	pick (fruit); get (a licence, a prize)	주말에 딸기를 따러 갔어요. We went strawberry picking at the weekend.
보리	bori	barley	여름에는 시원한 보리차를 마셔요. In summer we drink cold barley tea.
뿌리	ppuri	root	이 나무는 뿌리가 깊어요. This tree has deep roots.
송이	songi	(counter) bunch, flower, cluster	장미 한 송이를 샀어요. I bought a single rose.
씨	ssi	seed; pip	수박에는 씨{ssi-2}가 많아요. Watermelons have lots of seeds.
열리다	yeollida	(fruit) grow, hang on a tree	사과나무에 사과가 많이 열렸어요 {yeollida-2}. The apple tree is full of apples.
잔디밭	jandibat	lawn, grassy area	잔디밭에 앉아서 도시락을 먹었어요. We sat on the grass and ate our packed lunches.
장미꽃	jangmikkot	rose (flower)	정원에 빨간 장미꽃이 피었어요. Red roses have come out in the garden.
파다	pada	dig	아이들이 모래를 파고 놀아요. The children are digging in the sand.
화분	hwabun	flowerpot, potted plant	창가에 화분을 놓았어요. I put a pot plant by the window.
공기	gonggi	air	시골은 공기가 맑아요. The air is clean in the countryside.

보호	boho	protection, conservation	자연을 보호해야 해요. We have to protect nature.
분리	bulli	separation, sorting	쓰레기는 분리해서 버리세요. Please sort your rubbish before you throw it out.
석유	seogyu	oil, petroleum	석유 값이 많이 올랐어요. The price of oil has gone up a lot.
영향	yeonghyang	influence, effect	날씨는 기분에 영향을 줘요. The weather affects your mood.
음식물	eumsingmul	food (formal); food waste (음식물 쓰레기)	음식물 쓰레기는 따로 버려야 해요. Food waste has to go out separately.
재활용	jaehwaryong	recycling	병과 종이는 재활용이 돼요. Bottles and paper can be recycled.
절약	jeoryak	saving, economising	물을 절약해야 해요. We need to save water.

pattern recycling day: 분리해서 버리다 • 재활용 • 음식물 쓰레기

쓰레기를 분리해서 버리다 | **sort rubbish before you throw it out**

In Korea, rubbish is sorted: 재활용 (recycling: paper, bottles, cans), 음식물 쓰레기 (food waste) and ordinary rubbish in special bags. 분리해서 버리다 is “sort and throw out”; 절약하다 is “save” (water, energy). Remember -던 (day 51) for “the … I used to”, and -기는 하지만 (day 70) for “it is …, but”.

쓰레기는 분리해서 버리세요. **sseuregi neun bulli haeseo beoriseyo** Please sort your rubbish before you throw it out.

음식물 쓰레기는 따로 버려야 해요. **eumsingmul sseuregi neun ttaro beoryeoya haeyo** Food waste has to go out separately.

물을 절약하면 자연을 보호할 수 있어요. **mul eul jeoryak hamyeon jayeon eul boho hal su isseoyo** Saving water helps protect nature.

dialogue recycling day

choi 안나 학생, 지호 학생, 오늘은 재활용 쓰레기를 버리는 날이에요. 병하고 종이는 분리해서 이 바구니에 넣어요.

anna haksaeng jiho haksaeng oneul eun jaehwaryong sseuregi reul beorineun nal ieyo byeong hago jongi neun bulli haeseo i baguni e neoeoyo · Anna, Jiho, today's the day the recycling goes out. Sort the bottles and the paper into this basket.

anna 네. 음식물 쓰레기는요?

ne eumsingmul sseuregi neunyo · OK. And the food waste?

choi 음식물 쓰레기는 따로 버려요. 귀찮기는 하지만 꼭 분리해야 돼요. 다 우리 땅하고 공기를 보호하는 일이에요.

eumsingmul sseuregi neun ttaro beoryeoyo gwichankineun hajiman kkok bulli haeya dwaeyo da uri ttang hago gonggi reul boho haneun il ieyo · Food waste goes out separately. It is a pain, but you must sort it. It's all to protect our land and our air.

jiho 아주머니, 화분에 장미꽃이 정말 예쁘게 피었어요. 벌써 세 송이예요.

ajumeoni hwabun e jangmikkot i jeongmal yeppeuge pieosseoyo beolsseo se songi yeyo · Mrs Choi, the roses in your pots are lovely. There are already three.

choi 고마워요. 내가 어릴 때 살던 시골집에도 장미꽃이 많았어요. 우리 아버지는 농부였는데 보리 농사를 지으셨어요.

gomawoyo naega eoril ttae saldeon sigol jip e do jangmikkot i manasseoyo uri abeoji neun nongbu yeonneunde bori nongsa reul jieusyeosseoyo · Thank you. The country house where I grew up had lots of roses too. My father was a farmer; he grew barley.

anna 와, 그럼 어릴 때 과일도 직접 땄어요?

wa geureom eoril ttae gwail do jikjeop ttasseoyo · Wow, so did you pick fruit yourself when you were little?

choi 그럼요. 여름에는 나무에 복숭아가 많이 열려서 매일 땄어요. 가을에는 낙엽이 쌓인 길을 걸어서 학교에 다녔고요.

geureomyo yeoreum e neun namu e boksunga ga mani yeollyeoseo maeil ttasseoyo gaeul e neun nagyeop i ssain gil eul georeoseo hakgyo e danyeotgoyo · Of course. In summer the trees were full of peaches, and we picked them every day. And in autumn I walked to school along paths covered in fallen leaves.

jiho 이 고추도 아주머니가 씨를 심어서 키우신 거예요?

i gochu do ajumeoni ga ssi reul simeoseo kiusin geo yeyo · Did you grow these chillies from seed too, Mrs Choi?

choi 네. 봄에 땅을 파서 씨를 심었어요. 뿌리가 튼튼해야 잘 자라요.

ne bom e ttang eul paseo ssi reul simeosseoyo ppuri ga teunteunhaeya jal jarayo · Yes. In spring I dug the soil and planted the seeds. They grow well if the roots are strong.

anna 저도 키워 보고 싶어요. 장미꽃 한 송이하고 작은 화분 하나 주실 수 있어요?

jeo do kiwo bogo sipeoyo jangmikkot han songi hago jageun hwabun hana jusil su isseoyo · I'd like to try growing something too. Could I have a rose and a little flowerpot?

choi 그럼요. 내년 봄에는 개나리도 같이 심어요. 개나리가 피면 봄이 온 거예요.

geureomyo naenyeon bom e neun gaenari do gachi simeoyo gaenari ga pimyeon bom i on geo yeyo · Of course. Next spring let's plant forsythia together too. When the forsythia blooms, spring has come.

jiho 아주머니가 정원에서 일하시는 동안 옆집 강아지가 자꾸 따라와요.

ajumeoni ga jeongwon eseo il hasineun dongan yeopjip gangaji ga jakku ttarawa yo · While you work in the garden, the dog next door keeps following you around.

anna 이 정원은 조용해서 좋아요. 이번 주말에 부산 해수욕장에 가면 파도 소리도 들을 수 있어요!

i jeongwon eun joyonghaeseo joayo ibeon jumal e busan haesuyokjang e gamyeon pado sori do deureul su isseoyo · This garden's nice and quiet. When we go to the beach in Busan this weekend, we'll hear the waves too!

write it trace the grey, then write your own

꼬
kko
tail

쥐
jwi
mouse, rat

묻
mut
leaf (of a tree)

낙
nak
fallen leaves

good to know · Counters for plants: 꽃 한 송이 (one flower), 포도 한 송이 (a bunch of grapes), 나무 한 그루 (one tree). In Korean apartment blocks, recycling has its own day and place, with bins for paper, plastic, cans, glass and food waste.

Gardens, farms and recycling, done. Tomorrow: a changing world, and how to say things are "getting more and more …".
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 79 a changing world

Talk about change in the world around you, weather, nature and the night sky, and say something is “getting more and more …” or “nearly done” with -어 가다.

“It's getting hotter”, “it's nearly finished”: -어 가다 describes change on its way, and change is a favourite TOPIK essay topic.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
플라스틱	peullaseutik	plastic	플라스틱 컵 대신에 제 컵을 써요{sseuda-3}. I use my own cup instead of a plastic one.
피해	pihae	damage, harm	태풍 때문에 피해가 컸어요. The typhoon did a lot of damage.
나빠지다	nappajida	get worse	요즘 공기가 많이 나빠졌어요. The air has got a lot worse lately.
넘어가다	neomeogada	go over, cross; (sun) go down; move on	해가 산 뒤로 넘어가요. The sun is going down behind the mountain.
녹다	nokda	melt	날씨가 따뜻해서 눈이 다 녹았어요. It's warm, so the snow has all melted.
높아지다	nopajida	get higher, rise	여름에는 바닷물 온도가 높아져요. The sea gets warmer in summer.
높이다	nopida	raise, increase	에어컨 온도를 조금 높여 주세요. Please turn the air conditioning up a little.
늘어나다	neureonada	increase, grow (in number)	자전거를 타는 사람이 늘어났어요. More and more people are cycling.
달라지다	dallajida	change, become different	한국에 온 뒤로 생활이 많이 달라졌어요{dallajida}. My life has changed a lot since I came to Korea.
둥글다	dunggeulda	round	오늘 밤에는 달이 둥글어요. The moon is round tonight.
땅속	ttangsok	underground, in the earth	감자는 땅속에서 자라요. Potatoes grow underground.
떠오르다	tteooreuda	rise (up), come up; come to mind	바다 위로 해가 떠올라요. The sun is rising over the sea.
뜨다	tteuda	rise (sun, moon); float	해는 동쪽에서 떠요{tteuda-2}. The sun rises in the east.
많아지다	manajida	increase, become more	요즘 비 오는 날이 많아졌어요. There are more rainy days these days.
반달	bandal	half moon	오늘 밤에는 반달이 떴어요{tteuda-2}. There's a half moon tonight.
변화	byeonhwa	change	날씨 변화가 너무 커요. The weather is changing so much.

빛	bit	light	창문으로 아침 빛이 들어와요. Morning light comes in through the window.
사라지다	sarajida	disappear, vanish	제 가방이 갑자기 사라졌어요. My bag has suddenly disappeared.
우주	uju	space, the universe	어릴 때 우주에 가고 싶었어요. When I was little, I wanted to go into space.
증가	jeungga	increase, rise	관광객이 작년보다 20퍼센트 증가했어요. Tourist numbers are up 20 percent on last year.
지다	jida	(sun) set; (flowers) fade, fall	해가 져요{jida-2}. 이제 집에 가요. The sun's setting. Let's go home now.
커지다	keojida	get bigger, grow	아이가 1년 동안 많이 커졌어요{keojida}. The child has grown a lot this year.

pattern more and more, nearly: -어 가다

verb stem **-어 가다 (-아 가다, -여 가다)** **(change on its way, towards an end)**

-어 가다 says a change or an action is under way and moving on, often towards an end: 날씨가 더워져 가요 (it's getting hotter), 숙제를 거의 다 해 가요 (I've nearly finished my homework). Compare -어 오다 (day 49), from the past up to now: 10년 동안 일해 왔어요.

숙제를 거의 다 해 가요. **sukje reul geoui da hae gayo** I've nearly finished my homework.

바닷물 온도가 점점 높아져 가요. **badanmul ondo ga jeomjeom nopajyeo gayo** The sea is getting warmer and warmer.

요즘 공기가 나빠져 가요. **yojeum gonggi ga nappajyeo gayo** The air is getting worse these days.

dialogue a changing world

kim 오늘의 주제는 '변화'입니다. 우리 주변에서 무엇이 달라져 가고 있습니까?
oneul ui juje neun byeonhwa imnida uri jubyeon eseo mueot i dallajyeo gago itseumnikka · Today's topic is "change". What's changing around us?

yuki 여름이 점점 길어져 가요. 그리고 갑자기 비가 많이 오는 날이 많아졌어요.
yeoreum i jeomjeom gireojyeo gayo geurigo gapjagi bi ga mani oneun nal i manajyeosseoyo · Summers are getting longer and longer. And there are more days of sudden heavy rain.

tom 바닷물 온도가 높아져서 물고기들이 사라져 간다고 들었어요.
badanmul ondo ga nopajyeoseo mulgogi deul i sarajyeo gandago deureosseoyo · I've heard the sea is getting warmer, so fish are disappearing.

kim 맞아요. 그래서 태풍 피해도 늘어나고 있어요. 그럼 우리는 무엇을 할 수 있을까요?
majayo geuraeseo taepung pihae do neureonago isseoyo geureom uri neun mueot eul hal su isseulkkayo · That's right. And storm damage is increasing too. So what can we do?

anna 플라스틱 컵을 안 쓴다거나 대중교통을 이용한다거나 하는 작은 일부터 할 수 있어요. 여름에 에어컨 온도를 1도 높여도 전기를 절약할 수 있어요.
peullaseutik keop eul an sseundageona daejunggyotong eul iyong handageona haneun jageun il buteo hal su isseoyo yeoreum e eeokeon ondo reul do nopyeodo jeongi reul jeoryak hal su isseoyo · We can start with small things, like not using plastic cups or taking public transport. Even turning the air conditioning up one degree in summer saves electricity.

kim 좋아요. 물론 다른 의견도 있어요. 대중교통은 공기에는 좋은 반면에 시골에서는 불편하다는 의견도 있지요. 서로 다른 의견을 듣는 것도 중요합니다.
joayo mullon dareun uigyeon do isseoyo daejunggyotong eun gonggi e neun joeun banmyeon e sigol eseo neun bulpyeon hada neun uigyeon do itjiyo seoro dareun uigyeon eul deunneun geot do jungyo hamnida · Good. Of course there are other views. Some say public transport is good for the air, but not practical in the countryside. Listening to different views matters too.

jiho (그날 밤, 하숙집 마당) 안나야, 하늘 좀 봐. 해가 지고 반달이 떴어.
geunal bam hasukjip madang anna ya haneul jom bwa hae ga jigo bandal i tteosseo · (That night, in the boarding-house yard) Anna, look at the sky. The sun's gone down, and there's a half moon.

anna 와, 예쁘다. 우주는 정말 넓은 것 같아. 저 작은 빛은 별이야?
wa yeppeuda uju neun jeongmal neolbeun geot gata jeo jageun bit eun byeol iya · Wow, it's beautiful. Space feels so huge. Is that little light a star?

jiho 응. 근데 서울은 밤에도 밝아서 별이 잘 안 보여. 부산 바닷가에 가면 별이 더 잘 보일 거야.
eung geunde seoul eun bam e do balgaseo byeol i jal an boyeo busan badatga e gamyeon byeol i deo jal boil geo ya · Yes. But Seoul is so bright at night you can't see many stars. You'll see them better by the sea in Busan.

anna 이번 주말이 정말 기대돼! 짐도 거의 다 싸 가.
ibeon jumal i jeongmal gidae dwae jim do geoui da ssa ga · I can't wait for this weekend! I've nearly finished packing, too.

jiho 참, 오늘 수업 주제는 뭐였어?
cham oneul sueop juje neun mwo yeosseo · Oh, what was today's class topic?

anna 변화에 대해 이야기했어. 유키 동네에서는 음식물 쓰레기를 따로 분리해서 버려. 그래서 재활용도 더 잘 된대.
byeonhwa e daehae iyagi haesseo yuki dongne eseo neun eumsingmul sseuregi reul ttaro bulli haeseo beoryeo geuraeseo jaehwaryong do deo jal doendae · We talked about change. In Yuki's neighbourhood they sort food waste and throw it out separately. She says recycling works better that way.

jiho 우리 하숙집도 그렇게 해. 나는 석유를 아끼려고 가까운 곳은 늘 걸어.
uri hasukjip do geureoke hae na neun seogyu reul akkiryeogo gakkaun got eun neul georeo · We do that at the boarding house too. And I walk to places nearby to save oil.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

밭
bat
lawn, grassy area

플
peul
plastic

틱
tik
plastic

good to know · Change verbs ending in -아지다 / -어지다: 커지다 (get bigger), 많아지다 (become more), 높아지다 (get higher), 나빠지다 (get worse), 달라지다 (change). Add -어 가다 for “more and more”: 커져 가요. The sun and moon: 해가 뜨다 / 떠오르다 (rise), 해가 지다 / 넘어가다 (set, go down), 달이 뜨다 (the moon comes up).

Unit 10's learn days are done. Tomorrow's mission: the festival weekend in Busan, from the forecast to the sunrise.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 80 mission: the festival weekend

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 10 · seasons, customs & nature

Follow a festival weekend in Korean: read a forecast and a festival notice, visit a farm, hear a legend, make a wish and talk about protecting the sea.

Weather, holidays and customs, legends and festivals, music, the sea and animals, farms and the planet: this is all of unit 10, and its grammar, in one weekend.

chapter 1 hot, humid and a shower

jiho 다들 일어났어요? 부산까지 두 시간 반이에요. 제가 날씨 예보를 읽어 줄게요.
da deul ireonasseoyo busan kkaji du sigan ban ieyo jega nalssi yebo reul ilgeo julgeyo · Is everyone awake? It's two and a half hours to Busan. I'll read you the forecast.

jiho "오늘 부산은 아침에 안개가 끼겠고 오후에는 하늘이 개겠습니다. 낮 기온은 28도로 덥고 습하겠습니다. 습도는 75퍼센트입니다. 밤에는 남부 지방에 소나기가 쏟아지는 곳이 있겠습니다. 천둥과 번개가 칠 수 있으니 산꼭대기와 물가는 피하십시오. 해변의 파도는 높지 않겠습니다. 햇볕이 강하니 모자를 쓰십시오. 휴가철이라서 해수욕장에 사람이 많겠습니다."
oneul busan eun achim e angae ga kkigetgo ohu e neun haneul i gaegetseumnida nat gion eun do ro deopgo seupagetseumnida seupdo neun peosenteu imnida bam e neun nambu jibang e sonagi ga ssodajineun got i itgetseumnida cheondung gwa beongae ga chil su isseuni sankkokdaegi wa mulga neun pihasipsio haebyeon ui pado neun nopji anketseumnida haetbyeot i ganghani moja reul sseusipsio hyugacheol iraseo haesuyokjang e saram i manketseumnida · "Busan today: fog in the morning, clearing in the afternoon. A hot and humid high of 28 degrees, humidity 75 percent. Heavy showers in parts of the south tonight. Thunder and lightning are possible, so avoid mountaintops and the water's edge. Waves on the beaches will be low. The sunshine will be strong, so wear a hat. It's the holiday season, so the beaches will be crowded."

tom 소나기요? 저는 우산을 안 가져왔는데요. 햇볕이 눈부실 줄 알고 모자하고 선글라스만 가져왔어요.
sonagi yo jeo neun usan eul an gajyeowanneundeyo haetbyeot i nunbusil jul algo moja hago seongeullaseu man gajyeowasseoyo · Showers? I haven't brought an umbrella. I thought it'd be dazzling sunshine, so I only brought a hat and sunglasses.

yuki 괜찮아요. 소나기는 잠깐 오다가 그쳐요.
gwaenchanayo sonagi neun jamkkan odaga geuchyeoyo · It's fine. Showers come and go quickly.

anna 지호야, 너 부산에서 살았었지?
jiho ya neo busan eseo sarasseotji · Jiho, you used to live in Busan, didn't you?

jiho 응, 중학교 때까지 살았었어. 여름휴가 때마다 계곡이나 해수욕장으로 피서를 갔었어. 서울은 편리한 반면에 바다가 없잖아.
eung junghakgyo ttae kkaji sarasseosseo yeoreumhyuga ttae mada gyegok ina haesuyokjang euro piseo reul gasseosseo seoul eun pyeolli han banmyeon e bada ga eopjana · Yes, until middle school. Every summer holiday we'd go to a valley or the beach to escape the heat. Seoul is convenient, but it hasn't got the sea.

tom 지호 씨, 축제를 제대로 즐기려면 뭘 준비해야 돼요?
jiho ssi chukje reul jedaero jeulgiryeomyeon mwol junbi haeya dwaeyo · Jiho, what do we need to really enjoy the festival?

jiho 모래 축제니까 편한 옷하고 수영복을 가져오세요. 그리고 부채도요. 부산 무더위는 정말 대단해요.
morae chukje nikka pyeonhan ot hago suyeongbok eul gajyeooseyo geurigo buchae do yo busan mudeowi neun jeongmal daedanhaeyo · It's a sand festival, so bring comfortable clothes and a swimsuit. And a fan. The Busan heat is really something.

yuki 다 가져왔어요. 와, 창밖 좀 보세요. 바다가 거울같이 맑아요.
da gajyeowasseoyo wa changbak jom boseyo bada ga geoul gachi malgayo · I've brought everything. Wow, look out of the window. The sea is as clear as a mirror.

anna 와, 벌써 신나! 장마철이 끝나서 정말 다행이야. 어제 비 때문에 길이 미끄러웠는데.
wa beolsseo sinna jangmacheol i kkeunnaseo jeongmal dahaeng iya eoje bi ttaemun e gil i mikkeureowonneunde · Wow, I'm so excited! Thank goodness the rainy season's over. The roads were so slippery from yesterday's rain.

chapter 2 peaches and potatoes

jiho 여기가 우리 할머니, 할아버지 집이에요. 할아버지는 오십 년 동안 농사를 지어 오셨어요.
yeogi ga uri halmeoni harabeoji jip ieyo harabeoji neun osip nyeon dongan nongsa reul jieo osyeosseoyo · This is my grandparents' house. Grandad has been farming here for fifty years.

anna 와, 공기가 정말 맑다. 언덕 위에는 숲도 있고, 마당에는 우물도 있네! 집 뒤로 흘러가는 강물 소리도 들려.
wa gonggi ga jeongmal makda eondeok wi e neun sup do itgo madang e neun umul do inne jip dwi ro heulleoganeun gangmul sori do deullyeo · Wow, the air is so clean. There are woods on the hill and a well in the yard! And I can hear the river flowing behind the house.

jiho 옛날에는 그 우물 물을 마셨었어. 지금은 안 써.
yennal e neun geu umul mul eul masyeosseosseo jigeum eun an sseo · We used to drink the water from that well. We don't use it now.

tom 저기 노란 건 뭐예요? 개나리예요?
jeogi noran geon mwo yeyo gaenari yeyo · What's that yellow over there? Forsythia?

jiho 개나리는 봄에 피어요. 저건 보리예요. 할아버지가 농부라서 봄에 씨를 뿌리셨어요. 그리고 저쪽 나무에는 복숭아가 열렸어요. 같이 따러 가요!
gaenari neun bom e pieoyo jeogeon bori yeyo harabeoji ga nongbu raseo bom e ssi reul ppurisyeosseoyo geurigo jeojjok namu e neun boksunga ga yeollyeosseoyo gachi ttareo gayo · Forsythia comes out in spring. That's barley. Grandad's a farmer, and he sowed it in the spring. And there are peaches on the trees over there. Let's go and pick some!

yuki (조금 뒤) 복숭아를 따다가 꼬리가 긴 고양이를 봤어요. 할머니 고양이예요?
jogeum dwi boksunga reul ttadaga kkori ga gin goyangi reul bwasseoyo halmeoni goyangi yeyo · (A little later) I saw a cat with a long tail while I was picking peaches. Is it Grandma's?

jiho 네, 할머니 애완동물이에요. 털이 하얗고 꼬리가 길죠? 쥐를 잡아먹어서 할머니가 좋아하세요. 마당에는 오리하고 양도 있어요. 오리가 어제 알을 낳았대요.
ne halmeoni aewandongmul ieyo teol i hayako kkori ga giljyo jwi reul jabameogeoseo halmeoni ga joahaseyo madang e neun ori hago yang do isseoyo ori ga eoje al eul naatdaeyo · Yes, it's Grandma's pet. White fur and a long tail, see? It catches mice, so Grandma loves it. There are ducks and sheep in the yard too. One of the ducks laid an egg yesterday.

anna 할머니가 꽃도 가꾸시는구나. 잔디밭 옆에 장미꽃이 정말 많아. 화분마다 꽃이 가득하고. 한 송이만 찍을게.
halmeoni ga kkot do gakkusineunguna jandibat yeop e jangmikkot i jeongmal mana hwabun mada kkot i gadeukago han songi man jjigeulge · So your grandma grows flowers too. There are so many roses by the lawn, and every pot is full of flowers. I'll take a photo of just one.

jiho 할머니는 감자도 키우셔. 땅속에 있으니까 같이 파 보자.
halmeoni neun gamja do kiusyeo ttangsok e isseunikka gachi pa boja · Grandma grows potatoes as well. They're underground, so let's dig some up.

tom (감자를 파면서) 와, 감자가 둥글고 커요! 뿌리 하나에 감자가 열 개나 있어요!
gamja reul pamyeonseo wa gamja ga dunggeulgo keoyo ppuri hana e gamja ga yeol gae na isseoyo · (Digging) Wow, the potatoes are big and round! There are ten potatoes on one root!

chapter 3 a dragon made of sand

anna 안내문이 있어요. “해변 모래 축제 안내. 날짜: 이번 주 토요일과 일요일. 장소: 해수욕장 앞 해변. 프로그램: 모래로 용 만들기 체험 (오전 10시~오후 4시), 대중가요 쇼 (오후 6시), 어린이 풍선 터뜨리기 게임 (오후 3시). 주의: 파도가 높아지면 수영을 할 수 없습니다. 물가에서 노는 어린이는 부모님이 꼭 보세요. 쓰레기는 분리해서 버려 주십시오. 플라스틱과 병은 재활용 통에, 음식물 쓰레기는 따로 버립니다. 쓰레기를 모아 오시는 분께 행운의 열쇠고리를 드립니다. 일요일에는 근처 폭포로 가는 버스가 있습니다.”

annaemun i isseoyo haebyeon morae chukje annae naljja ibeon ju toyoil gwa iryoil jangso haesuyokjang ap haebyeon peurogeuraem morae ro yong mandeulgi cheheom ojeon si ohu si daejunggayo syo ohu si eorini pungseon teotteurigi geim ohu si juui pado ga nopajimyeon suyeong eul hal su eopseumnida mulga eseo noneun eorini neun bumonim i kkok boseyo sseuregi neun bulli haeseo beoryeo jusipsio peullaseutik gwa byeong eun jaehwaryong tong e eumsingmul sseuregi neun ttaro beorimnida sseuregi reul moa osineun bun kke haengun ui yeolsoegori reul deurimnida iryoil e neun geuncheo pokpo ro ganeun beoseu ga itseumnida · There's a notice. “Beach Sand Festival. Dates: this Saturday and Sunday. Place: the beach in front of the swimming area. Programme: build a sand dragon (10 a.m. to 4 p.m.), pop-song show (6 p.m.), balloon-popping game for children (3 p.m.). Caution: no swimming if the waves get high. Parents, please watch children playing at the water's edge. Please sort your rubbish: plastic and bottles in the recycling bins, food waste separately. Bring us the rubbish you collect and get a lucky key ring. On Sunday there's a bus to the waterfall nearby.”

tom 모래로 용을 만들어요? 저도 해 볼래요!

morae ro yong eul mandeureoyo jeo do hae bollaeyo · We can build a dragon out of sand? I want to have a go!

yuki (두 시간 후) 와, 톰 씨, 용이 진짜 같아요. 옆 사람들은 곰하고 사자, 원숭이를 만들었어요. 다 정말 잘 만드시네요!

du sigan hu wa tom ssi yong i jinjja gatayo yeop saramdeul eun gom hago saja wonsungi reul mandeureosseoyo da jeongmal jal mandeusineyo · (Two hours later) Wow, Tom, the dragon looks real. The people next to us made a bear, a lion and a monkey. Everyone's so good at this!

tom 잘 만들기는요. 파도가 오다가 용 꼬리를 가져갔어요.

jal mandeulgi neunyo pado ga odaga yong kkori reul gajyeogasseoyo · Good at it? Hardly. A wave came in and took the dragon's tail.

anna (저녁 쇼) 저기 마이크를 든 가수가 나왔어요! 리듬이 정말 신나요.

jeonyeok syo jeogi maikeu reul deun gasu ga nawasseoyo rideum i jeongmal sinnayo · (The evening show) Look, there's a singer with a microphone! What a great beat.

jiho 이 노래는 옛날 대중가요인데 우리 엄마가 자주 들려주셨어요. 멜로디가 정말 좋죠?

i norae neun yennal daejunggayo inde uri eomma ga jaju deullyeojusyeosseoyo mellodi ga jeongmal jochyo · This is an old pop song. My mum used to play it to me all the time. Isn't it a lovely tune?

yuki 사람들이 다 손뼉을 치네요. 저도 콧노래가 나와요.

saramdeul i da sonppyeok eul chineyo jeo do konnorae ga nawayo · Everyone's clapping. I'm humming along too.

tom 어, 저 아이가 풍선을 터뜨려서 울어요.

eo jeo ai ga pungseon eul teotteuryeoseo ureoyo · Oh, that child popped a balloon and is crying.

anna 아이고, 내가 다른 풍선을 줄게. 근데 아까 바닷물에 들어갔다가 깜짝 놀랐어. 생각보다 정말 차가워.

aigo naega dareun pungseon eul julge geunde akka badanmul e deureogatdaga kkamjjak nollasseo saenggak boda jeongmal chagawo · Oh dear, I'll give her another balloon. By the way, I got a shock when I went in the sea earlier. It's much colder than I thought.

chapter 4 a wish under the full moon

jiho 여기는 바닷가 바위 위에 있는 절이에요. 오래된 전설이 있어요.

yeogi neun badatga bawi wi e inneun jeol ieyo oraedoen jeonseol i isseoyo · This temple stands on the rocks by the sea. There's an old legend about it.

anna 무슨 전설이야?

museun jeonseol iya · What legend?

jiho 할머니가 해 주신 옛날이야기야. 옛날에 이 바다에 용이 살았는데, 마을 사람들이 물고기를 많이 잡게 도와줬대. 그래서 사람들이 용을 영웅같이 생각했어.

halmeoni ga hae jusin yennalliyagi ya yennal e i bada e yong i saranneunde maeul saramdeul i mulgogi reul mani japge dowajwotdae geuraeseo saramdeul i yong eul yeongung gachi saenggak haesseo · It's an old tale my grandma told me. Long ago, a dragon lived in this sea and helped the villagers catch lots of fish. So people thought of the dragon as a hero.

tom 영국 용하고 반대네요! 영국에서는 영웅이 용을 잡거든요. 한국 전통 풍습은 정말 재미있어요.

yeongguk yong hago bandae neyo yeongguk eseo neun yeongung i yong eul japgeodeunyo hanguk jeontong pungseup eun jeongmal jaemiisseoyo · The opposite of British dragons! In Britain, the hero kills the dragon. Korean traditions are so interesting.

jiho 그리고 이 바위 앞에서 소원을 빌면 이루어진다고 해요. 우리 조상들도 여기에서 기도했대요. 지금은 종교와 관계없이 누구나 와서 소원을 빌어요.

geurigo i bawi ap eseo sowon eul bilmyeon irueojindago haeyo uri josang deul do yeogi eseo gido haetdaeyo jigeum eun jonggyo wa gwangyeeopsi nugu na waseo sowon eul bireoyo · And they say that if you make a wish in front of this rock, it comes true. Our ancestors prayed here too. Now anyone comes to make a wish, whatever their religion.

yuki 저는 가족의 건강을 빌 거예요. 안나 씨는요?

jeo neun gajok ui geongang eul bil geo yeyo anna ssi neunyo · I'll wish for my family's health. What about you, Anna?

anna 나는 다음 시험에 합격하게 해 달라고 빌래. 운명은 내가 만드는 거지만, 운도 실력이야!

na neun daeum siheom e hapgyeok hage hae dallago billae unmyeong eun naega mandeuneun geo jiman un do sillyeok iya · I'll wish to pass my next exam. I make my own fate, but luck is a skill too!

jiho 하하. 오늘은 음력 15일이라서 보름달이 떴어. 보름달을 보면서 빌면 소원이 더 잘 이루어진대.

haha oneul eun eumnyeok il iraseo boreumdal i tteosseo boreumdal eul bomyeonseo bilmyeon sowon i deo jal irueojindae · Ha ha. It's the 15th of the lunar month, so there's a full moon. They say wishes made under a full moon come true more often.

tom 달이 정말 둥글고 빛이 밝아요. 바다 위가 낮같이 밝아요.

dal i jeongmal dunggeulgo bit i balgayo bada wi ga nat gachi balgayo · The moon is so round and bright. It's as bright as day over the sea.

yuki 내일 아침에는 일출을 보러 와요. 해가 몇 시에 떠요?

naeil achim e neun ilchul eul boreo wayo hae ga myeot si e tteoyo · Let's come back to see the sunrise tomorrow morning. What time does the sun come up?

chapter 5 a bag full of plastic

yuki 와, 해가 바다 위로 떠올라요! 하늘이 불같이 빨개요.

wa hae ga bada wi ro tteoollayo haneul i bul gachi ppalgaeyo · Wow, the sun's coming up over the sea! The sky is red as fire.

anna 해돋이가 정말 환상적이다. 새해 첫날에도 사람들이 여기에서 일출을 보면서 새해를 맞이하고 복을 빈대.

haedoji ga jeongmal hwansangjeok ida saehae cheonnal e do saramdeul i yeogi eseo ilchul eul bomyeonseo saehae reul majihago bok eul bindae · The sunrise is amazing. On New Year's Day, people come here to see the sunrise, welcome the new year and wish for good fortune.

tom 근데 해변에 쓰레기가 많아요. 어제 축제 때 사람들이 버렸는가 봐요.

geunde haebyeon e sseuregi ga manayo eoje chukje ttae saramdeul i beoryeonneunga bwayo · But there's lots of rubbish on the beach. People must have left it after the festival yesterday.

jiho 우리 쓰레기 줍기 할래요? 플라스틱은 이 봉투에, 병은 저 봉투에 분리해서 넣어요.

uri sseuregi jupgi hallaeyo peullaseutik eun i bongtu e byeong eun jeo bongtu e bulli haeseo neoeoyo · Shall we pick up rubbish? Plastic in this bag, bottles in that one.

tom (한 시간 후) 봉투가 거의 다 차 가요. 플라스틱이 정말 많네요.

han sigan hu bongtu ga geoui da cha gayo peullaseutik i jeongmal manneyo · (An hour later) The bag's nearly full. There's so much plastic.

jiho 요즘 바다에 플라스틱이 점점 늘어나 가요. 바닷물 온도도 높아져서 물고기들이 사라져 가요. 물고기들한테 피해가 커요. 바다가 많이 달라졌어요.

yojeum bada e peullaseutik i jeomjeom neureona gayo badanmul ondo do nopajyeoseo mulgogi deul i sarajyeo gayo mulgogi deul hante pihae ga keoyo bada ga mani dallajyeosseoyo · There's more and more plastic in the sea these days. The water's getting warmer, and the fish are disappearing. It does them a lot of harm. The sea has changed a lot.

yuki 플라스틱 쓰레기는 증가하는 반면에 재활용은 아직 적대요. 그래서 저는 플라스틱 컵 대신에 제 컵을 써요. 작은 일이지만 석유도 절약하고 바다도 보호할 수 있어요. 영향이 있을 거예요.

peullaseutik sseuregi neun jeungga haneun banmyeon e jaehwaryong eun ajik jeokdaeyo geuraeseo jeo neun peullaseutik keop daesin e je keop eul sseoyo jageun il ijiman seogyu do jeoryak hago bada do boho hal su isseoyo yeonghyang i isseul geo yeyo · Plastic waste is increasing, but they say not much is recycled yet. That's why I use my own cup instead of plastic ones. It's a small thing, but it saves oil and protects the sea. It'll make a difference.

anna 지호야, 너는 정말 바다를 사랑하는구나. 천사같이 착해.

jiho ya neo neun jeongmal bada reul sarang haneunguna cheonsa gachi chakae · Jiho, you really love the sea, don't you. You're as kind as an angel.

jiho 천사 같기는. 내 고향 바다니까 그래. 자, 이제 열쇠고리 받으러 가자!

cheonsa gatgineun nae gohyang bada nikka geurae ja ije yeolsoegori badeureo gaja · An angel? Hardly. It's my home town's sea, that's all. Come on, let's go and get our key rings!

anna (서울로 가는 기차에서) 이번 주말은 꿈같이 지나갔어. 기념으로 찍은 사진 볼래? 다음에는 낙엽이 지는 가을에 와서 산에도 가 보자!

seoul ro ganeun gicha eseo ibeon jumal eun kkum gachi jinagasseo ginyeom euro jjigeun sajin bollae daeum e neun nagyeop i jineun gaeul e waseo san e do ga boja · (On the train back to Seoul) This weekend went by like a dream. Want to see the photos we took to remember it? Next time, let's come in autumn, when the leaves fall, and go up the mountains too!

Unit 10 done: rain, legends, songs, a farm and a sunrise. Next, unit 11: culture, media and society.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 81 shows & art

Talk about shows, concerts and art: buy tickets, say what you saw, and give your impressions of a performance.

Going to a show is one of the best things to do in Seoul, and talking about it afterwards is half the fun. TOPIK reading loves concert notices and reviews too.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
감독	gamdok	(film) director; supervision	그 영화 감독은 젊지만 실력이 좋아요. That film director is young, but very good.
감동적	gamdongjeok	moving, touching	마지막 장면이 정말 감동적이었어요. The last scene was really moving.
감상	gamsang	appreciation, enjoying (art, music)	제 취미는 음악 감상이에요. My hobby is listening to music.
공연	gongyeon	performance, show	오늘 저녁 공연은 일곱 시에 시작해요. Tonight's show starts at seven.
공연장	gongyeonjang	(performance) venue, concert hall	공연장 안에서는 사진을 찍으면 안 돼요. You can't take photos inside the venue.
관객	gwangaek	audience, spectators	관객들이 오랫동안 박수를 쳤어요. The audience clapped for a long time.
관람	gwallam	watching, viewing (a show, a game)	공연 관람 중에는 휴대폰을 꺼 주세요. Please switch off your phone during the show.
관람객	gwallamgaek	visitor, spectator	주말에는 미술관에 관람객이 많아요. The art gallery is full of visitors at weekends.
매진	maejin	sold out	그 콘서트는 표가 다 매진됐어요. That concert's tickets are all sold out.
무대	mudae	stage	처음 무대에 섰을 때 너무 떨렸어요. The first time I went on stage, I was so nervous.
뮤지컬	myujikeol	musical	주말에 친구하고 뮤지컬을 봤어요. I saw a musical with a friend at the weekend.
미술	misul	art, fine art	저는 학교에서 미술 시간을 제일 좋아했어요. Art was my favourite class at school.
상영	sangyeong	screening, showing (of a film)	그 영화는 지금 극장에서 상영하고 있어요. That film is showing in cinemas now.
소감	sogam	impressions, what you felt	상을 받은 배우가 소감을 말했어요. The actor who won the award said a few words.
소극장	sogeukjang	small theatre	소극장은 무대와 관객이 가까워요. In a small theatre, the stage is close to the audience.
시	si	poem	할아버지는 지금도 시{si-3}를 쓰세요. My grandfather still writes poems.

연기	yeongi	acting, performance (of an actor)	그 배우는 연기{yeongi-2}를 정말 잘해요. That actor is really good at acting.
연주	yeonju	playing (music), performance	동생은 피아노 연주를 정말 잘해요. My little sister plays the piano really well.
연주회	yeonjuhoe	recital, concert (of instruments)	친구의 바이올린 연주회에 갔어요. I went to my friend's violin recital.
오페라	opera	opera	오페라는 처음 봤는데 생각보다 재미있었어요. It was my first opera, and it was more fun than I expected.
음악회	eumakhoe	concert	학교 음악회에서 노래를 불렀어요. I sang at the school concert.
장면	jangmyeon	scene	마지막 장면에서 눈물이 났어요. I cried at the last scene.

pattern show words with 하다 and 되다: 공연하다 • 상영하다 • 매진되다

공연 / 상영 / 연주 / 감상 / 관람 | 하다 | 매진되다

Most show words are nouns that become verbs with 하다: 공연하다 (put on a show), 상영하다 (screen a film), 연주하다 (play music), 감상하다 (enjoy, appreciate art or music) and 관람하다 (watch a show or a game, a formal word). Things that happen by themselves take 되다: 표가 매진되다, the tickets sell out. The noun alone is fine too: 공연 관람, 음악 감상.

이 공연장에서는 매일 저녁 뮤지컬을 공연해요. **i gongyeonjang eseo neun maeil jeonyeok myujikeol eul gongyeon haeyo** This venue puts on a musical every evening.

토요일 음악회에서 학생들이 피아노를 연주했어요. **toyoil eumakhoe eseo haksaeng deul i piano reul yeonju haesseoyo** Students played the piano at Saturday's concert.

그 오페라는 표가 일찍 매진됐어요. **geu opera neun pyo ga iljjik maejin dwaesseoyo** That opera sold out early.

dialogue a sold-out musical

tom 안나 씨, 지호 씨, 여기예요! 이 뮤지컬은 표가 다 매진됐는데 제가 겨우 세 장 구했어요.
anna ssi jiho ssi yeogi yeyo i myujikeol eun pyo ga da maejin dwaenneunde jega gyeou se jang guhaesseoyo · Anna, Jiho, over here! This musical's sold out, but I just managed to get three tickets.

jiho 고마워요, 톰 씨. 와, 소극장이라서 무대가 정말 가깝네요. 안나야, 공연 관람 중에는 휴대폰을 꺼야 돼.
gomawoyo tom ssi wa sogeukjang iraseo mudae ga jeongmal gakkamneyo anna ya gongyeon gwallam jung e neun hyudaepon eul kkeoya dwae · Thanks, Tom. Wow, it's such a small theatre, the stage is really close. Anna, we have to switch our phones off during the show.

anna (공연 후) 와, 마지막 장면에서 눈물이 났어. 남자 배우 연기가 정말 감동적이었어.
gongyeon hu wa majimak jangmyeon eseo nunmul i nasseo namja baeu yeongi ga jeongmal gamdongjeogieosseo · (after the show) Wow, I cried at the last scene. The actor's performance was so moving.

jiho 나도. 노래가 시 같았어. 연주도 멋있었어. 관객들이 다 일어서서 박수를 쳤잖아.
na do norae ga si gatasseo yeonju do meosisseosseo gwangaek deul i da ireoseoseo baksu reul chyeotjana · Me too. The songs were like poems. And the music was wonderful. The whole audience stood up and clapped.

tom 오늘은 운도 좋았어요. 감독님이 직접 무대에 나와서 소감을 말했잖아요.
oneul eun un do joasseoyo gamdok nim i jikjeop mudae e nawaseo sogam eul mal haetjanayo · We were lucky today, too. The director came on stage himself and talked about how he felt.

anna 저도 고등학교 때 연극 동아리에서 연기를 했었어요. 그때는 무대에 서면 다리가 떨렸어요.
jeo do godeunghakgyo ttae yeongeuk dongari eseo yeongi reul haesseosseoyo geuttae neun mudae e seomyeon dari ga tteollyeosseoyo · I used to act in a drama club in high school, too. Back then my legs shook whenever I was on stage.

jiho 정말? 나는 어릴 때 피아노를 배웠었어. 연주회에도 나갔었어. 근데 지금은 다 잊어버렸어.
jeongmal na neun eoril ttae piano reul baewosseosseo yeonjuhoe e do nagasseosseo geunde jigeum eun da ijeobeoryeosseo · Really? I learned the piano when I was little. I even played in recitals. But I've forgotten it all now.

tom 저는 원래 뮤지컬보다 오페라를 더 좋아했었는데, 오늘부터는 뮤지컬이 제일 좋아요. 참, 저 다음 주부터 방송국에서 아르바이트를 해요!
jeo neun wollae myujikeol boda opera reul deo joahaesseonneunde oneul buteo neun myujikeol i jeil joayo cham jeo daeum ju buteo bangsongguk eseo areubaiteu reul haeyo · I always used to prefer opera to musicals, but from today musicals are my favourite. Oh, and I'm starting a part-time job at a TV station next week!

anna 와, 축하해요! 톰 씨 꿈에 한 걸음 더 가까워졌네요.
wa chukha haeyo tom ssi kkum e han georeum deo gakkawojyeonneyo · Wow, congratulations! You're one step closer to your dream.

tom 공연장까지 가는 교통편이 불편해서 한참 걸렸어요. 앞으로는 지하철 노선을 미리 볼게요.
gongyeonjang kkaji ganeun gyotongpyeon i bulpyeon haeseo hancham geollyeosseoyo ap euro neun jihacheol noseon eul miri bolgeyo · Getting to the venue was awkward, so it took ages. From now on I'll check the subway line in advance.

anna 근데 오늘 무대에 나온 배우가 제주도에 갈 때 비행기에서 본 승무원이랑 같은 사람 같아.
geunde oneul mudae e naon baeu ga jejudo e gal ttae bihaenggi eseo bon seungmuwon irang gateun saram gata · By the way, the actor on stage today seems to be the same person as the flight attendant I saw on the plane to Jeju.

jiho 정말? 나는 다음에 야경이 좋은 곳에서 하는 야외 공연도 보고 싶어.
jeongmal na neun daeum e yagyeong i joeun got eseo haneun yaoe gongyeon do bogo sipeo · Really? Next time I'd like to see an open-air show somewhere with a good night view.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

뮤 myu musical												

good to know · 관객 is the audience in a theatre or a concert hall; 관람객 is the word for visitors to an exhibition, a museum or a stadium. 관람하다 sounds formal: on signs and tickets you'll read 공연 관람 (watching the show) and 관람 시간 (show time, opening hours). Did you notice the three “acting” words? 연기 is acting (연기를 잘하다: be a good actor) but also a postponement (day 18), so the context tells you which. A 소감 is what you felt, said out loud: winners, actors and directors are always asked for their 소감.

You can tell a friend about a show in Korean now. Tomorrow: news, newspapers and TV, and an email for Anna.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 82 news & media

Talk about news, papers and TV, and say where news or a message came from in formal Korean with N(으)로부터.

News Korean is formal Korean: 으로부터 is everywhere in articles, letters and announcements, and TOPIK II reading is full of news items.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
으로부터	eurobuteo	from (a person or source, formal)	오늘 회사로부터 연락을 받았어요. I heard from the company today.
전시	jeonsi	exhibition, display	박물관에 옛날 옷이 전시되어 있어요. Old clothes are on display at the museum.
전시회	jeonsihoe	exhibition (event)	주말에 친구로부터 사진 전시회 표를 받았어요. A friend gave me tickets to a photo exhibition for the weekend.
주인공	juingong	hero, main character, lead	이 드라마의 주인공은 간호사예요. The main character of this drama is a nurse.
코미디	komidi	comedy	기분이 우울할 때는 코미디 영화를 봐요. When I feel low, I watch a comedy.
클래식	keullaesik	classical music	공부할 때 클래식을 들어요. I listen to classical music when I study.
행사장	haengsajang	event venue, event hall	행사장 입구에서 표를 확인해요. They check tickets at the entrance to the venue.
공식	gongsik	official	학교로부터 공식 연락이 왔어요. The school has been in touch officially.
기사	gisa	(news) article	오늘 신문에 우리 동네 기사{gisa-2}가 났어요. There's an article about our neighbourhood in today's paper.
널리	neolli	widely	그 노래는 세계에 널리 알려졌어요. That song became known all over the world.
대중	daejung	the public, the masses	그 가수는 대중으로부터 사랑을 받았어요. That singer was loved by the public.
발행	balhaeng	publication, issue (of a paper, a card)	이 잡지는 한 달에 한 번 발행돼요. This magazine comes out once a month.
방송사	bangsongsa	broadcasting company, TV company	형은 방송사에서 일해요. My brother works for a TV company.
사회자	sahoeja	host, MC, presenter (of an event)	결혼식 사회자는 신랑 친구가 했어요. The groom's friend was the MC at the wedding.
소문	somun	rumour, word (going round)	그 식당은 맛있다고 소문이 났어요. Word has got round that that restaurant is good.

신문사	sinmunsa	newspaper (company)	졸업 후에 신문사 기자가 되고 싶어요. After I graduate, I want to be a reporter at a newspaper.
신문지	sinmunji	newspaper (the paper itself), newsprint	그릇을 신문지로 쌌어요{ssada-2}. I wrapped the dishes in newspaper.
알려지다	allyeojida	become known	이 식당은 인터넷 때문에 널리 알려졌어요. This restaurant became well known thanks to the internet.
영상	yeongsang	video, film (footage); image	여행 영상{yeongsang-2}을 인터넷에 올렸어요. I posted a video of my trip online.
이미지	imiji	image (impression)	그 배우는 이미지가 밝아요. That actor has a cheerful image.
인터뷰	inteobyu	interview	감독님이 신문사와 인터뷰를 했어요. The director gave an interview to a newspaper.
주요	juyo	main, major	오늘의 주요 뉴스를 알려 드리겠습니다. Here are today's main stories.

pattern from (formal): n(으)로부터

person, company, source | 으로부터 / 로부터 | 받다 • 듣다 • 연락이 오다

In everyday talk you get things from people with 한테서 or 에게서. In news, letters, notices and formal speech, Koreans say (으)로부터 instead: 방송사로부터 연락을 받았습니다. Add 으로부터 after a consonant (학생으로부터) and 로부터 after a vowel or ㄹ (친구로부터). With 사랑, 칭찬 or 관심 it means “by”: 많은 관객으로부터 사랑을 받았다, it was loved by many.

오늘 아침에 방송사로부터 이메일을 받았습니다. **oneul achim e bangsongsa robuteo imeil eul badatseumnida** We received an email from a TV company this morning.

그 소식은 신문사로부터 처음 들었어요. **geu sosik eun sinmunsa robuteo cheoeum deureosseoyo** I first heard the news from the newspaper.

이 공연은 많은 관객으로부터 사랑을 받았습니다. **i gongyeon eun maneun gwangaek eurobuteo sarang eul badatseumnida** This show has been loved by many audiences.

dialogue an email from a tv company

kim 여러분, 오늘 아침에 한 방송사로부터 공식 이메일을 받았습니다. 외국인 학생의 서울 생활에 대한 프로그램을 만든다고 합니다.

yeoreobun oneul achim e han bangsongsa robuteo gongsik imeil eul badatseumnida oegugin haksaeng ui seoul saenghwal e daehan peurogeuraem eul mandeundago hamnida · Everyone, this morning I received an official email from a TV company. They're making a programme about foreign students' lives in Seoul.

kim 인터뷰할 학생을 한 명 찾고 있습니다. 사회자가 질문하고, 영상은 다음 달에 방송됩니다.

inteobyu hal haksaeng eul han myeong chatgo itseumnida sahoeja ga jilmun hago yeongsang eun daeum dal e bangsong doemnida · They're looking for one student to interview. A host asks the questions, and the film goes out next month.

yuki 와, 어느 방송사예요? 주요 뉴스에도 나와요?

wa eoneu bangsongsa yeyo juyo nyuseu e do nawayo · Wow, which company is it? Is it on the main news, too?

tom 제가 아르바이트하는 방송국이에요! 사실 제가 안나 씨 이야기를 했어요. 안나 씨는 이미지도 밝고 한국어도 잘하잖아요.

jega areubaiteu haneun bangsongguk ieyo sasil jega anna ssi iyagi reul haesseoyo anna ssi neun imiji do balgo hangugeo do jal hajanayo · It's the station where I work part-time! Actually, I told them about you, Anna. You come across so cheerfully, and your Korean's good.

anna 네? 저요? 저는 카메라 앞에서 말을 잘 못해요. 카메라만 아니면 괜찮을 텐데요.

ne jeo yo jeo neun kamera ap eseo mal eul jal motaeyo kamera man animyeon gwaenchaneul tendeyo · What? Me? I'm hopeless at talking in front of a camera. If it weren't for the camera, I'd be fine.

kim 안나 학생은 서울에서 2년이나 살았으니까 할 이야기가 많을 겁니다. 제가 방송사에 안나 학생 이름을 보내겠습니다.

anna haksaeng eun seoul eseo nyeon ina sarasseunikka hal iyagi ga maneul geomnida jega bangsongsa e anna haksaeng ireum eul bonaegetseumnida · Anna, you've lived in Seoul for two whole years, so you'll have lots to say. I'll send your name to the company.

yuki 벌써 반 친구들 사이에 소문이 났어요. 안나 씨, 이제 스타가 되겠네요!

beolsseo ban chingudeul sai e somun i nasseoyo anna ssi ije seuta ga doegenneyo · The rumour's already gone round the class. Anna, you're going to be a star!

anna 아이고, 어떡해요. 그래도 시험 기간만 아니면 할게요. 다음 주가 시험이잖아요.

aigo eotteokaeyo geuraedo siheom gigan man animyeon halgeyo daeum ju ga siheom ijanayo · Oh no, what have I got into? Well, I'll do it, as long as it's not during the exams. They're next week, remember.

kim 걱정하지 마십시오. 인터뷰는 시험이 끝난 후입니다.

geokjeong haji masipsio inteobyu neun siheom i kkeunnan hu imnida · Don't worry. The interview is after the exams.

yuki 참, 어제 뉴스에서 전국에 소나기가 쏟아진다고 예보했어요. 서부 지역은 천둥하고 번개도 칠 거래요.

cham eoje nyuseu eseo jeonguk e sonagi ga ssodajindago yebo haesseoyo seobu jiyeok eun cheondung hago beongae do chil geo rae yo · Oh, yesterday's news forecast showers pouring down across the country. They say the western region will get thunder and lightning too.

tom 수도 서울은 괜찮은데 남부 지방은 비 피해가 많대요. 시외버스도 중단됐대요.

sudo seoul eun gwaenchaneunde nambu jibang eun bi pihae ga mantaeyo sioebeoseu do jungdan dwaetdae yo · Seoul, the capital, is fine, but the south has had a lot of rain damage. Intercity buses have been suspended too.

anna 저는 요즘 아프리카 발표 때문에 신문에서 아프리카 소식을 자주 봐요.

jeo neun yojeum apeurika balpyo ttaemun e sinmun eseo apeurika sosik eul jaju bwayo · These days I often read news about Africa in the paper, for our Africa presentation.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

뷰 byu interview													

good to know · 기사 is a news article here (신문 기사, 인터넷 기사); on day 20 it was a driver (버스 기사). 기사가 나다: an article comes out. News words in pairs: 신문사 is the newspaper company, 신문 the paper you read, 신문지 the paper itself (to wrap things in). 방송사 is the broadcasting company, 방송국 the station building.

You can say where the news came from, formally. Tomorrow: history, the museum, and a camera rehearsal.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 83 history & society

Talk about history and heritage at a museum, and describe things as historic, typical or personal with -적인 and -적으로.

Museums, palaces and heritage sites are where Korean history comes alive, and history and society are classic TOPIK reading topics.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
진행자	jinhaengja	presenter, host (of a programme)	그 프로그램 진행자는 정말 재미있어요. The presenter of that show is really funny.
촬영	chwaryeong	filming, shooting	박물관 안에서는 사진 촬영이 안 돼요. No photography inside the museum.
화면	hwamyeon	screen (TV, computer, phone)	휴대폰 화면이 깨졌어요. My phone screen's cracked.
대표적	daepyojeok	typical, representative, best-known	김치는 한국의 대표적인 음식이에요. Kimchi is Korea's best-known food.
도자기	dojagi	pottery, ceramics	할머니 집에 오래된 도자기가 있어요. There's an old pot at my grandmother's house.
동양	dongyang	the East, Asia	동양 음식은 쌀을 많이 써요{sseuda-3}. East Asian food uses a lot of rice.
무용	muyong	dance (as an art)	제 친구는 대학교에서 무용을 배워요. My friend studies dance at university.
문화재	munhwajae	cultural treasure, heritage	경복궁은 중요한 문화재예요. Gyeongbokgung is an important heritage site.
시대	sidae	era, period, times	시대가 바뀌어서 요즘은 편지를 안 써요{sseuda-2}. Times have changed, and people don't write letters these days.
역사가	yeoksaga	historian	역사가들은 이 그림이 아주 중요하다고 해요. Historians say this painting is very important.
역사적	yeoksajeok	historic, historical	오늘은 역사적인 날이에요. Today is a historic day.
유물	yumul	relic, (ancient) object	이 박물관에는 천 년 전 유물이 있어요. This museum has relics from a thousand years ago.
유적	yujeok	ruins, historic remains	이 근처에 오래된 유적이 많아요. There are lots of ancient remains around here.
유적지	yujeokji	historic site	방학에 유적지에 가 보고 싶어요. I'd like to visit a historic site in the holidays.
현대	hyeondae	the present day, modern times	현대 미술은 좀 어려워요. Modern art is a bit hard to understand.

가난	ganan	poverty	할아버지는 어릴 때 아주 가난하셨어요. My grandfather was very poor as a child.
개인	gaein	individual, personal	개인 정보는 다른 사람한테 알려 주지 마세요. Don't give your personal information to other people.
개인적	gaeinjeok	personal	개인적으로 저는 여름이 좋아요. Personally, I like summer.
공공	gonggong	public	공공 도서관은 누구나 쓸 수 있어요. Anyone can use the public library.
공동	gongdong	joint, shared, common	우리는 부엌을 공동으로 써요{sseuda-3}. We share the kitchen.
교포	gyopo	overseas Korean, ethnic Korean abroad	제 친구는 캐나다 교포예요. My friend is Korean-Canadian.
국가	gukga	state, nation	이 공원은 국가가 관리해요. This park is run by the state.

pattern historic, typical, personal: -적인 n, -적으로

역사적 / 대표적 / 개인적 | 인 + noun | or 으로 + verb

Remember -적 (day 8)? It turns a noun into a describing word: 역사 (history) → 역사적 (historic). Before a noun add 인: 역사적인 장소, a historic place. Before a verb or an adjective add 으로: 역사적으로 중요하다, historically important. 개인적으로 (personally) is the classic way to give your own opinion.

경복궁은 서울의 대표적인 고궁이에요. **gyeongbokgung eun seoul ui daepyojeogin gogung ieyo** Gyeongbokgung is Seoul's best-known old palace.

이곳은 역사적으로 아주 중요한 유적지예요. **igot eun yeoksajeogeuro aju jungyo han yujeokji yeyo** This is a historically very important site.

개인적으로 저는 현대 그림보다 옛날 그림이 좋아요. **gaeinjeogeuro jeo neun hyeondae geurim boda yennal geurim i joayo** Personally, I prefer old paintings to modern ones.

dialogue a rehearsal at the museum

kim 여러분, 이 층에는 여러 시대의 도자기와 유물이 있습니다. 모두 한국의 대표적인 문화재입니다.

yeoreobun i cheung e neun yeoreo sidae ui dojagi wa yumul i itseumnida modu hanguk ui daepyojeogin munhwajae imnida · Everyone, this floor has pottery and relics from many periods. They're all among Korea's most important cultural treasures.

yuki 와, 이 도자기는 정말 눈같이 하얘요. 모양도 달같이 동그래요.

wa i dojagi neun jeongmal nun gachi hayaeyo moyang do dal gachi donggeuraeyo · Wow, this pot is as white as snow. And it's round like the moon.

kim 맞습니다. 옛날에는 이런 도자기가 동양의 여러 나라에서 사랑을 받았습니다.

matseumnida yennal e neun ireon dojagi ga dongyang ui yeoreo nara eseo sarang eul badatseumnida · That's right. In the old days, pots like this were loved all over the East.

tom 안나 씨, 방송국에서 촬영 연습을 하라고 했어요. 도자기 앞에 서 보세요. 와, 화면에 정말 잘 나와요!

anna ssi bangsongguk eseo chwaryeong yeonseup eul harago haesseoyo dojagi ap e seo boseyo wa hwamyeon e jeongmal jal nawayo · Anna, the station told me to do a filming rehearsal. Stand in front of the pot. Wow, you look great on screen!

anna 음… 이 유물들은 천 년 전 사람들의 생활을 보여 줘요. 역사적으로 정말 소중한 것들이에요.

eum i yumul deul eun cheon nyeon jeon saramdeul ui saenghwal eul boyeo jwoyo yeoksajeogeuro jeongmal sojunghan geot deul ieyo · Um… these relics show us how people lived a thousand years ago. Historically, they're really precious.

kim 아주 좋습니다, 안나 학생. 진짜 진행자 같습니다.

aju joseumnida anna haksaeng jinjja jinhaengja gatseumnida · Very good, Anna. You sound like a real presenter.

yuki 근데 박물관은 공공 시설이잖아요. 촬영해도 돼요?

geunde bangmulgwan eun gonggong siseol ijanayo chwaryeong haedo dwaeyo · But a museum's a public building. Are you allowed to film?

tom 오늘은 연습이라서 괜찮아요. 진짜 촬영 때는 방송사가 미리 신청한대요. 그리고 개인적으로 좋아하는 곳을 하나 고르라고 했어요.

oneul eun yeonseup iraseo gwaenchanayo jinjja chwaryeong ttae neun bangsongsa ga miri sincheong handaeyo geurigo gaeinjeogeuro joahaneun got eul hana goreurago haesseoyo · It's only a rehearsal today, so it's fine. For the real filming, the company applies in advance. And they want you to pick one place you personally love.

anna 그럼 저는 경복궁이요! 처음 서울에 왔을 때 제일 먼저 간 곳이거든요. 놀이공원보다 고궁이 더 좋아요.

geureom jeo neun gyeongbokgung iyo cheoeum seoul e wasseul ttae jeil meonjeo gan got igeodeunyo norigongwon boda gogung i deo joayo · Then I'll take Gyeongbokgung! It's the first place I went when I first came to Seoul. I like old palaces better than amusement parks.

yuki 이 박물관에는 조상들이 쓰던 물건이 많아요. 전통적인 풍습을 알 수 있어요.

i bangmulgwan e neun josang deul i sseudeon mulgeon i manayo jeontongjeogin pungseup eul al su isseoyo · This museum has lots of things our ancestors used. You can learn about traditional customs.

tom 저기 옛날 무덤에서 나온 보석하고 은으로 만든 물건도 있어요. 정말 오래됐어요.

jeogi yennal mudeom eseo naon boseok hago eun euro mandeun mulgeon do isseoyo jeongmal oraedwaesseoyo · Over there are jewels and things made of silver that came from an old tomb. They're really old.

anna 절에서 쓰던 물건하고 영웅 이야기 그림도 있어요. 옛날 사람들의 종교와 운명 이야기가 재미있어요.

jeol eseo sseudeon mulgeon hago yeongung iyagi geurim do isseoyo yennal saramdeul ui jonggyo wa unmyeong iyagi ga jaemiisseoyo · There are things used in temples and pictures of hero tales, too. The stories of people long ago about religion and fate are interesting.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

촬														
chwal filming, shooting														

good to know · 유적 are ruins or remains (old walls, tombs, temple sites); a 유적지 is the site where they are. 유물 are objects people left behind: pots, crowns, tools. A 문화재 is any protected cultural treasure, building or object. 교포 means Koreans living abroad, or people of Korean descent born there: 미국 교포, 재일 교포 (in Japan). A 가난한 사람 is a poor person; 가난 alone is poverty.

You can talk about history like a guide now. Tomorrow: the country and its people, and a list of questions from the TV company.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

wishyou.today learning

day 84 the country & its people

Korean TOPIK 3 in 88 days
unit 11 · culture, media & society

Talk about Korea, its people and society, and write “but” the formal way with -(으)나.

Essays, articles and TOPIK writing tasks join their ideas with -(으)나, and the country, its people and society are the big topics of intermediate Korean.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
국기	gukgi	national flag	선수들이 국기를 들고{deulda-2} 들어왔어요. The athletes came in carrying their flags.
국립	gungnip	national, state-run	국립 박물관은 입장료가 없어요. The national museum is free to enter.
국민	gungmin	the people, citizens (of a country)	대통령은 국민이 직접 뽑아요. The president is elected directly by the people.
군대	gundae	the army, military service	한국 남자들은 대부분 군대에 가요. Most Korean men do military service.
기관	gigwan	institution, agency, body	공공 기관은 일요일에 문을 닫아요. Public offices are closed on Sundays.
대통령	daetongnyeong	president (of a country)	한국 대통령은 5년 동안 일해요. The Korean president serves for five years.
대한민국	daehanminguk	the Republic of Korea	대한민국의 수도{sudo-2}는 서울이에요. The capital of the Republic of Korea is Seoul.
미국인	migugin	American (person)	우리 반{ban-2}에 미국인 학생이 두 명 있어요. There are two American students in our class.
발달	baldal	development (of technology, the body)	한국은 인터넷이 아주 발달했어요. Korea's internet is very advanced.
발전	baljeon	development, progress (of a country)	이 도시는 십 년 동안 많이 발전했어요. This city has developed a lot in ten years.
봉사	bongsa	volunteering, service	주말마다 봉사 활동을 해요. I do volunteer work every weekend.
분단	bundan	division (of a country)	한국은 분단 국가예요. Korea is a divided country.
사생활	sasaenghwal	private life, privacy	연예인도 사생활이 필요해요. Celebrities need a private life too.
사적	sajeok	private, personal	회사에서는 사적인 전화를 하지 마세요. Don't make personal calls at work.
사회	sahoe	society	한국 사회는 빠르게 변하고 있어요. Korean society is changing fast.

사회적	sahoejeok	social	인구 문제는 큰 사회적 문제예요. Population is a big social issue.
시장	sijang	mayor	시장{sijang-2}이 새 공원에 왔어요. The mayor came to the new park.
신분	sinbun	identity; social status	은행에서 신분을 확인했어요. They checked my identity at the bank.
외교	oegyo	diplomacy, foreign relations	두 나라는 외교 관계가 좋아요. The two countries have good relations.
인구	ingu	population	서울은 인구가 아주 많아요. Seoul has a very large population.
일반	ilban	general, ordinary; the public	이 길은 일반 사람은 들어갈 수 없어요. Members of the public can't go down this road.
일본인	ilbonin	Japanese (person)	유키는 일본인이에요. Yuki is Japanese.

pattern but (in writing): -(으)나

verb or adjective stem | -으나 / -나 | the contrast

-(으)나 is “but”, like -지만, in written and formal Korean: articles, essays, reports and speeches. Add -으나 after a consonant (작으나, 많으나) and -나 after a vowel or ㄹ (크나, 바쁘나); for the past, -었으나 (노력했으나). In everyday talk, keep -지만: -(으)나 sounds like a newspaper.

서울은 크고 복잡하나 사람들은 따뜻하다. **seoul eun keugo bokjapana saramdeul eun ttatteutada** Seoul is big and busy, but the people are warm.

한국은 인구는 많으나 땅은 작다. **hanguk eun ingu neun maneuna ttang eun jakda** Korea has a large population but not much land.

열심히 준비했으나 결과는 좋지 않았다. **yeolsimhi junbi haesseuna gyeolgwa neun jochi anatda** We prepared hard, but the result wasn't good.

두 나라는 역사는 다르나 외교 관계는 아주 좋다. **du nara neun yeoksa neun dareuna oegyo gwangye neun aju jota** The two countries have different histories, but their relations are very good.

dialogue the interview questions

anna 민준 씨, 방송사로부터 인터뷰 질문을 받았어요. 혼자 답을 쓰려다가 너무 어려워서 왔어요.
minjun ssi bangsongsa robuteo inteobyu jilmun eul badasseoyo honja dap eul sseuryeodaga neomu eoryeowoseo wasseoyo · Minjun, the TV company sent me the interview questions. I was going to write my answers on my own, but it was too hard, so here I am.

minjun 어디 봐요. "한국 사회에 대해 어떻게 생각합니까? 봉사 활동을 해 본 적이 있습니까? 사생활에 대한 질문은 하지 않습니다."
eodi bwayo hanguk sahoe e daehae eotteoke saenggak hamnikka bongsa hwaldong eul hae bon jeok i itseumnikka sasaenghwal e daehan jilmun eun haji anseumnida · Let's see. "What do you think of Korean society? Have you ever done any volunteering? We won't ask about your private life."

jiho 안나야, 네가 쓴 답을 읽어 보니 정말 좋아. "서울은 크고 복잡하나 사람들은 따뜻하다." 근데 말할 때는 '복잡하지만'이라고 해.
anna ya nega sseun dap eul ilgeo boni jeongmal joa seoul eun keugo bokjapana saramdeul eun ttatteutada geunde mal hal ttae neun bokjapajiman irago hae · Anna, I've read what you wrote, and it's really good. "Seoul is big and busy, but the people are warm." But when you say it, use 복잡하지만.

minjun 맞아요. 안나 씨 답은 꼭 신문 기사 같아요. 하하. 그리고 한국은 분단 국가라서 남자들은 군대에 가야 해요. 그것도 이야기해 보세요.
majayo anna ssi dap eun kkok sinmun gisa gatayo haha geurigo hanguk eun bundan gukga raseo namja deul eun gundae e gaya haeyo geugeot do iyagi hae boseyo · That's right. Your answers sound just like a newspaper article. Ha ha. And Korea is a divided country, so men have to do military service. You could talk about that too.

anna 네, 캐나다에서는 군대에 안 가도 되니까 처음에 정말 놀랐어요.
ne kaenada eseo neun gundae e an gado doenikka cheoeum e jeongmal nollasseoyo · Yes, in Canada you don't have to join the army, so I was really surprised at first.

jiho 사회적인 문제도 물어볼 거야. 요즘 한국은 서울 같은 대도시 인구는 늘어나는데 시골 인구는 줄고 있잖아.
sahoejeogin munje do mureobol geo ya yojeum hanguk eun seoul gateun daedosi ingu neun neureonaneunde sigol ingu neun julgo itjana · They'll ask about social problems too. These days in Korea the population of big cities like Seoul is growing, but the countryside is shrinking, you know.

minjun 서울 시장도 아이를 키우는 가족을 돕겠다고 했어요. 오늘 기사에서 읽었어요.
seoul sijang do ai reul kiuneun gajok eul dopgetdago haesseoyo oneul gisa eseo ilgeosseoyo · The mayor of Seoul has promised to help families with children, too. I read it in an article today.

anna 저는 사적인 이야기보다 이런 이야기가 더 편해요. 제 사생활은 비밀이에요! 하하.
jeo neun sajeogin iyagi boda ireon iyagi ga deo pyeonhaeyo je sasaenghwal eun bimil ieyo haha · I'm more comfortable with this kind of topic than with private things. My private life is a secret! Ha ha.

minjun 그리고 촬영 날 신분증을 꼭 가져가세요. 방송국에 일반 사람이 들어갈 때는 신분을 확인하거든요.
geurigo chwaryeong nal sinbunjeung eul kkok gajyeogaseyo bangsongguk e ilban saram i deureogal ttae neun sinbun eul hwagin hageodeunyo · And make sure you take your ID on filming day. They check the identity of members of the public going into the station.

anna 한국은 수도에 사람이 정말 많이 살아요. 서울이 전국의 중심지니까요.
hanguk eun sudo e saram i jeongmal mani sarayo seoul i jeonguk ui jungsimji nikkayo · In Korea, lots of people live in the capital, because Seoul is the centre of the whole country.

jiho 응. 그래서 집값도 물가도 비싸. 수입이 많아도 저축하기가 어려워.
eung geuraeseo jip gap do mulga do bissa suip i manado jeochuk hagi ga eoryeowo · Yes. So homes and everything else are expensive. It's hard to save even if you earn a lot.

minjun 맞아요. 저도 월급을 아껴서 매달 조금씩 저축하고 있어요. 보험도 하나 들었어요.
majayo jeo do wolgeup eul akkyeoseo maedal jogeumssik jeochuk hago isseoyo boheom do hana deureosseoyo · That's right. I save a little from my salary every month, and I've taken out an insurance policy too.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

령 ryeong president (of a country)														

good to know · 대한민국 is the official name of South Korea (the Republic of Korea); everyday talk just says 한국. Its flag, the 태극기, has a red and blue circle in the middle and four black trigrams. Two words for foreign affairs: 외교 is diplomacy, foreign relations (한국과 캐나다의 외교 관계), and a 외교관 (day 21) is a diplomat. 기관 is an institution or agency: 공공 기관, 국립 기관 (a national institution).

You can write “but” like a journalist now. Tomorrow: law and order, and Mrs Choi's favourite crime drama.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 85 law & order

Follow the news and a crime drama: talk about laws, crimes, fines and punishments, and about the war and the hope of reunification.

Crime dramas are some of Korea's most popular shows, the news is full of these words, and TOPIK reading often has a short news item about a law or an incident.

words

word	romanisation	meaning	example
전쟁	jeonjaeng	war	할아버지는 전쟁 이야기를 자주 하셨어요. My grandfather often talked about the war.
정치	jeongchi	politics	저는 정치 뉴스는 잘 안 봐요. I don't really watch political news.
중국인	junggugin	Chinese (person)	우리 회사에는 중국인 직원도 있어요. There are Chinese staff at our company, too.
통일	tongil	reunification, unification	많은 사람들이 통일을 바라요. Many people hope for reunification.
한국인	hangugin	Korean (person)	한국인은 김치를 많이 먹어요. Koreans eat a lot of kimchi.
희생	huisaeng	sacrifice; loss of life	부모님은 우리를 위해 많이 희생하셨어요. Our parents sacrificed a lot for us.
매	mae	cane, whip; a beating	옛날에는 학교에서 매{mae}를 맞기도 했어요. In the old days, pupils sometimes got the cane at school.
미성년자	miseongnyeonja	minor (under 19 in Korea)	미성년자는 술을 살{sada} 수 없어요. Minors can't buy alcohol.
벌	beol	punishment	숙제를 안 해서 벌{beol-2}을 받았어요. I didn't do my homework, so I was punished.
벌금	beolgeum	fine (money)	주차를 잘못해서 벌금을 냈어요. I parked in the wrong place and got a fine.
범죄	beomjoe	crime	이 동네는 범죄가 거의 없어요. There's hardly any crime in this neighbourhood.
법	beop	law	운전할 때는 법을 꼭 지켜야 해요. When you drive, you must obey the law.
법칙	beopchik	rule, law (of nature, of how things work)	드라마에도 법칙이 있어요. Even dramas have their rules.
사건	sageon	incident, case, event	경찰이 그 사건을 해결했어요. The police solved the case.
살인	sarin	murder	이 드라마는 살인 사건 이야기예요. This drama is about a murder case.
실종	siljong	going missing, disappearance	실종된 강아지를 찾았어요. We found the missing puppy.

음주	eumju	drinking (alcohol)	음주 운전은 절대 하면 안 돼요. Never drink and drive.
죽이다	jugida	kill	모기를 죽였어요. I killed a mosquito.
총	chong	gun	영화에서 총 소리가 나서 깜짝 놀랐어요. A gunshot in the film made me jump.
피해자	pihaeja	victim	경찰이 피해자를 도와줬어요. The police helped the victim.

pattern the law: 법을 지키다 • 벌을 받다 • 벌금을 내다

법 / 벌 / 벌금 / 매 | 을/를 | 지키다 • 어기다 / 받다 / 내다 / 맞다

Law words come with their own verbs. You keep or break the law: 법을 지키다, 법을 어기다. You receive a punishment: 벌을 받다. You pay a fine: 벌금을 내다. And you are hit with the cane: 매를 맞다. Learn them as pairs, the way Koreans hear them in the news.

한국에 사는 중국인이나 미국인도 한국의 법을 지켜야 해요. **hanguk e saneun junggugin ina migugin do hanguk ui beop eul jikyeoya haeyo** Chinese or American people living in Korea have to follow Korean law, too.

규칙을 어기면 벌을 받아요. **gyuchik eul eogimyeon beol eul badayo** If you break the rules, you get punished.

주차를 잘못해서 벌금을 냈어요. **jucha reul jalmotaeseo beolgeum eul naesseoyo** I parked in the wrong place and got a fine.

dialogue the last episode

choi 안나 학생, 지호 학생, 빨리 와요! 오늘은 살인 사건 드라마 마지막 회예요.

anna haksaeng jiho haksaeng ppalli wayo oneul eun sarin sageon deurama majimak hoe yeyo · Anna, Jiho, quick! It's the last episode of the murder drama tonight.

jiho 아주머니는 정치 뉴스보다 범죄 드라마를 정말 좋아하시네요.

ajumeoni neun jeongchi nyuseu boda beomjoe deurama reul jeongmal joahasineyo · You really do like crime dramas more than political news, Mrs Choi.

anna 앗, 총 소리! 깜짝 놀랐어. 너무 무서워 가지고 못 보겠어.

at chong sori kkamjjak nollasseo neomu museowo gajigo mot bogesseo · Ah, a gunshot! That made me jump. It's so scary I can't watch.

choi 하하. 드라마에도 법칙이 있어요. 제일 착해 보이는 사람이 나쁜 사람이에요.

haha deurama e do beopchik i isseoyo jeil chakae boineun saram i nappeun saram ieyo · Ha ha. Dramas have their rules, you know. The nicest-looking person is always the bad one.

jiho 맞아요. 그 사람이 결국 벌을 받을 거예요. 드라마가 거의 끝나 가요.

majayo geu saram i gyeolguk beol eul badeul geo yeyo deurama ga geoui kkeunna gayo · That's right. He'll get what he deserves in the end. The drama's nearly over.

choi (드라마가 끝난 후) 아, 뉴스 시간이네. "어제 실종된 일곱 살 아이를 경찰이 오늘 아침 찾았습니다. 아이는 건강합니다." 아이고, 다행이다!

deurama ga kkeunnan hu a nyuseu sigan ine eoje siljong doen ilgop sal ai reul gyeongchal i oneul achim chajatseumnida ai neun geongang hamnida aigo dahaeng ida · (after the drama) Oh, it's time for the news. "The seven-year-old child who went missing yesterday was found by police this morning. The child is well." Oh, thank goodness!

anna 정말 다행이에요. "음주 운전 사고는 조금 줄었으나 다음 달부터 벌금이 더 많아집니다." 그것도 좋은 소식이네요.

jeongmal dahaeng ieyo eumju unjeon sago neun jogeum jureosseuna daeum dal buteo beolgeum i deo manajimnida geugeot do joeun sosik ineyo · What a relief. "Drink-driving accidents have fallen slightly, but from next month the fines go up." That's good news, too.

choi 당연하죠. 다들 법을 잘 지켜야지 안전하게 살 수 있어요. 우리 아버지는 전쟁 때 북쪽 고향을 떠나셨어요. 오랫동안 통일을 기다리셨지요.

dangyeonhajyo da deul beop eul jal jikyeoyaji anjeon hage sal su isseoyo uri abeoji neun jeonjaeng ttae bukjjok gohyang eul tteonasyeosseoyo oraetdongan tongil eul gidarisyeotjiyo · Of course. Everyone has to follow the law if we're all to live safely. My father left his home in the north during the war. He waited a long time for reunification.

anna 그랬군요… 아, 모기! 아이고, 또 못 죽였어요.

geuraetgunyo a mogi aigo tto mot jugyeosseoyo · I see… Oh, a mosquito! Oh no, missed it again.

choi 하하. 참, 안나 학생 인터뷰는 언제 방송돼요? 우리 동네 사람들이 다 볼 거예요. 안나 학생은 이제 반은 한국인이니까요!

haha cham anna haksaeng inteobyu neun eonje bangsong dwaeyo uri dongne saramdeul i da bol geo yeyo anna haksaeng eun ije ban eun hangugin inikkayo · Ha ha. Oh, when is your interview on, Anna? The whole neighbourhood's going to watch. You're half Korean now, after all!

jiho 아주머니, 그런데 옆집 우편물이 없어졌어요. 그 안에 수표도 있어서 경찰에 신고했대요.

ajumeoni geureonde yeopjip upyeonmul i eopseojyeosseoyo geu an e supyo do isseoseo gyeongchal e singo haetdaeyo · Mrs Choi, the next-door neighbours' mail has gone missing. There was a cheque in it, so they reported it to the police.

choi 아이고, 큰일이네요. 비밀번호를 알면 계좌에서 돈을 찾을 수도 있으니까 다들 조심해야 해요.

aigo keun il ineyo bimilbeonho reul almyeon gyejwa eseo don eul chajeul su do isseunikka da deul josim haeya haeyo · Oh dear, that's bad. If someone knows your PIN they can take money out of your account, so everyone has to be careful.

write it trace the grey, then write your own

쟁 jaeng war													
총 chong gun													

good to know · 음주 means drinking alcohol (written word): 음주 운전 is drink-driving. A 미성년자 is a minor: in Korea you can buy alcohol and cigarettes from the year you turn 19, so shops ask for 신분증. 벌 is a punishment (벌을 받다); 벌금 is a fine (벌금을 내다). Careful: 벌 is also a counter for clothes (옷 한 벌) and, in another word, a bee.

That's the last learn day of the course. Tomorrow's mission: the cameras roll for Anna's farewell interview.
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**

day 86 mission: anna's farewell interview

Follow a whole TV story in Korean: read a filming schedule, talk about history and shows on camera, give your views on Korean society, and say goodbye.

Shows and art, the news, history, the country and its laws: all of unit 11, and its grammar, in one story, the last of Anna's second year in Seoul.

chapter 1 a filming schedule

anna 아주머니, 지호야! 방송사로부터 이메일이 왔어요. 촬영 일정이에요.

ajumeoni jiho ya bangsongsa robuteo imeil i wasseoyo chwaryeong iljeong ieyo · Mrs Choi, Jiho! I've had an email from the TV company. It's the filming schedule.

anna "안나 씨, 저희 프로그램 '서울에서 보낸 2년'에 참가해 주셔서 감사합니다. 촬영 일정을 알려 드립니다. 토요일 오전: 경복궁과 국립 박물관(문화재, 도자기, 유물). 오후: 소극장 뮤지컬 관람과 관객 인터뷰. 일요일 오후: 방송국에서 사회자와 인터뷰. 주요 질문: 한국 사회와 문화, 봉사 활동, 서울 생활의 소감. 개인 정보와 사생활에 대한 질문은 하지 않습니다. 영상은 다음 달 첫째 토요일 저녁 8시에 방송됩니다. 촬영 날에는 신분증을 꼭 가져오십시오."

anna ssi jeohui peurogeuraem seoul eseo bonaen nyeon e chamga hae jusyeoseo gamsa hamnida chwaryeong iljeong eul allyeo deurimnida toyoil ojeon gyeongbokgung gwa gungnip bangmulgwan munhwajae dojagi yumul ohu sogeukjang myujikeol gwallam gwa gwangaek inteobyu iryoil ohu bangsongguk eseo sahoeja wa inteobyu juyo jilmun hanguk sahoe wa munhwa bongsa hwaldong seoul saenghwal ui sogam gaein jeongbo wa sasaenghwal e daehan jilmun eun haji anseumnida yeongsang eun daeum dal cheotjjae toyoil jeonyeok si e bangsong doemnida chwaryeong nal e neun sinbunjeung eul kkok gajyeoosipsio · "Dear Anna, thank you for taking part in our programme, 'Two Years in Seoul'. Here is the filming schedule. Saturday morning: Gyeongbokgung and the national museum (cultural treasures, pottery, relics). Afternoon: a musical at a small theatre and interviews with the audience. Sunday afternoon: an interview with the host at the TV station. Main questions: Korean society and culture, volunteering, your impressions of life in Seoul. We will not ask about personal information or your private life. The film goes out on the first Saturday of next month at 8 p.m. Please bring your ID on the filming days."

choi 어머, 우리 안나 학생이 텔레비전에 나오는군요! 방학에 캐나다에 가기 전에 좋은 추억이 되겠어요.

eomeo uri anna haksaeng i tellebijeon e naoneun gunyo banghak e kaenada e gagi jeon e joeun chueok i doegesseoyo · Oh my, our Anna is going to be on television! What a lovely memory before you go home to Canada for the holidays.

jiho 와, 대단하다! 사적인 질문이 없어서 다행이네. 안나야, 떨려?

wa daedanhada sajeogin jilmun i eopseoseo dahaeng ine anna ya tteollyeo · Wow, amazing! Good thing there are no personal questions. Anna, are you nervous?

anna 응, 조금. 근데 처음 한국에 왔을 때보다는 덜 떨려. 그때는 "안녕하세요"도 겨우 했었어.

eung jogeum geunde cheoeum hanguk e wasseul ttae boda neun deol tteollyeo geuttae neun annyeong haseyo do gyeou haesseosseo · Yeah, a bit. But less than when I first came to Korea. Back then I could barely say "hello".

choi 촬영 전날에는 일찍 자요. 그리고 아침은 꼭 먹고 가요. 얼굴이 밝아야지 화면에 예쁘게 나와요.

chwaryeong jeonnal e neun iljjik jayo geurigo achim eun kkok meokgo gayo eolgul i balgayaji hwamyeon e yeppeuge nawayo · Go to bed early the night before the filming. And don't leave without breakfast. You need to look bright if you're going to look good on screen.

jiho 옷은 내가 골라 줄게. 밝은 색이 화면에 잘 나와.

ot eun naega golla julge balgeun saek i hwamyeon e jal nawa · I'll pick your clothes. Bright colours look good on screen.

anna 고마워. 드라마 주인공이 된 것 같아.

gomawo deurama juingong i doen geot gata · Thanks. I feel like the star of a drama.

choi 하하. 안나 학생은 2년 동안 우리 하숙집의 주인공이었어요.

haha anna haksaeng eun nyeon dongan uri hasukjip ui juingong ieosseoyo · Ha ha. You've been the star of this boarding house for two years, Anna.

chapter 2 on camera

tom 안나 씨, 진행자가 여기 경복궁 앞에서 첫 질문을 할 거예요. 저는 카메라 옆에 있을게요.
anna ssi jinhaengja ga yeogi gyeongbokgung ap eseo cheot jilmun eul hal geo yeyo jeo neun kamera yeop e isseulgeyo · Anna, the presenter's going to ask the first question here, in front of Gyeongbokgung. I'll be next to the camera.

anna 네. 와, 오늘은 관람객이 정말 많네요. 중국인 관광객도 많아요. 여기서 촬영해도 괜찮아요?
ne wa oneul eun gwallamgaek i jeongmal manneyo junggugin gwangwanggaek do manayo yeogiseo chwaryeong haedo gwaenchanayo · OK. Wow, there are so many visitors today. Lots of Chinese tourists, too. Are we allowed to film here?

tom 그럼요. 경복궁은 국가가 관리하는 문화재라서 방송사가 미리 공식 허락을 받았어요. 걱정하지 마세요.
geureomyo gyeongbokgung eun gukga ga gwalli haneun munhwajae raseo bangsongsa ga miri gongsik heorak eul badasseoyo geokjeong haji maseyo · Of course. Gyeongbokgung is a state-run heritage site, so the company got official permission in advance. Don't worry.

anna (카메라 앞에서) 경복궁은 서울의 대표적인 고궁입니다. 옛날에는 이곳에서 왕을 위해 음악과 무용 공연을 했습니다. 지금도 경복궁 안에는 옛날 유적이 많이 남아 있습니다. 개인적으로도 저한테 아주 소중한 곳입니다. 2년 전에 서울에 와서 여기에 제일 먼저 왔었습니다.
kamera ap eseo gyeongbokgung eun seoul ui daepyojeogin gogung imnida yennal e neun igot eseo wang eul wihae eumak gwa muyong gongyeon eul haetseumnida jigeum do gyeongbokgung an e neun yennal yujeok i mani nama itseumnida gaeinjeogeuro do jeo hante aju sojunghan got imnida nyeon jeon e seoul e waseo yeogi e jeil meonjeo wasseotseumnida · (to the camera) Gyeongbokgung is Seoul's best-known old palace. Long ago, music and dance were performed here for the king, and many old remains are still standing inside the palace. It's a very special place for me personally, too. When I came to Seoul two years ago, this was the very first place I visited.

yuki (박물관에서) 안나 씨, 이 도자기 기억나요? 정말 눈같이 하얘요. 1층에서는 미술 전시회도 하고 있어요. 이따가 그 전시도 같이 감상해요.
bangmulgwan eseo anna ssi i dojagi gieongnayo jeongmal nun gachi hayaeyo cheung eseo neun misul jeonsihoe do hago isseoyo ittaga geu jeonsi do gachi gamsang haeyo · (at the museum) Anna, do you remember this pot? It really is as white as snow. And there's an art exhibition on the ground floor. Let's go and enjoy that later.

anna (카메라 앞에서) 이 유물들은 여러 시대의 생활을 보여 줍니다. 역사가들은 이 도자기를 동양의 대표적인 도자기로 아주 높게 평가합니다.
kamera ap eseo i yumul deul eun yeoreo sidae ui saenghwal eul boyeo jumnida yeoksaga deul eun i dojagi reul dongyang ui daepyojeogin dojagi ro aju nopge pyeongga hamnida · (to the camera) These relics show us life in many different periods. Historians rate this pot very highly as one of the finest in East Asia.

tom 좋아요! 박물관은 공공 기관이라서 오늘 촬영은 여기까지예요. 화면에 정말 잘 나왔어요. 진행자도 진짜 역사 선생님 같다고 했어요.
joayo bangmulgwan eun gonggong gigwan iraseo oneul chwaryeong eun yeogi kkaji yeyo hwamyeon e jeongmal jal nawasseoyo jinhaengja do jinjja yeoksa seonsaengnim gatdago haesseoyo · Great! The museum is a public institution, so that's all the filming we can do here today. You looked really good on screen. The presenter said you sound like a real history teacher.

yuki 서울은 정말 신기해요. 현대 빌딩 사이에 이런 역사적인 유적지가 있잖아요.
seoul eun jeongmal singihaeyo hyeondae bilding sai e ireon yeoksajeogin yujeokji ga itjanayo · Seoul's amazing. There are historic sites like this right between the modern buildings.

anna 맞아요. 저는 이런 문화재를 지키는 사람들한테 정말 감사해요.
majayo jeo neun ireon munhwajae reul jikineun saramdeul hante jeongmal gamsa haeyo · That's right. I'm really grateful to the people who look after treasures like these.

chapter 3 the audience interviews

jiho 안나야, 여기 봐! 오늘 공연도 표가 다 매진됐대.

anna ya yeogi bwa oneul gongyeon do pyo ga da maejin dwaetdae · Anna, look! Today's show is sold out too.

tom 이번에는 코미디 뮤지컬이에요. 감독님이 공연장 안에서 촬영해도 된다고 허락했어요.

ibeon e neun komidi myujikeol ieyo gamdok nim i gongyeonjang an eseo chwaryeong haedo doendago heorak haesseoyo · This time it's a comedy musical. The director has given us permission to film inside the theatre.

anna (공연 후) 너무 재미있었어! 주인공 연기가 최고였어. 마지막 장면에서 관객들이 다 일어났잖아.

gongyeon hu neomu jaemiisseosseo juingong yeongi ga choego yeosseo majimak jangmyeon eseo gwangaek deul i da ireonatjana · (after the show) That was so funny! The lead was brilliant. Everyone in the audience stood up at the last scene.

jiho 응. 노래가 시 같았어. 연주도 멋있었어. 중간에 오페라 같은 클래식 노래도 나와서 재미있었어.

eung norae ga si gatasseo yeonju do meosisseosseo junggan e opera gateun keullaesik norae do nawaseo jaemiisseosseo · Yeah. The songs were like poems. And the music was great. And there was a classical song in the middle like an opera, which was fun.

tom 지금 진행자가 일반 관객들한테 인터뷰를 하고 있어요. 이 뮤지컬은 다음 달에 영화로도 상영된대요. 안나 씨도 소감을 짧게 말해 주세요!

jigeum jinhaengja ga ilban gwangaek deul hante inteobyu reul hago isseoyo i myujikeol eun daeum dal e yeonghwa ro do sangyeong doendaeyo anna ssi do sogam eul jjalge mal hae juseyo · The presenter's interviewing ordinary audience members now. This musical's coming out as a film next month, too. Anna, say a few words about how you felt, too!

anna (카메라 앞에서) 공연장은 작지만 무대와 관객이 아주 가까워요. 그래서 정말 감동적이었어요.

kamera ap eseo gongyeonjang eun jakjiman mudae wa gwangaek i aju gakkawoyo geuraeseo jeongmal gamdongjeogieosseoyo · (to the camera) The theatre's small, but the stage and the audience are so close. That's why it was so moving.

jiho 너 처음에는 한국 공연을 반도 못 알아들었었는데, 이제 농담까지 다 알아듣네.

neo cheoeum e neun hanguk gongyeon eul ban do mot aradeureosseonneunde ije nongdam kkaji da aradeunne · At first you couldn't follow half of a Korean show, and now you even get the jokes.

tom 요즘은 음악회나 연주회보다 이런 뮤지컬이 대중한테 인기가 많아요.

yojeum eun eumakhoe na yeonjuhoe boda ireon myujikeol i daejung hante ingi ga manayo · These days, musicals like this are more popular with the public than concerts or recitals.

anna 내일은 방송국에서 사회자하고 인터뷰예요. 들어갈 때 신분을 확인하죠? 잘할 수 있을까요?

naeil eun bangsongguk eseo sahoeja hago inteobyu yeyo deureogal ttae sinbun eul hwagin hajyo jal hal su isseulkkayo · Tomorrow's the interview with the host at the station. They check your ID at the door, right? Do you think I can do it?

tom 그럼요. 오늘같이 하면 돼요!

geureomyo oneul gachi hamyeon dwaeyo · Of course. Just do it like today!

chapter 4 the programme goes out

choi 다들 빨리 와요! 시작해요! 하준아, 화면 봐. 안나 이모 나온다!

da deul ppalli wayo sijak haeyo hajun a hwamyeon bwa anna imo naonda · Everyone, quick! It's starting! Hajun, look at the screen. There's Auntie Anna!

minjun 와, 안나 씨 이미지가 정말 밝아요. 진짜 아나운서 같아요.

wa anna ssi imiji ga jeongmal balgayo jinjja anaunseo gatayo · Wow, Anna, you come across so bright and cheerful. You look like a real newsreader.

anna (화면 속에서) "한국 사회는 아주 빠르게 변해 갑니다. 대한민국은 60년 전에는 가난한 나라였지만 지금은 경제가 크게 발전했습니다. 인터넷도 아주 발달했습니다."

hwamyeon sok eseo hanguk sahoe neun aju ppareuge byeonhae gamnida daehanminguk eun nyeon jeon e neun ganan han nara yeotjiman jigeum eun gyeongje ga keuge baljeon haetseumnida inteonet do aju baldal haetseumnida · (on screen) "Korean society keeps changing very fast. Sixty years ago, the Republic of Korea was a poor country, but its economy has grown enormously. Its internet is very advanced, too."

seoyeon 안나 씨, 한국말 실력이 정말 많이 늘었어요. 2년 전에는 저하고 영어로 이야기했었잖아요.

anna ssi hangungmal sillyeok i jeongmal mani neureosseoyo nyeon jeon e neun jeo hago yeongeo ro iyagi haesseotjanayo · Anna, your Korean has come on so much. Two years ago, we used to talk in English!

anna (화면 속에서) "처음 왔을 때는 한국어를 거의 못했었습니다. 지금은 주말마다 어린이 병원에서 봉사 활동을 합니다. 캐나다 교포 친구도 있고, 미국인, 일본인 친구도 생겼습니다."

hwamyeon sok eseo cheoeum wasseul ttae neun hangugeo reul geoui motaesseotseumnida jigeum eun jumal mada eorini byeongwon eseo bongsa hwaldong eul hamnida kaenada gyopo chingu do itgo migugin ilbonin chingu do saenggyeotseumnida · (on screen) "When I first came, I could hardly speak any Korean. Now I volunteer at a children's hospital every weekend. I've got a Korean-Canadian friend, and American and Japanese friends too."

hyunwoo 사회자가 인구 문제 같은 사회적인 문제하고 분단에 대해서도 물어봤네요. 어려운 질문인데요.

sahoeja ga ingu munje gateun sahoejeogin munje hago bundan e daehaeseo do mureobwanneyo eoryeoun jilmun indeyo · The host asked about social issues like the population, and about the division, too. That's a hard question.

anna (화면 속에서) "전쟁으로 많은 사람들이 희생되었고 지금도 가족을 기다리는 분들이 있습니다. 저도 통일이 되어서 그분들이 가족을 꼭 만나기를 바랍니다."

hwamyeon sok eseo jeonjaeng euro maneun saramdeul i huisaeng doeeotgo jigeum do gajok eul gidarineun bun deul i itseumnida jeo do tongil i doeeoseo geubun deul i gajok eul kkok mannagi reul baramnida · (on screen) "Many people lost their lives in the war, and there are people who are still waiting for their families. I hope reunification comes, so that they can see their families again."

jiho "한국은 밤에도 안전하고 범죄도 많지 않은 편입니다. 사람들이 법을 잘 지킵니다." 맞아. 그게 외국인 친구들이 제일 놀라는 거야.

hanguk eun bam e do anjeon hago beomjoe do manchi aneun pyeonimnida saramdeul i beop eul jal jikimnida maja geuge oegugin chingudeul i jeil nollaneun geo ya · "Korea is safe even at night, and there's relatively little crime. People keep to the law." That's true. It's what amazes our foreign friends most.

choi 아, 나왔다! "제 한국 엄마, 최 아주머니께 감사합니다." 아이고, 눈물 나요. 우리 동네에서는 이제 대통령보다 안나 학생이 더 인기가 많을 거예요!

a nawatda je hanguk eomma choe ajumeoni kke gamsa hamnida aigo nunmul nayo uri dongne eseo neun ije daetongnyeong boda anna haksaeng i deo ingi ga maneul geo yeyo · Oh, there it is! "Thank you to my Korean mum, Mrs Choi." Oh dear, I'm crying. Round here, you'll be more popular than the president now!

choi (프로그램이 끝나자) 자, 이제 내 드라마 할 시간이에요! 지난주는 살인 사건이었고 오늘은 실종 사건이에요. 드라마의 법칙, 기억하죠?

peurogeuraem i kkeunnaja ja ije nae deurama hal sigan ieyo jinanju neun sarin sageon ieotgo oneul eun siljong sageon ieyo deurama ui beopchik gieok hajyo · (when the programme ends) Right, now it's time for my drama! Last week it was a murder, tonight it's a missing-person case. Remember the rule of dramas?

chapter 5 goodbye for now

minjun 안나 씨, 오늘 발행된 신문에 안나 씨 기사가 났어요! 신문사에서 방송을 보고 썼대요. “캐나다에서 온 안나 씨는 2년 전 한국어를 거의 몰랐으나 지금은 한국어로 인터뷰를 할 만큼 실력이 늘었다. 이 프로그램은 대중으로부터 큰 사랑을 받았다.”

anna ssi oneul balhaeng doen sinmun e anna ssi gisa ga nasseoyo sinmunsa eseo bangsong eul bogo sseotdaeyo kaenada eseo on anna ssi neun nyeon jeon hangugeo reul geoui mollasseuna jigeum eun hangugeo ro inteobyu reul hal mankeum sillyeok i neureotda i peurogeuraem eun daejung eurobuteo keun sarang eul badatda · Anna, there's an article about you in today's paper! The newspaper wrote it after seeing the programme. “Anna, from Canada, hardly knew any Korean two years ago, but now her Korean is good enough to give an interview. The programme has been hugely popular with the public.”

seoyeon 이제 안나 씨는 널리 알려졌네요. 우리 회사에도 소문이 다 났어요. 다들 안나 씨는 이제 반은 한국인이래요.

ije anna ssi neun neolli allyeojyeonneyo uri hoesa e do somun i da nasseoyo da deul anna ssi neun ije ban eun hangugin iraeyo · You're famous now, Anna. The news has gone all round our office. Everyone says you're half Korean now.

hyunwoo 캐나다에 잘 다녀와요. 다음 학기에도 여행사 일을 부탁해요.

kaenada e jal danyeowayo daeum hakgi e do yeohaengsa il eul butak haeyo · Have a good trip to Canada. And we're counting on you at the travel company next term.

kim 안나 학생, 이번 학기는 끝났지만 다음 학기에 교실에서 다시 만납시다.

anna haksaeng ibeon hakgi neun kkeunnatjiman daeum hakgi e gyosil eseo dasi mannapsida · Anna, this term is over, but let's meet again in the classroom next term.

yuki 캐나다 가족한테 우리 사진도 보여 주세요. 꼭 연락하고요.

kaenada gajok hante uri sajin do boyeo juseyo kkok yeollak hagoyo · Show your family in Canada our photos. And keep in touch.

tom 캐나다에서도 그 영상을 볼 수 있어요. 제가 이메일로 보내 줄게요.

kaenada eseo do geu yeongsang eul bol su isseoyo jega imeil ro bonae julgeyo · You can watch the film in Canada, too. I'll email it to you.

choi 이건 김이에요. 신문지로 잘 쌌어요. 부모님께 드려요. 안나 학생 방은 그대로 둘 테니까 꼭 돌아와요.

igeon gim ieyo sinmunji ro jal ssasseoyo bumonim kke deuryeoyo anna haksaeng bang eun geudaero dul tenikka kkok dorawayo · This is some gim. I've wrapped it well in newspaper. Give it to your parents. I'll leave your room just as it is, so make sure you come back.

jiho 안나야, 빨리 와. 너 없으면 심심할 거야.

anna ya ppalli wa neo eopseumyeon simsimhal geo ya · Anna, come back soon. It'll be boring without you.

anna 모두 고마워요. 2년 동안 여러분이 제 한국 가족이었어요. 서울에서 만난 사람들이 다 제 인생의 주인공들이에요. 아주머니, 다녀오겠습니다!

modu gomawoyo nyeon dongan yeoreobun i je hanguk gajok ieosseoyo seoul eseo mannan saramdeul i da je insaeng ui juingong deul ieyo ajumeoni danyeoogetseumnida · Thank you, everyone. For two years, you've been my Korean family. Everyone I've met in Seoul is a star in my life. Mrs Choi, I'm off, and I'll be back!

choi 그래요, 잘 다녀와요! 하준아, 안나 이모한테 손 흔들어.

geuraeyo jal danyeowayo hajun a anna imo hante son heundeureo · That's right, have a good trip, and come back to us! Hajun, wave to Auntie Anna.

That's all 86 days of TOPIK 3: shows, news, history, society and a farewell, all in Korean. Two practice exams in the TOPIK II layout are next. 잘 다녀와요, and come back for the next level!
Do this day interactively, with audio and games, free at **wishyou.today/learning**